

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
JANUARY 1918.
WITH APPENDICES 1 to 3.
VOLUME 18 - 1.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Bn. 1st Canadian Division,
from 1st to 31st January, 1918.

Volume 35.

Diary Text 12 Pages.

Appendix I

O.O. No. 202 dated the 6th January. Relief of 14th
Cdn. Bn. by 10th Cdn. Bn. on the 7th January.

" 2

O.O. No. 203 14th Cdn. Bn. dated the 22nd January.
Move of 14th Cdn. Bn. from HOUDAIN to BULLY
GRENAY on the 23rd January.

" 3

O.O. No. 204 dated the 30th January.
14th Bn. to relieve 5th Cdn. Bn. on January 31st
and 1st February.

Routine Orders for the 30th January.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JANUARY

1918.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

14th Canadian Battalion or

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 1. (Erase heading not required.)

January - 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Divisional Reserve 1st. St. Lawrence Camp.	Jan.		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, St. Lawrence Camp. No training was carried out by this Battalion this date. About 1.00 am., there was a slight shower and a slight fall of snow. Later during the morning an enemy aeroplane came over St. Lawrence Camp but was forced to return by the firing of our anti-aircraft guns. At present there is about three inches of snow on the ground. The weather keeps cold.	Such
Divisional Reserve 2nd St. Lawrence Camp	Jan.		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, St. Lawrence Camp. Training was carried out by this Battalion as follows: Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting; Squad Platoon and Company drill. Lecture on "Platoon in attack". Battalion drill. 1 Company wiring. Details, (Signallers and Intelligences) carried out training independently.	Such

14th Canadian Battalion, WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

January - 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Divisional Reserve, 3rd St. Lawrence Camp	Jan		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve St. Lawrence Camp. Training for this date was the same as that of January 2nd. Weather was fine and clear.	Blank
Divisional Reserve, 4th St. Lawrence Camp	Jan		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, St. Lawrence Camp. Training was carried out as follows: Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting, Squad, Platoon and Company Drill, 1 Company, wiring, 1 Company Musketry, Lewis Gunners trained under Lewis Gunners N.C.O's. Weather - cool.	Blank
Divisional Reserve, 5th St. Lawrence Camp	Jan		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, St. Lawrence Camp. Training was carried out as follows: Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting, Platoon Competition, Lecture on Listening Post duties, Details carried on independently. Battalion drill. Weather fine and warm.	Blank

14th Canadian Battalion

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 3

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

January - 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Divisional Reserve, St Lawrence Camp.	Jan 6 th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, St. Lawrence Camp. Training was carried out as follows:- Physical training and bayonet fighting. Gas helmet inspection and drill. Squad Platoon and Company drill. Recreation Sanitation and Care of Feet. Battalion drill. 275 O.R. of this ^{unit} attended a concert given by the 3rd Canadian Division Concert party at Grey Sevens. Weather cold and clear.	Blank
Reserve Area, Houdain	Jan 7 th		The 14th Canadian Battalion moved from Divisional Reserve to the Reserve area this date, as per Operation Order no. 202, Appendix No. 1. The Battalion is billeted in Huts and houses. Hour of arrival, 11.30 am.	OO. 202 Appendix No. 1. Blank
Reserve Area Houdain	Jan 8 th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve area Houdain. No training was carried out this date owing to the inclemency of the weather. Cold and snowing all day.	Blank

14th Canadian Battalion

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

January - 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Reserve Jan. area. 9th Houdain			The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve Area, Houdain. The training was again cancelled for this date owing to the inclemency of the weather. Snow and sleet and very cold. In the afternoon the Battalion were bathed at the Baths in Bruay.	smk
Reserve Jan. area 10th Houdain			The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve Area, Houdain. The Blankets of the Battalion were fumigated this date. Training was carried out by this Battalion as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting. Lewis Gunners trained under the Lewis Gun officer. 1 Company Bombing and 1 Company Mustering. Fair Day inclined to mistiness.	smk

14th Canadian Battalion WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 5.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

January - 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Reserve Area. Houdam	Jan 11th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve Area. Houdam. Training was carried out by this Battalion as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting. Gas helmet Inspection and drill. Extended Order drill & Battalion Drill. Weather soft and inclined to rain.	Dmk
Reserve Area. Houdam	Jan 17th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve Area. Houdam. Training was carried out as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting. Lecture on Trench duties including Listening Post duties, Platoon in attack. Details carried on independently. 1 Company on a route March. Bombers and Lewis Gunners trained in their respective branches. 1 Company had a dinner in the gymnasium tent in the evening. Weather fine and clear.	Dmk

14th Canadian Battalion

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

 or
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 6.

(Erase heading not required.)

January - 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Reserve Area. Houdain.	Jan. 13 th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve Area. Houdain. Roman Catholic and Protestant Church Parades were held during the morning and Pay Parades were held in the afternoon. Weather Fair.	Dunk
Reserve Area. Houdain.	Jan. 14 th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve Area, Houdain. Training was carried out as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting, Gas Helmet drill, Squad, Platoon and Company drill. Lecture on discipline, paying of compliments and Sanitation. Dump Line demonstration. 1 Company Wining. 1 Company Mustetry. 2 Companies had a dinner in the Y.M.C.A. tent in the evening. Weather - Fair.	Dunk

14th Canadian Battalion WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 7th. (Erase heading not required.)

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

January - 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Reserve Area Houdain	Jan 15 th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve Area. Houdain. Training was carried out as follows: Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting. Gas Helmet drill. Squad, Platoon and Company drill. Battalion drill. Platoon in attack. 2 Lewis Gun Teams were detailed for duty in Bruiat for anti-aircraft purposes. Weather showery.	mark
Reserve Area Houdain	Jan 16 th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve Area. Houdain. Training was same as that of January 15 th . Weather fine & clear.	mark
Reserve Area Houdain	Jan 17 th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve Area. Houdain. No training was carried out this date, owing to the inclemency of the weather. Raining all day.	mark

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

 or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 8.

(Erase heading not required.)

January 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Reserve Area Houdain	Jan 18 th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve Area. Houdain. The Divisional Commander inspected the 14th Battalion during training which was as follows: Physical training and Bayonet fighting. Trench line work. Gas helmet drill. Squad, Platoon and Company drill. Details carried out independently. Fair Day.	smk
Reserve Area Houdain.	Jan 19 th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve Area. Houdain. Training was the same as that of January 18 th 1918. Weather. Fair.	smk
Reserve Area Houdain	Jan 20 th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve Area. Houdain. Training was carried out as follows: Physical training & Bayonet fighting, Lectures on System of advancing under artillery Barrage. Battalion drill. The Division and Brigade Commanders were present at a dinner given by the officers of this Battalion this date. Weather fair.	smk

14th Canadian Battalion WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 9.

(Erase heading not required.)

January-1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Reserve Area Houssain	Jan 21st		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve Area Houssain. No training was carried out this date. The Battalion were bathed this date. Fine day, cold and clear.	blank
Reserve Area Houssain	Jan 22nd		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Reserve Area Houssain. Training was carried out as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting. Gas Helmet drill. Lecture on trench duties and raids. 1 Platoon swimming. 2 Companies, extended order drill. Fire Course. Platoon in attack. Battalion drill. Fair day.	blank
Reserve Area Houssain	Jan 23rd		The 14th Canadian Battalion marched from the Reserve Area, to Divisional Reserve, Bully Grenat. as per operation order no. 203. Appending no. 2. Fair day.	O.O. 203 appending no. 2. blank

14th Canadian Battalion

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 10

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

January - 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Divisional Reserve Bully Grenay	Jan 24		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve Bully Grenay. No Training was carried out this date. Dine day.	Dark
Divisional Reserve Bully Grenay	Jan 25		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve Bully Grenay. Training was carried out as follows:— Physical training and Bayonet Fighting. Gas helmet drill. Lectures on trench duties. Battalion Drill. Rifle Grenades and Lewis Gun work. Dine day.	Dark
Divisional Reserve Bully Grenay	Jan 26		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, Bully Grenay. Training was the same as that of January, 25th. Fair day.	Dark
-00-	Jan 27		Church Services were held this date. Dine day	Dark

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

14th Canadian Battalion

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 11.

(Erase heading not required.)

January 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Divisional Reserve Bully Greeny	Jan. 28 th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, Bully Greeny. Training was carried out as follows: Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting. Gas helmet drill. Arm & Platoon drill. Lecture on paying of Complements, Saluting and History of the Regiment. Platoon in attack, Companies Commanders laying out schemes. Bombing & Rifle Grenade work. Working details trained independently. Fine day.	smk
Divisional Reserve Bully Greeny	Jan. 29 th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, Bully Greeny. Training for this date was the same as for January 28 th .	smk

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

14th Canadian Bn (Erase heading not required.)

January, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Divisional Reserve Bully Green	Jan 30th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve Bully Green. Training was carried out as follows:- Physical Training & Bayonet Fighting - Squad, Platoon and Company drill. Lecture on raids. Details carried on independently. Fair day.	Dmk
Divisional Reserve Bully Green	Jan 31/81		The 14th Canadian Battalion were in Divisional Reserve until 4.30 pm this date, when they moved to the front line as per O.B. No. 204 Appendix 10. 3. Training was carried on until 10.00 am. Fine day.	O.B. 204 Appendix no 3. Dmk

Alan Powell
Major,
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

JANUARY 1918.

APPENDICES. 1 to 3.

FALSE DOCKET

SECRET:

601
Copy No 13
Operation Order No. 202,
14th Canadian Battalion.

In The Field.
January 6th, 1918.

Reference Map/-
Sheet 36.b.

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 10th Canadian Battalion to-morrow and will move back to the HOUDAIN AREA, January 7th, 1918, via MAISONIL BOUCHE, LES 4 VENTS, ESTREE CAUCHIE, GAUCHIN LÉVAL and REBREUVE.
2. Units will parade on the B attalion parade ground in massed formation and be ready to move off at 8.20 A.M.
3. Dress;- Full Marching Order, Service Caps, Respirators slung.
4. Officer's Baggage, Orderly Room Effects, Lewis Guns etc. will be ready for collection at 7.15 A.M.

D. MacKintosh

Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.

13

Routine Orders,
14th Canadian Battalion,
Reference Operation Order No. 202.

January 6th, 1918.

Reveille, 6.30 A.M. Sick Parade. 6.45 A.M.
March

Standing/Orders will be strictly adhered to on this march.

All dismounted Officers will carry packs, no sticks or canes will be carried by any officer.

Every Effort must be made to have the men present as clean and smart an appearance as possible.

Marching In States and Billeting states will be handed into Battalion Orderly Room as soon as possible after arrival in HOUDAIN.

will fall in at Batt. Orderly Room

4 Men per Company and 1 per Detail and all Battalion Pioneers, at 8.00 A.M. as cleaning up squad. The Battalion Orderly Officer, Lieut. Howell will be in charge of this party, and obtain a certificate of cleanliness of area from the Area Commandant, Chateau de la Haie, and upon completion of duties march the party to the new area.

Blankets will be rolled, from end to end, not crosswise, in bundles of ten. They must be tightly tied and labelled so as to show the number of the platoon and Company to which they belong. All blankets must be piled beside the road in a suitable place for the Transport to collect them.

Transport will collect them join the Battalion at Starting Point, Cross roads, W.5.C.5.6. and must be there before 9.00 A.M.

Officer's Chargers will be handed- on the parade ground at 8.00 A.M.

Smackit
Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at by Runner:
Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Company.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.M.
6	R.S.M.
7	Q.M. and TO.
8	3rd C.I.B. for information.
9	H.O.
10	Adjt.
11	Fyle.

12-13-14-War Diary

SECRET.

2
COPY NO. 15.....

(S)
Operation Order No. 203,
14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.R.)

In-the-Field, 1918, January 22nd, 1918.
Reference Map -
Sheet 36-B - 1/40,000:

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will move from HONDATIN to BULLY
GREWAY to-morrow January 23rd, 1918, via MAISNIL-LBS-RUITZ-BARLIN-
HERSIN-SAINS-en-GOHELLE-FOSSE 10.

2. Units will parade on Battalion/Ground in close column of
Companies in the undernoted order and will be ready to move
off at 8.20 a.m.,-

Headquarters' Details, Band.

No. 2 Coy.

8

4

1

3. Dress:- Full marching order, service cap, respirators slung.
4. Officers' Baggage, Orderly Room effects, etc. Lewis Guns, will
be collected at 7.00 a.m.
5. Reveille 5.30 a.m.
Breakfast 6.30 a.m.
Sick Parade 6.45 a.m.
6. Standing March Orders will be strictly adhered to on the march.
7. All dismounted Officers will carry packs. No sticks or canes will
be carried.
8. The Corps Commander will inspect the Battalion on the march
and every effort must be made to have the men present as clean
and smart an appearance as possible.
9. Marching in and Billeting States will be handed into Battalion
Orderly Room as soon as possible after arrival at destination.
10. One blanket per man will be collected at 6.00 a.m. and stored
at Billet No. 38, Rue de SAC, to be collected the following
day by Transport. These blankets will be rolled in bundles
of ten; must be tightly tied and labelled so as to show the
Platoon and Company to which they belong.
The remainder of the blankets will also be rolled in bundles
of ten and labelled as above and be ready for collection at
7.00 a.m.
No. 4 Coy. and Intelligence Section will each detail one man
to report to the transport Sergeant a 1/4 of an hour before
each collection to act as guide.

P.T.O.

- 11. Four men per Company and one man per Details, together with all Pioneers, will parade at Battalion Orderly Room at 8.00 a.m. to act as cleaning-up squad. The Battalion Orderly Officer - Lieut. Holland - will be in charge of this party, and will see that the area is left in as clean and sanitary condition as possible. A certificate of cleanliness of area will be obtained from the Town Commandant, HOUDAIN, after which the party will be marched to the new area.
- 12. Officers' chargers will be on Parade Ground at 8.00 a.m.
- 13. The Transport, and cook wagons will be on the road in front of Battalion Parade Ground ready to move off at 8.20 a.m. with the Battalion.

L. MacLennan

Lieut. and A/Adjutant,
for Officer Commanding,
14th Canadian Battalion.

DISTRIBUTION

- 1. Copy No. 1 to O. C. No. 1 Coy.
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5 J.H.C.
- 6 M.O.
- 7 R.S.M.
- 8 Q.M. and T.S.
- 9 3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 10 (For information)
C.O.
- 11 Adjutant
- 12 Fyle
- 13-14-15 War Diary.

SECRET.

no. 3
COPY NO. 12

14th Canadian Battalion, (R.M.R.)
Operation Order No. 204.

In-The-Field,
January 30th, 1918.

INFORMATION.

1. The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 2nd Canadian Infantry Brigade in the "HILL 70" Sector on the night of January 31st/February 1st.

INTENTION.

2. (a) DISPOSITION:- The 14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment will relieve the 5th Canadian Battalion and the disposition after completion of relief will be as follows:
No. 3 Co., Right Front.
No. 2 Co., Left Front,
No. 4 Co., Right Support,
No. 1 Co., Left support.
- (b) GUIDES:- 2 Guides per Battalion Headquarters.
1 Guide per Company Headquarters.
1 Guide per Platoon,
will report from 5th Canadian Battalion to 14th Canadian Battalion Headquarters at noon tomorrow. Company guides will be despatched to their respective companies upon arrival.

INSTRUCTION.

3. (a) Order of March:- As shown above in 2(#), followed by Headquarters and Hdqrs. Details.
- (b) Starting Point. Battalion Headquarters.
- (c) Time:- The first platoon of No. 3 Company will pass Battalion Headquarters at 4.30 p.m. sharp, No. 2 Company at 4.50 p.m., No. 4 Company at 5.10 p.m., and No. 1 Company at 5.30 p.m. There will be an interval of 5 minutes between platoons. Watches will be synchronized in Battalion Orderly Room at 2 p.m. tomorrow and Company Commanders must see that Platoons move off on time, to avoid congestion.
- (d) All Defence Schemes, maps, plans and programs of working parties will be taken over and receipts given.
- (e) Completion of Relief will be wired to Battalion Headquarters using the Code word, COPPER.
- (f) Disposition and sketch will be delivered to Battalion Headquarters not later than 5 a.m., February 1st.

Issued at 11.20 p.m. by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Coy.

2 2
3 3
4 4
5 J.H.Q.
6 R.S.M.
7 3rd C.I.B.

D. MacLitchie
Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
for Officer Commanding,
14th Canadian Battalion.

Copy No. 9 to O.C.
10-11-12 War Diary
13 Adjutant
14 T.O. and Q.M.
15 File

Routine Orders

By

Major A. T. Powell, D.S.O.
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
January 30th, 1918.

1. Blankets will be rolled in bundles of ten, securely tied and labelled, showing the Platoon and Company to which they belong. It must be distinctly understood that no articles of equipment are to be placed inside these rolls, any such articles found will be turned into Q.M. Stores.
2. All packs must have the owner's name, number and company clearly written on them.
Blankets and packs will be collected at 11 a.m.
3. Billets must be left in a clean and sanitary condition. The Band, under Lieut. Holland will act as cleaning up squad. Lieut. Holland will obtain the usual certificate as to cleanliness of the area from the Area Commandant.
4. 2 cooks per Company with the necessary dixies will proceed with their respective companies into the line.

The Transport Officer will see that Lewis Gun Limbers report to the Companies in time to collect guns before starting time.

Officers baggage and Orderly Room effects, etc., will be collected at 3 p.m.

A. MacLitchie

Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
for Officer Commanding,
14th Canadian Battalion.

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
FEBRUARY 1918.
WITH APPENDICES 1 to 4.
VOLUME 18 - 2.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Bn. 1st Cdn. Division,

from 1st to 28th February, 1918.

Volume 36.

Diary Text

8 Pages.

Appendix I

O.O. No. 205 dated the 7th February, Cote (14th Bn.) to relieve CHAPE (13th Bn.) on the 7th and 8th February,

" 2

O.O. 206 dated the 15th February, 14th Bn. to be relieved by 4th Bn. in Hill 70 sector on the 16th ~~at~~ and 17th February, Routine Orders for February 15th

" 3

²⁰⁷
O.O. ~~206~~ dated the 23rd February, 14th Bn. will relieve 10th Bn. on the 25th and 25th February. Routine Orders for February 23rd

" 4

Provisional defence scheme.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

FEBRUARY

1918.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
WAR DIARY
FEBRUARY 1918

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 1.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

FEBRUARY 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE: HILL 70 SECTOR:	FEB. 1st		<p>Fine Day. quite mild.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Front Line, "Hill 70", sector. Disposition as follows:- No. 3 company, Right Front Line, No. 2 Company, Left Front Line, No. 4 company, Right Support company and No. 1 company Left Support company.</p> <p>A Patrol from this Battalion went out for reconnoitring purposes about 11.00 P.M. on the night of the 31st of January under the Battalion Scouting Officer. The patrol advanced to within 30 yards of the enemy wire. They then advanced to the enemy wire and were met by a fusillade of Grenades and rifle fire, killing one man of our patrol. The patrol was forced to return, but the Scouting Officer returned to recover the body of the one man who was killed, in spite of heavy rifle fire from the enemy. No further casualties were sustained. The Weather was very misty during the early part of the morning. During the Day the weather was very hazy and observation was very bad. Situation was fairly quiet.</p>	
FRONT LINE: HILL 70 SECTOR:	FEB. 2nd		<p>Fine Day. Cold and Clear.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Front Line, Hill 70, Sector. Visibility very good and much aerial activity throughout the day. Two aeroplanes flying low over our lines were driven back by Anti-Aircraft fire. A great deal of movement was observed behind the enemy's Lines to-day and various targets were reported to the Artillery. During the morning the enemy was very active with his Trench Mortars firing into our Left company's front, but caused little damage. Retaliation was called for and had the desired effect. Our Artillery carried out several practice shoots on the enemy's defences and back Areas. Our Brigades Machine Guns carried out a harrassing fire during the night on the enemy's approaches and dumps.</p>	
FRONT LINE: HILL 70 SECTOR:	FEB. 3rd		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Front Line, Hill 70 Sector. Early in the morning the enemy Machine Guns were very active. An enemy work party was dispersed by Lewis Gun fire from our right front line company. Shelling was fairly normal during the day. Nothing unusual occurred during the day. Our artillery displayed its usual activity firing intermittently during the day at various targets in the enemy's forward system. The Night was quiet with the exception of a few bursts of Machine Gun fire from the enemy.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.


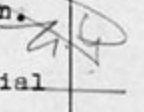

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

 or
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 2

(Erase heading not required.)

FEBRUARY 1918

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE HILL 70 SECTOR.	FEB: 4th		<p>Weather - Fine.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are on the front Line. Hill 70 Sector. The enemy's artillery were more active to-day. Houses behind the enemy's Lines where a good deal of movement was observed, were fired on by our 6 inch Stokes and two houses were completely demolished. No. 3 company were relieved by No. 4 company, relief commencing about 5.30 P.M. At 6.30 P.M. the 3rd Canadian Battalion on our right, raided the enemy's trenches. This was followed by an intense bombardment from both sides, commencing at 7.30 P.M. and lasting for about three quarters of an hour, after which everything was quiet. During the day our artillery were as active as usual also our Heavy and Light Trench Mortars.</p>	
HILL 70 SECTOR. FRONT LINE.	FEB: 5th		<p>Fine Day. Quite warm.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front Line. Hill 70 Sector. Everything was fairly quiet during the early morning. Our Left company front was again shelled by enemy Light and Heavy Trench Mortars several times during the night, also the latter part of the afternoon. Retaliation was called for and our 6 inch Stokes fired on the suspected enemy Trench Mortar Emplacements. At 9.40 P.M. the enemy's Trench Mortars were again very active, No. 2 company having two men killed and two men wounded. Observation was poor to-day and very little aerial activity was the result.</p>	
FRONT LINE HILL 70 SECTOR.	FEB: 6th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front Line Hill 70 Sector. About 3.15 P.M. the enemy opened a Heavy Bombardment on the right of the Battalion front also on our Support area. A Number of Gas Shells fell in our Support Lines, but no casualties were caused from the Gas. The Situation was normal for the remainder of the day.</p>	

14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 3 :

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

F E B R U A R Y 1 9 1 8 .

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE HILL 70 SECTOR	FEB. 7th		<p>Weather fine.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Front Line, Hill 70 Sector. During the morning the enemy artillery was more active than usual, especially on our left company front. At 12 noon retaliation was called for and our 18 pounders and Heavy Trench Mortars opened fire on the enemy front line and suspected battery positions. During the afternoon the situation was much quieter. The 14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment, was relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion, Royal Highlanders of Canada, and the first company was reported relieved at 9 p.m. The relief was completed at 11 p.m. with the exception of one Lewis Gun Section which was held up until 12.50 a.m. The Battalion then removed to the Brigade Reserve position; Headquarters and No. 1 company in the VILLAGE LINE, Nos. 2, 3 and 4 companies and Regimental Aid Post in LOOS.</p>	Appendix No. 1.
BRIGADE RESERVE VILLAGE LINE	FEB. 8th.		<p>Weather good.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position. Situation quiet during the day. Working parties to the amount of 7 Officers and 375 O.R. were supplied by this Battalion for working on Machine Gun Emplacements, Repairing of communication trenches and work on dugouts in the front line.</p>	
BRIGADE RESERVE VILLAGE LINE.	FEB. 9th.		<p>Fair day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position. Nothing unusual happened during the day. The entire Battalion were on working parties at night, deepening trenches, building machine gun emplacements, wiring defended localities and carrying material for work in the front line.</p>	

14th CANADIAN BATTALION

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 4.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

FEBRUARY, 1918;

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE VILLAGE LINE	FEB. 10th		Fair day. The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position. Loos was shelled at intervals during the day. Working parties were carried out by this battalion as on February 9th. Nothing unusual occurred on this date.	<i>[Handwritten initials]</i>
BRIGADE RESERVE VILLAGE LINE	FEB. 11th		Fair day. The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position. The usual working parties were supplied by this Battalion.	<i>[Handwritten initials]</i>
BRIGADE RESERVE VILLAGE LINE	FEB. 12th		Good day. The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position. The usual working parties were supplied by this Battalion. At 9 p.m. the enemy fired a number of gas shells on our right and around Crucifix Dump. The situation during the day was quiet.	<i>[Handwritten initials]</i>
BRIGADE RESERVE VILLAGE LINE	FEB. 13th		Weather rainy. The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position. The usual working parties were supplied by this Battalion. The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade raided enemy lines at 3 a.m. The 14th Canadian Battalion raiding party did not take part on account of the wire not being out.	<i>[Handwritten initials]</i>
BRIGADE RESERVE VILLAGE LINE	FEB 14th		Weather fair. The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position. The usual working parties were supplied by this Battalion. The enemy again fired gas shells into Loos and also in front of the Village Line. Situation quiet with slight aerial activity.	<i>[Handwritten initials]</i>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

14th CANADIAN BATTALION
 Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
 Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
 and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
 will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

FEBRUARY, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE VILLAGE LINE.	FEB. 15th		<p>Weather fair.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position. The usual working parties were carried out by this Battalion. Two balloons containing literature from the enemy landed in our lines during the morning, containing newspapers written in French and a paper written in English entitled "AN APPEAL TO THE IRISH PEOPLE." Nothing unusual happened.</p>	
BRIGADE RESERVE VILLAGE LINE.	FEB. 16th.		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion were in the Brigade Reserve position until they were relieved by the 4th Canadian Battalion that night. On completion of relief, the 14th Canadian Battalion were in Divisional Reserve position, Bully Grenay, the last of the Battalion arriving there about 10.30 p.m. Weather fine.</p>	Appendix No. 2.
DIV'L. RESERVE BULLY GREWAY.	FEB. 17th		<p>Fine day, cold and clear.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Divisional Reserve position, Bully Grenay. No training was carried out this date., The Battalion devoted its time to cleaning up. Kit inspections were also held.</p>	
DIV'L. RESERVE BULLY GREWAY	FEB. 18th.		<p>Fair day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve position Bully Grenay. Training was carried out as follows: Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting, Gas Helmet Inspection and Drill, Squad, Platoon and company Drill.</p>	
DIV'L. RESERVE BULLY GREWAY	FEB. 19th		<p>Fine Day, cold and clear.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, Bully Grenay. Training was carried out by this Battalion as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting, Gas Helmet drill, Squad, Platoon and company Drill. Two companies and some of the details received a bath this date. The afternoon was slightly milder, inclined to rain.</p>	

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

PAGE 6.

(Erase heading not required.)

FEBRUARY 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
DIV'L. RESERVE BULLY GREWAY.	FEB. 20th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve Bully Grenay. Training was carried out by this Battalion as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting; Gas Helmet Drill; Two companies Musketry at the Ranges in the morning and two companies in the afternoon. In the morning while two companies were at the Ranges, the remainder carried out the usual Training. Details carried on in their respective branches.</p>	
DIV'L. RESERVE BULLY GREWAY.	FEB. 20th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve Bully Grenay. Training was carried out by this Battalion as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet, Gas Helmet Drill, extended Order Drill, Section and Platoon Drill and Company Drill. Lewis Gunners trained under the Machine Gun N.C.O. and the Bombers received instruction and training from the Bombing Officer.</p>	
DIV'L. RESERVE BULLY GREWAY.	FEB. 22nd		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve Bully Grenay. Training was carried out by this Battalion as follows:- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting, Gas Helmet drill. Bombing Sections were on Bombing. Remainder of the Battalion were on Section and platoon drill.</p>	
DIV'L. RESERVE BULLY GREWAY.	FEB. 23rd		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve Bully Grenay. Training was carried out by this Battalion as on the previous day.</p>	
DIV'L. RESERVE BULLY GREWAY.	FEB. 24th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve Bully Grenay. Church parades were held for both Roman Catholics and Protestants. Commencing at 5:30 P.M. The 14th Canadian Battalion moved forward to relieve the 10th Canadian Battalion in the Front Line Trenches in the ST. PIERRE SECTOR, as per Operation Order No. 207, Appendix No. 3</p>	Appendix No. 3.

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

PAGE 7.

(Erase heading not required.)

FEBRUARY 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE ST. EMILE SECTION.	FEB. 25th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Front Line, St. Emile Sector. The position held by this Battalion is as follows:- N.8.d.10.75. to N.2.d.20.80, Nos. 1 and 3 companies are in the Front Line and Nos. 2 and 4 companies are in Support. Battalion Headquarters are located at N.7.d.b.60.10. Each company has an extra Lewis Gun in its area for anti-aircraft work only. Work is carried out by this Battalion continually on its own front in repairing old Posts, dugouts, etc. Our artillery both Heavy and Light were fairly active this date firing on the enemy's front and rear systems. The enemy showed little activity with his artillery this date, but his Heavy Trench Mortars were fairly active during the early part of the morning firing into our right front line, causing little damage and no casualties.</p>	Appendix No. 4 - Defence Scheme.
FRONT LINE ST. EMILE SECTOR.	FEB. 26th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front Line St. Emile Sector. During the early morning the enemy were active with his Trench Mortars firing into our wire in several places along our front line, mostly in the wire. The Situation during the day was quiet, very little artillery activity. Both enemy aircraft and our own showed considerable activity during the day. Several times hostile aircraft approached our front Lines but were forced to return by our anti-aircraft fire. The usual work was carried on by this Battalion repairing, carrying material for work on the Battalion's Defences.</p>	
FRONT LINE ST. EMILE SECTOR.	FEB. 27th		<p>Fair Day. Cloudy with a fairly high wind. Low visibility.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front Line St. Emile Sector. The enemy showed his early morning Trench Mortar activity as usual about 4.00 A.M. No casualties resulted, but the wire in front of the front line was slightly damaged. Very little aerial activity today, the condition of the weather not permitting. Our artillery showed its usual activity throughout the day, firing intermittently, on suspected enemy Machine Gun and Trench Mortar emplacements. Enemy artillery fired spasmodically during the day into our support positions and Back Area. The usual work was carried out by this Battalion on its defences.</p>	

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.
Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

P A G E 8 .

(Erase heading not required.)

F E B R U A R Y 19 1 8 .

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE FEB. ST. EMILE SECTOR.	28th		<p>Fair Day. Slight snow flurries during the morning and afternoon. cloudy.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line St. Emile sector. During the early part of the morning the situation was quiet with the exception of a few bursts of machine gun fire from the enemy. Our Lewis Guns and Brigade Machine Guns were very active in retaliation firing many rounds into the enemy front and support lines, besides carrying out a harassing fire, according to a pre-arranged table, on the enemy's dumps and approaches. During the day the situation was exceptionally quiet as far as the enemy was concerned. Our artillery carried out its usual programme, firing on the enemy's front system and back areas. Very little aerial activity. This Battalion carried out the usual work on the defences.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Amos McComb</i> Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.</p>	

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

FEBRUARY

1918.

APPENDICES 1 to 4.

FALSE DOCKET

Operation Order No. 205.
14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

SECRET.

Copy No.....

In-The-Field,
February 7th, 1918.

Reference. Loos and Lens Sheets, 1/10,000

1. In accordance with O.O. #222 and amendment of Coax, Cote will relieve Chap on the night of February 7-8, in the right half of the HILL 70 sector.
2. Trench stores, maps, photographs, and all documents will be handed over to the incoming unit and receipt obtained.
3. Chap will go into Reserve:- Headquarters and No. 1 Company at G.29.a.3.6, 3 companies in Loos. Town Major, Loos will arrange billets.
4. Reconnoitering parties as per A 452 will be despatched from Battalion Headquarters, two of Intelligence Section accompanying Lieut. Irving to represent Headquarters Details.
5. One Guide per platoon and two for Battalion Hdqrs. will be at Loos Church at 6.15 p.m. this date to meet incoming units and guide them according to the attached table.

No. 2 Company Guides will meet	(13 Platoons of the 13th (14 Canadian (15 Battalion (16 R. H. C.
No. 1 Company Guides will meet	(9 Platoons of the (10 13th Canadian (11 Battalion (12 R. H. C.
No. 4 Company Guides will meet	(1 Platoons of the (2 13th Canadian (3 Battalion (4 R. H. C.
No. 3 Company Guides will meet	(5 Platoons of the (6 13th Canadian (7 Battalion (8 R. H. C.
H.Q. Guides will meet	H.Q., 13th Can. Bn., R. H. C.
6. The area handed over by this unit will be clean and sanitary and all Companies and Details will obtain a receipt to this effect.
7. Rations will come to Loos Church at 11 p.m., and C.Q.M.Sergts. will await their respective units there.
8. Medical cart and Hq. Limber will be at present ration dump at 11 p.m.
9. Units must carry Lewis Guns and Food containers other than trench stores, as no transport will be furnished for same.
10. Completion of relief will be notified by wire ^{and} or by runner using the code word - FISH.

Despatched atby Orderly.

L. Mackintosh
Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
For Officer Commanding,
14th Canadian Battalion.

SECRET.

COPY NO. 11.....

14th Canadian Battalion, (R.M.B.)
Operation Order, No. 206.

2

In-The-Field,
February 15th, 1918.

INFORMATION.

1. In accordance with O.O.224 of the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, the 14th Canadian Battalion will be relieved in the HILL 70 Sector, by the 4th Canadian Battalion, on the night of February 16/17, 1918.

INTENTION.

2. (a) **DISPOSITION.** The 14th Canadian Battalion upon relief will proceed to billets in Bully Grenay which will have been vacated by a Battalion of the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade.

(b) **GUIDES.** One guide per platoon and 2 for Battalion Headquarters will meet the incoming unit at 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters, (Previte Castle) G.28.b.10.30 at 7 p.m., 16.2.18, and will report to Sgt. Connell, who will collect same and distribute properly to the incoming units.

INSTRUCTION.

3. (a) Upon relief, no platoon of any one Company will proceed to Bully Grenay until five minutes have elapsed after the departure of each preceding platoon.

(b) All defence schemes, maps, plans and programmes of working parties will be handed over and receipts obtained.

(c) All Company and unit stores will be handed over to incoming units and receipts obtained.

(d) Completion of relief will be sent to Battalion Headquarters by runner and each unit commander will please ask his relieving unit commander to sign same, showing his satisfaction, before the despatch is sent to Battalion Headquarters.

(e) Billeting state in new area will be delivered to the Adjutant by 12 noon, 17.2.18.

DISTRIBUTION.

Copy No. 1 to 4th Canadian Battalion.
2 No. 1 Co.
3 2
4 3
5 4
6 Details
7 R.S.M.
8 C.O.
9 Adjutant
10 3rd C.I.B.
11 -12 -13 War Diary
14 M.O.
15 Q.M.

D. MacKitchin
Lieut. & A/Adjutant;
For Officer Commanding,
14th Canadian Battalion.

Routine Orders
by
Major A.T. Powell, D.S.O.,
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment.
.....

In-The-Field,
February 15th, 1918.

1. The present area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and all companies and details will have a sanitary certificate signed by incoming units, same to be delivered to Battalion Orderly Room, by 12 noon, 17.2.18.
2. One guide per platoon and 2 for Battalion Headquarters will be detailed by the Intelligence Section, who will form the Billeting Party, to meet each platoon and headquarters at the Iron Gates, near last Battalion Headquarters billet in Bully Grenay, and will guide them to billets allotted to them by the Billeting Officer.
3. (a) One double limber for each company will be on the LENS-BETHUNE ROAD, between G.34.b.10.20 and G.34.d.40.90 by 8.30 p.m., 16.2.18, for Lewis guns and equipment, company cooking equipment and empty petrol tins.
Each Company will form one platoon under an officer, of all Lewis gun sections with Lewis gun equipment plus cooking equipment and will march out to the LENS-BETHUNE ROAD, where limber will be requisitioned and loaded, after which the Officer in charge of the party will lead his party into Bully Grenay.
(b) One double limber will report to Headquarters ration dump at 7 p.m., 16.2.18, where all Headquarters baggage will be loaded under the direction of the R.S.M., and proceed to new Battalion Headquarters.
(c) Medical Cart will be met at LOOS CHURCH at 6 p.m., 16.2.18, by guide from Medical Section and will proceed to R.A.P. to be loaded and proceed to Bully Grenay as soon as possible.
4. Blankets and packs in charge of the C.Q.M.S. of each Company and Headquarters will be ready for distribution to companies and details on arrival in Bully Grenay.
The C.Q.M.S. of each Company and of the Details will satisfy himself that all ranks in his unit have been shown allotted quarters, and have been fed, before he proceeds to Battalion Transport.
5. A hot meal will be prepared for all companies and details at their newly allotted billets ready for consumption by 11 p.m., 16.2.18.
6. **WORKING PARTIES.** All working parties will be relieved by 8 p.m., 16.2.18. Working parties ~~will be relieved by~~ table will be issued later.

D. MacKitchin

Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
For Officer Commanding,
14th Canadian Battalion.

SECRET.

Ref. 36 c. S.W. 1.

Copy No.....¹⁰.....

14th Canadian Battalion, (R.M.R.)
Operation Order No. 207.

3

In-The-Field,
February 23rd, 1918.

INFORMATION. 1. The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 2nd Canadian Infantry Brigade in the ST. EMILE Section on the nights of February 24th/25th and February 25th/26th.

INTENTION. 2. The 14th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 10th Canadian Battalion on the night of February 24th/25th.

INSTRUCTION. 3. (a) STARTING POINT. Iron Gates on the Main Street of Bully Grenay.

(b) <u>TIME.</u>	No. 1 Company	5.30 p.m.
	3	5.45 p.m.
	2	6.00 p.m.
	4	6.15 p.m.
	H.Q.	6.30 p.m.

(c) ORDER OF MARCH. 1, 3, 2, and 4, ~~and~~ Headquarters.

(d) DISPOSITION.
Left Front Line 1, (B) - Right Front Line 3, (C) Left Support " 2, (D) - Right Support " 4, (A) Letters denote the corresponding company of the 10th Battalion to be relieved.

(e) All defence schemes, maps, plans and programmes of working parties will be taken over and receipts given.

(f) Completion of relief will be reported by full-phone, using the code word "JUNO", and confirmed by runner.

(g) Disposition and sketch will be delivered to Battalion Headquarters (N.7.b.40.05) not later than 5 a.m., February 25th, 1918.

Smaditchis

Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
for Officer commanding,
14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at.....by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.Q.
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I.B.
8	M.O.
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary ✓
13	Adjutant
14	T.O. and Q.M.
15	Fyle
16	10th Canadian B attalion.

Routine Orders
by
Major A.T. Powell, D.S.O.,
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion, (R.M.R.)

In-The-Field,
February 23rd, 1918.

1. One Officer and one N.C.O. from each company will proceed to new position not later than 1 p.m. to-morrow to take over stores, etc. Sgts. Robinson and McQueen will act for Battalion Headquarters. Discrepancies frequently occur between the stores taken over and those turned over on relief. Great care must be exercised to ensure that all stores are carefully checked before being signed for. In future all discrepancies with the exception of the usual supply of ammunition expended must be accounted for.
2. There are 28 food containers in the new area which will be taken over as Trench Stores and receipts given. No Food containers will be taken into the trenches by this Unit.
3. O.C., 10th Battalion will please turn over petrol tins, as trench stores obtaining receipts for same. These will be made good to Quartermaster, 10th Battalion by Quartermaster, 14th Battalion, within three days after relief.
4. Blankets will be rolled in bundles of 10, securely tied and labelled, shewing Platoon and company to which they belong. All packs must have owner's name, number and company clearly written on the outside.
Blankets, packs and officers kits will be collected at 1.30 p.m.
5. Billets must be left in a clean and sanitary condition. The band, will act as cleaning up squad. Lieut. J. Patterson, No. 3 Co., will be in charge and will obtain certificate as to cleanliness of area from Area Commandant, turning same in to rear Battalion Headquarters.
6. Watches will be synchronized at 4 p.m. at Battalion Headquarters Bully Grenay and companies must move off by platoons at 200 yards interval, sharp on time to avoid congestion. Lewis Gun Limbers will report to the companies at least half an hour before the companies are due to move off and will proceed with the leading platoon of each company. A limber will report to Bn. Hqs. at 5.30 p.m.
7. All Transport will reach a point on the road approximately half way between the Theatre and the Church, on Church St., cite. St. Pierr.
8. 4 guides for each company and 2 for battalion headquarters will be at the Theatre, Church St., M.12.a.25.25, at 7 p.m.
9. Gas mask repairs will be attended to at Battalion Headquarters by Pte. Whelan, No. 4 Co., All those with defective respirators should be requested to report to him and necessary repairs will be made.
10. No one will be left out of the trenches without direct permission from Battalion Headquarters.
11. The two working parties of 3 shifts each now furnished by 10th Battalion will be relieved by the 14th Bn. by 10 p.m. as per orders issued direct to 14th Battn. Support coys.
12. All disposition reports will show map location of coy. headquarters and all Lewis Gun posts.

A. Mackenzie
Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.

SECRET.

PROVISIONAL DEFENCE SCHEME
14TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION, (R.M.R.)
BY
MAJOR ALAN T. POWELL, D.S.O.

H.

Ref. Map, Sheet 36.c.S.W.1, 1/10,000.

February 29th, 1918.

1. FRONTAGE.

The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade at present holds the ST.EMILE SECTION, which is the right half of the Sector held by the 1st Canadian Division.

The 14th Canadian Infantry Battalion holds the left half of the ST.EMILE SECTION.

2. BOUNDARIES:

The Left Half of the ST.EMILE SECTION as held by this Battalion extends from the junction of front line with NABOB TRENCH at approximately N.8.d.10.75 to N.2.d.20.80 at NESTOR TRENCH.

3. DESCRIPTION OF DEFENCE:

At present the front held by this Battalion is a continuous front line trench within the limits as described above.

There are three Defended Localities described and to be known hereafter as THURSDAY, FRIDAY and SATURDAY,-

The first in N.8.d. and N.8.b.,

The second in N.8.b. and N.2.d.,

The third in N.2.d.

as shown on sketch attached to amendments to Defence Scheme of 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade made by the 2nd Canadian Infantry Brigade, and dated February 24th, 1918.

These three Defended Localities are now under construction and it is expected that all three will be wired in by two rows of double apron wire, filled in with any material, so as to make a good obstacle surrounding each defended locality by the end of this tour.

The Battalion frontage is sub-divided into two parts at a point approximately N.8.b.55.68 and is held by two companies, each having a support company known as the right and left support companies occupying cellars surrounding N.7.b. Central and COSY TRENCH in N.7.b. respectively. It is expected that half of the last mentioned company will shortly occupy the portion of the BLUE LINE in N.1.d. between COSY and NESTOR TRENCHES.

The Right Half Battalion with its front line company garrisons what will be known as THURSDAY Defended Locality, and is supported by one company billeted in N.7.b. as above described.

The Left Half Battalion garrisons the two defended localities known as FRIDAY and SATURDAY with one company (2 platoons in each area) and is supported by one company which is quartered as above described.

The O.C. Right Front Line Company is the O.C. THURSDAY Locality. The Officers on duty respectively in FRIDAY and SATURDAY

Localities are the Commanders of these localities at all times and are responsible to the O.C. Company holding the left half Battalion Frontage.

Near his Headquarters in COB TRENCH there are the Lewis Gun Sections of two platoons of the Left Support Company, which come under the O.C. Left Half Battalion Frontage for tactical purposes. The balance of these two platoons will be quartered in the BLUE LINE in N.1.d., and in case of alarm

3. DESCRIPTION OF DEFENCE: (Cont'd.)

these two platoons complete will come under the immediate orders of the O.C. Left Half Battalion Frontage. The remainder of the Left Support Company in case of alarm will "stand to" in the BLUE LINE between COSY and NESTOR TRENCHES in N.L.d. and await further instructions from Battalion Headquarters. The Right Support Company in case of alarm will "stand to" in their billets and await orders from the O.C. Battalion prepared to assist the O.C. Right Half Battalion, one platoon being always "ear-marked" prepared to move forward at a moment's notice. In each case the O.C., Left and Right Support Company in case of alarm would send two runners to Battalion Headquarters.

4. MACHINE GUNS:

The 3rd Canadian ~~xxxxxxx~~ Machine Gun Company (H.Qs. - M.12.b.80.70) have 16 Vickers Machine Guns, which are allotted for the normal defence of the Section. Three guns are situated close behind the front line and cover it by direct fire. Nine guns are allotted for the defences of the BLUE LINE and four guns for the RED LINE. The principal role of these guns is the defence of the area by direct fire.

In case of S.O.S. six guns will create a barrage by indirect fire on certain selected targets of the front.

Harassing fire is carried out nightly by these guns.

5. STOKES MORTARS:

The 3rd Canadian Light Trench Mortar Battery (H.Qs., M.12.b.15.55) has six mortars in position and two in reserve.

An Officer of the Battery interviews the Officers Commanding the two Front Line Companies and he arranges direct with them for immediate retaliation on targets given to him when same become offensive. This affords immediate retaliation for "pineapples" and troublesome enemy machine guns.

All mortars have also fixed targets on enemy front line in case of S.O.S.

6. MEDIUM AND HEAVY TRENCH MORTARS:

In the ST.EMILE SECTION there are Six 6" Newton mortars, and Two 9.45" Heavy Trench Mortars, which can be demanded by the Left or Right Battalion.

7. ARTILLERY ARRANGEMENTS:

Each Half Battalion is covered by an Eighteen Pounder Battery, both Battalions being represented by a Liaison Officer who lives at Battalion Headquarters.

In case of retaliation being demanded on left or right half Battalion two salvos of six rounds each are put over where demanded.

The same Liaison Officer is in touch with Heavy and Medium Trench Mortars and can demand retaliation therefrom.

In addition a Six gun Battery of 4.5 Howitzers is at his disposal.

Heavy artillery is also at the disposal of the O.C. Battalion through Brigade, as laid down in Brigade Defence Scheme, Section 8.

8. ORGANIZATION OF DEFENCES:

The general principles of defences have been laid down under the heading "Description of Defences", but it must be distinctly understood that the forward garrisons are to stand to the last within their respective localities without considering the possibility of falling back even to the BLUE LINE (The main line of resistance).

Should any portion of the line be penetrated by the enemy an immediate counter attack must be launched by those in command on the flanks of such penetration in the forward area, and if this should fail, O.C. Localities must hang on in anticipation of a prepared counter attack coming from his rear.

Action in case of gas attack has been laid down and instilled into all personnel and the principles as laid down must be rigidly adhered to.

The forms of attack to be anticipated are as follows,-

- (a) A Raid
- (b) Trench Snatching.
- (c) A local attack with limited objective.
- (d) A great attack on a wide front.
- (e) A gas attack.

All those in command of localities must appreciate the possibility of the above five forms of attack and acquaint all his sub-ordinates with the action to take in any of the five cases.

9. COMMUNICATIONS:

The Battalion Headquarters is in touch with Brigade by Fullerphone and by speaking wire.

Each company is in touch with Headquarters by Fullerphone.

No conversation is permitted in advance of Battalion Headquarters.

Visual communication is kept up between Battalion and Brigade Headquarters.

10. RATIONS:

Rations are brought to EDDY DUMP at approximately N.7.a.30.50 by Light Tramway System.

11. WATER:

CHLORINATED water is available at tanks at approximately M.12.a.85.55 and N.7.c.05.70.

12. MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS:

The Regimental Aid Post is at approximately N.8.c.05.95 and evacuation therefrom is made by carriers from an Advanced Dressing Station of the 3rd Canadian Field Ambulance to junction post at approximately M.12.a.85.55 and thence by trench tramways.

13. DUMPS: There are two dumps in this Battalion Sector, viz,-
CATERPAULT DUMP - N.7.b.85.77 DOUGLAS DUMP - N.7.b.70.05.

14. ADVANCED BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS:

Advanced Brigade Headquarters is in CITE ST. PIERRE at M.11.a.65.10.

15. LOCATION OF BATTALION AND COMPANY HEADQUARTERS:

Battalion Headquarters N.7.b.60.10.
Right Front Line Coy. H.Qs. N.8.b.07.25.
Right Support Coy. H.Qs. N.7.b.25.35.
Left Front Line Coy. H.Qs. N.8.a.55.80
Advanced Left Front Line Coy. H.Qs. N.2.c.95.72
Left Support Coy. H.Qs. N.7.b.60.80.

Maj. of.
Commanding, 14th Canadian Bn.

Alain Fournier

C O N F I D E N T I A L

W A R

D I A R Y

O F

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

MARCH 1918.

WITH APPENDICES 1/1 to 1/7, 11/1 to 11/11 & 11/13
and 111/1

VOLUME 18 - 3.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Bn. 1st Canadian Division,

from 1st to 31st March, 1918.

Volume 37.

Diary Text	10 Pages.
Appendix I/I I	14th Canadian Bn. (R.M.B.) O.O. No. 208 dated the 3rd March, 1918. Date to be notified later 14th Bn. to relieve 13th Bn.
	Routine Orders for the 3rd March.
" I/I	A resume of action to be taken in case of S.O.S.
" I/III	14th Cdn. Bn. O.O. 209 dated the 11th March, 14th Bn. to be relieved by 85th Bn. on the 13th and 14th March.
	Routine Orders for the 11th March.
"	Supplementary routine orders by Lieut. Col. McCombe.
" I/IV	Battalion practice with tanks.
	Sketch of battle practice area.
" I/V	14th Bn. O.O. 210 dated the 20th March, 14th Bn. to take over billets occupied by 1st Bn. BULLY GREMAY on the 20th March.
	Routine Orders for the 20th March.
" I/VI	14th Cdn. Bn. O.O. 212 dated the 26th March, 14th Bn. to move from BULLY GREMAY to Chateau De Le Hais on the 27th March.
" I/VII	14th Bn. O.O. 213 dated the 29th March, 14th Bn. to proceed to support positions on the 29th March.
" II/1	Patrol report from the 28th February to 1st March.
" II/II	Intelligence report 1st March, 1918.
" II/III	Patrol report March 1st and 2nd.
" II/IV	Intelligence report March 2nd.
" II/V to II/VIII	Intelligence report and patrol report from March 2nd to March 7th.
" III/1	Summary of work carried out by 14th Cdn. Bn. in St. EMILE, from 1st to 14th March.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

MARCH

1918.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

REPRODUCED
BY THE
NATIONAL ARCHIVES

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 1.

(Erase heading not required.)

MARCH 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE ST. EMILE SECTOR.	Mar. 1st		<p>Fair Day. Cloudy in the afternoon, with a slight mist towards evening:</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Front Line, St. Emile sector. The enemy were fairly active during the early part of the morning with his trench mortars and Heavy Artillery, firing into our front and Support Lines, with slight damage. Retaliation was arranged for 6.30 A.M. on the enemy front line and at 11.00 A.M. our 9.28. Howitzers fired on suspected posts and machine gun emplacements, with apparently good effect. Very little machine gun fire. The aeroplane activity was normal. An enemy plane flew low over our lines about dusk, firing into our front line, machine gun and rifle fire from our trenches forced it to return to its own lines. (See appendices for intelligence, patrol and work reports, etc.)</p>	I/I, II/I II/II, II/III, III/I g.m.f
FRONT LINE ST. EMILE SECTOR.	Mar. 2nd		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Front Line, St. Emile sector. Nothing unusual occurred during the day. About 5.30 in the evening the enemy opened up a heavy bombardment on our right company frontage, extending all along the battalion's sector, retaliation was asked for by our front line companies which was given. About 11.45 P.M. the enemy attempted raid our right company front, but was driven off by rifle and machine gun fire. For the remainder of the night the situation was very quiet. Our artillery and aeroplane activity was normal. (See Appendices for intelligence, patrol and work reports, etc.)</p>	II/IV, II/V, III/I g.m.f
FRONT LINE ST. EMILE SECTOR.	Mar. 3rd		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line, St. Emile sector. Enemy Artillery was quieter than usual. Our artillery were active firing intermittently throughout the day on enemy machine gun emplacements, suspected posts, etc., with apparent good effect. Aeroplane activity on both sides was normal. Trench mortar activity was also normal. Nothing unusual to report for this date, (See Appendices for intelligence, patrol and work reports, etc.)</p>	I/II II/VI II/VII III/I g.m.f
FRONT LINE ST. EMILE SECTOR.	Mar. 4th		<p>Rainy Day. Visibility very poor.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line, St. Emile sector. About 5.45 A.M. the enemy opened up a heavy bombardment on what seemed to be the entire Canadian, (cont'd.)</p>	II/VIII II/IX III/I g.m.f

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

MARCH 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE ST. HILE SECTOR.	Mar. 4th	Cont'd	Canadian Corps Frontage. Our artillery opened up instantly and a heavy bombardment on both sides continued for over an hour. Very little damage was done to our trenches and we suffered three very slight casualties. The situation was normal during the remainder of the day. Owing to the rain and poor visibility there was very little aeroplane activity and little or no observation. (See Appendices for Intelligence, Patrol and work reports & etc.)	<i>g. m. x</i>
FRONT LINE ST. HILE SECTOR.	Mar. 5th		Fine Day. The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line, St. Hile sector. Situation was very quiet this date and nothing unusual to report. (See Appendices for intelligence, patrol and work reports, etc.)	II/X II/XI III/I
FRONT LINE ST. HILE SECTOR.	Mar. 6th		The 14th Canadian Battalion were relieved in the front line this date by the 13th Canadian Battalion (A.M.C.) and took up the Brigade Reserve position in St. PIERRE. At 2.15 A.M. the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade on our right, raided the enemy's lines. The raid was very successful and our casualties slight. The bombardment lasted for an hour. The situation was quiet during the day. The usual aeroplane and artillery activity prevailed. A Lecture on the "Food Situation", was given by Dr. Cameron at CHATEAU de la HAIE and was attended by our Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant. (See intelligence, work and patrol reports).	II/XIII III/I
BRIGADE SUPPORT. ST. PIERRE.	Mar. 7th		Fair Day. The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Brigade Support, St. Pierre. Working parties amounting to approximately 3 Officers and 300 O.Rs. were working during the day and night, carrying material to the front line, repairing communication trenches, listening posts etc. See Work Report.	III/I
BRIGADE SUPPORT ST. PIERRE	Mar. 8th		Fine Day. The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Brigade Support, St. Pierre. At about 7.30 A.M. the enemy shelled the Cote St. Pierre with Gas Shells mixed with High Explosive. About 500 shells were fired, gas being very thick in some parts. We had no casualties. Nothing unusual to report for the remainder of the day.	III/I

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 3.

(Erase heading not required.)

MARCH 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE SUPPORT, ST. PIERRE.	Mar. 9th		<p>Fine Day. Very warm.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Support position, St. Pierre. The situation was very quiet. Nothing to report. The usual working parties were supplied by this Battalion. See Work Report.</p>	III/I g m x
BRIGADE SUPPORT, ST. PIERRE	Mar. 10th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Support Position, St. Pierre. Situation very quiet. Nothing to report. (See Work Report.)</p>	III/I g m x
BRIGADE SUPPORT, ST. PIERRE	Mar. 11th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>Nothing to report. (See Work report.)</p>	I/III III/I g m x
BRIGADE SUPPORT, ST. PIERRE.	Mar. 12th		<p>Fine Day</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Support position, St. Pierre. About 9.00 P.M. the 8th Canadian Battalion raided the enemy's lines in the Hill 70 Sector, capturing 2 Prisoners and 1 Machine Gun. casualties suffered by raiding party were slight. (See Work report)</p>	III/I g m x
BRIGADE SUPPORT, ST. PIERRE	Mar. 13th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion were relieved this date by the 85th Canadian Battalion, 4th Canadian Division. Relief was complete at 10.15 P.M. The Battalion moved out the camp near HERSIN, BOIS de FROISSART.</p>	III/I g m x
CORPS RESERVE BOIS de FROISSART	Mar. 14th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Corps Reserve, Bois de Froissart. Bath, Muster and Pay Parades were held this date. Kit Inspections were also held. Each Unit of the Battalion held a cleaning up Parade. Lecture on Tanks was given at Braquemont this date which was attended by 26 Officers and 53 N.C.Os. of this Battalion.</p>	I/IV g m x

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

MARCH 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE BOIS de FROISSART.	Mar. 15th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Corps Reserve Area, Bois de Froissart. Training was carried out as follows:- 8.00 to 9.30 A.M. cleaning up for Commanding Officer's Inspection, 9.00 to 9.30 A.M. No. 4 company, inspection by Commanding Officer and remainder, Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting, 9.30 to 10.30 A.M. No. 3 company, inspection by Commanding Officer, remainder, Gas Helmet Inspection and Drill. 10.00 A.M. to 10.30 A.M. Lecture on Discipline and Paying of Compliments, Cleanliness of Body and Dress. 10.30 A.M. to 11.00 A.M. No. 2 company, inspection by Commanding Officer, remainder except No. 3 company, Arm Drill. No. 3 company, Gas Helmet Inspection and Drill. 11.00 A.M. to 11.30 A.M. No. 1 company, inspection by Commanding Officer, remainder, except No. 3 company, section and Platoon Drill. No. 3 company, Arm Drill. 11.30 A.M. to 12.00 Noon company Drill. 12.00 Noon to 12.30 P.M. Battalion Drill. 5.00 P.M. Meeting of Officers.</p>	g.m.f.
CORPS RESERVE BOIS de FROISSART	Mar. 16th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Corps Reserve, Bois de Froissart. Training was carried out as follows:- 8.30 A.M. No. 2 company and Intelligence section, Musketry. Remainder, Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting, Arm Drill, Gas Helmet Inspection and practice drill. Section Platoon and company drill. Bombing section of No. 3 company will be at the disposal of the Battalion Bombing Officer. 1.00 P.M. No. 1 company and communication section Musketry. 2.00 P.M. to 3.00 P.M. No. 2 company and Intelligence section, Physical drill and Bayonet Fighting. During the evening, about 8.30 P.M. enemy aircraft dropped several bombs in HERSIN with slight damage. The weather was very favorable for night flying.</p>	g.m.f.
CORPS RESERVE BOIS de FROISSART.	Mar. 17th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Corps Reserve, Bois de Froissart. Roman Catholic and Protestant Church parades were held this date. No training was carried out this date.</p>	g.m.f.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 35.

(Erase heading not required.)

MARCH 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE BOIS de FROISSART	Mar. 18th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Corps Reserve, Bois de Froissart. The 14th Canadian Battalion, (Royal Montreal Regiment) and the 13th Canadian Battalion, (Royal Highlanders of Canada) carried out a Battalion practice with Tanks, as per the attached Operations Orders. In the evening the 14th Canadian Battalion attended a concert given in the Y.M.C.A. Hut at Hersin.</p>	
CORPS RESERVE BOIS de FROISSART	Mar. 19th		<p>Rainy Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Corps Reserve, Bois de Froissart. No training carried out by the 14th Battalion, on this date, owing to the inclemency of the weather.</p>	
CORPS RESERVE Bois de FROISSART	Mar. 20th		<p>Rainy in morning and clearing up in the afternoon.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion marched to the Divisional Support position, Bully Grenay this date, commencing at 5.30 P.M. as per the attached Operation Order. Headquarters of the 14th Battalion are in the CHATEAU, the companies and remainder are billeted within a 400 yard radius of Battalion Headquarters, in houses. The Transport lines and Quartermaster's Stores are in Les Brebis.</p>	I/V g.m.f.
DIVISIONAL SUPPORT BULLY GRENAV	Mar. 21st		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Divisional Support position, Bully Grenay. No Training is being carried out by this Battalion. Working parties are being supplied by this Battalion for work on the positions near MAROC, 1 Officer and 66 O.R. are being supplied for work under the supervision of the 3rd Australian tunnelling company and 31 O.Rs. (and 1 Officer) are being supplied for work under the supervision of the 1st Field Company Engineers. The remainder of the Battalion are working on the MAROC positions. (See Work Report)</p>	III/II g.m.f.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 6.

(Erase heading not required.)

MARCH 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
DIVISIONAL SUPPORT, BULLY GREY	Mar. 22nd		<p>Fine Day. Slight mist.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Support position, Bully Grey. Large working parties were supplied by this Battalion for work on the MAROC defences, tunnelling in the MOOS Sector, etc., (See Work Report). No training was carried out as all available Officers and other ranks were required for work parties.</p> <p>Since March 14th, the nights have been very clear and suitable for night-flying. Both ours and enemy aircraft have been active since the night of March 14th. Enemy aeroplanes were met with heavy anti-aircraft and machine gun fire, each trip into our lines. Our heavy and light artillery have been active both in intermittent firing and in carrying out a harrasing fire throughout the night.</p> <p>After a 24 hour bombardment, the enemy attacked on a fifty-mile front, from LE FERRE, (South of ARRAS) to CROISELLES. No definite reports have been received as yet. (See Reference Scheme for this area)</p>	g. m. x
DIVISIONAL SUPPORT, BULLY GREY	Mar. 23rd		<p>Fine day, warm and clear.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Army Reserve position, Bully Grey, since 10.00 A.M. this date. The usual working parties were supplied by this Battalion. The usual aerial activity, both night and day, prevailed. Artillery activity on both sides was normal. Reports from the South say that the enemy have been repulsed on all but a few fronts and that the enemy have suffered heavy losses.</p> <p>Warnings have been issued to all ranks, in order to have them maintain an alert attitude, in case of a sudden offensive on this front.</p>	g. m. x
DIVISIONAL SUPPORT, BULLY GREY.	Mar. 24th		<p>Fine Day. Very clear. Good visibility.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Army Reserve Area, Bully Grey. The usual working parties have been cut down and a Syllabus of Training prepared to be put in force, commencing Monday, March 25th. Church Parades were held this date. Artillery on both sides was comparatively quiet until midnight, when our artillery opened up a heavy bombardment on the enemy's defences. Gas Shells and liquid fire were used. The enemy replied</p>	g. m. x
			vig	Over.....

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 7.

(Erase heading not required.)

MARCH 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ARMY RESERVE Mar. BULLY GREY 24th (cont'd)			<p>vigorously, the bombardment lasted for three quarters of an hour. The usual aerial activity, prevailed throughout the day and night. The Battalion Scout Officer and two Scouts, reconspitred the position to be taken by this Battalion, in case of attack, this date, namely the VERMILLES-NOXONS position.</p> <p>A prisoner captured from the ERSAZ Division says that his Division are being relieved today by three Divisions who will attack. This was all the information available and may be untrue. The General Officer commanding instructs that all ranks are to be kept close to billets, and Battalions will be prepared to move at very short notice if required. As the The Brigade are in Army Reserve, it may be called on to move out of the Canadian Corps Area. The above was communicated to all units of this Battalion by letter.</p> <p>The following circular letter was received today, from Field Marshall, Sir Douglas Haig,-</p> <p>To all ranks of the British Army in France and Flanders.</p> <p>We are again at a crisis in the war. The enemy has collected on this front every available division and is aiming at the destruction of the British Army. We have already inflicted on the enemy in the course of the last two days very heavy losses, and the French are sending troops as quickly as possible to our support. I feel that everyone in the Army realising how much depends on the exertions and steadfastness of each one of us will do his utmost to prevent the enemy from obtaining his object. The above letter has been communicated to all ranks of the Battalion.</p> <p>Church Parades were also held this date.</p> <p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Army Reserve position, Bully Grey.</p> <p>Working Parties are being supplied as usual by this Battalion. At 12.00 Midnight word was received from Brigade Headquarters to the effect that the Battalion would probably move up to a battle position about 5.30 A.M. the 26th. All ranks were ordered to "stand to"; the order was cancelled later and the Battalion remained in Bully Grey.</p> <p>The night was pretty dar, the moon being hidden by the dense clouds, consequently there was little aerial activity.</p> <p>Artillery on both sides was normal throught the day and night.</p>	g. m. f.
ARMY RESERVE Mar. BULLY GREY 25th				g. m. f.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 8.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

MARCH 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ARMY RESERVE BULLY GREY 26th			<p>Fair day, colder.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Army Reserve Bully Grey.</p> <p>All working parties were cancelled. Officers and other ranks who were attached to the 3rd Australian Tunnelling Company and to the 1st Field Company Engineers, were returned. Received orders from the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade in the afternoon saying that the Battalion would move to the front line at night. Later these orders were cancelled.</p> <p>Fair night suitable for bombing. Many aircraft were about.</p>	g. m. 4
ARMY RESERVE BULLY GREY 27th			<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion were in the Army Reserve position until 6.00 A.M. this date. The 14th Canadian Battalion moved to CHATEAU de la HAIE as per the attached Operation Order. The Battalion fell in, ready to march off at 6.00 A.M. from Bully Grey. The starting point of the Brigade march, the BOYERLES CHATEAU, was passed at 7.05 A.M. Arrival at CHATEAU DE LA HAIE and the Battalion was standing to under the heading to move (CANADA CAMP) was made at 9.45 A.M. No straggling or casualties occurring. The weather was very cold. Army Reserve was entered at chateau de la Haie and the Battalion was standing to under one hour's notice to move. Considerable aeroplane activity was in evidence all day and night. Towards evening it became evident that a quick move would be made to the south, probably to take part in operations in progress on a wide front there, and preparations were made for a speedy departure. Protestant church service was held by Canon F. Scott, Senior Chaplain, 1st Canadian Division, in the theatre, Roman Catholic service was held by Father Murdoch, 3rd Brigade Chaplain, in the camp. At 11.00 P.M. the Adjutant was called to Brigade Headquarters, for orders, returned to camp at 11.25 P.M. and all officers were hurriedly called for instructions, as no time was available to issue Operations orders. The Battalion was formed up and marched off at 11.45 P.M. arriving at the assembly point, chateau de la Haie football field at 11.59 P.M. The entire Brigade was assembled at this point for embussing</p>	I/VI g. m. 4
ARMY RESERVE Mar. 28th			<p>Fair Day. Very cold.</p> <p>The Transport of the Battalion moved off from their lines, near CARENCY at</p>	g. m. 4

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

14th Canadian Battalion.
Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 9.

(Erase heading not required.)

MARCH 19 18.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ARMY RESERVE	Mar. 28th. (Cont'd)		<p>at 1.45 A.M. The motor busses were very late in arriving at Ghatou de la Haie, and it was 3.20 A.M. before departure was made for COULLEFONT and HUMBERCOURT (Map location, LENS 11, 1/100,000.) The Battalion was ordered to debuss at MARLEUX, where the men cooked the breakfast in the fields. An enemy aeroplane reconnoitred the fields, flying at very low altitude, and rifle fire evidently had no effect. He was finally driven off by British Scouts. At 12.50 P.M. the Battalion fell in and marched via THIEVRES to FAMECHON, on the outskirts of which the Brigade Major arrived and ordered a halt to be made for the busses, as destination had been altered by higher authority. At 4.00 P.M. the men embussed again and about 7.50 finally arrived, in a driving rain to AGNES-LES-DUISANS, and were billeted in CAVALRY CAMP. The balance of the men had been debussed at WANNULIN and did not arrive until late at night. It was expected that the tired troops would be given a night's rest, but towards midnight it became evident that a quick departure would be made for the forward area.</p>	
BRIGADE SUPPORT, RONVILLE.	Mar. 29th.		<p>Dull Day. Heavy rain at night.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion moved to the Brigade Support position, RONVILLE. At 12.05 A.M. the Adjutant was again summoned to Brigade Headquarters, and received orders to have the Unit depart for support positions, in the RONVILLE CAVES, on the outskirts of ARRAS, early in the morning. The unit moved off at 3.00 A.M. under verbal orders from the brigade commander to make an immediate counter attack on the enemy, should he break through the lines at TELEGRAPH HILL, about two miles from the support position to be occupied. Rear Headquarters and the Transport line remained in Agnes les Duisans. Arras was by now, deserted, as far as civilians were concerned, and the once thriving and populous town presented a desolate appearance. The trench strength of the Battalion on going into the RONVILLE position was 34 Officers and 667 Other Ranks.</p>	E/VII
BRIGADE SUPPORT, RONVILLE.	Mar. 30th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion is in the Brigade Support position, RONVILLE CAVES. The Battalion stood to at 3.00 A.M. in the caves and a "Practice stand to" in Assembly positions was carried out. Twenty minutes after the order was issued from Battalion Headquarters all units were in position in the assembly position. Enemy artillery were a little more active to-day, searching for Batteries around the outskirts of ARRAS and the village of RONVILLE. Our artillery were active throughout the day and night, keeping up a continuous harassing fire on the enemy front and back areas. Aeroplane activity was normal. 3 O.R. were killed and 7 wounded this evening, just as they were going on a working party</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 10 .

(Erase heading not required.)

MARCH 1918 .

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE SUPPORT RONVILLE.	Mar. 31st		<p>Very fine day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Support position, RONVILLE CAVES. Working parties were supplied by this Battalion amounting to 8 Officers 28 N.C.Os. and 300 men. The Battalion "Stood To" at 5.00 A.M. but on account of rain did not take up the assembly position. Physical Training was carried out during the day. The first part of the night between 6.30 and 7.30 P.M. enemy artillery were pretty active firing shells of all calibre on the area occupied by this Battalion. Our artillery replied effectually. Aeroplane activity was again normal. The cave occupied by this Battalion is capable of holding an entire brigade and extends into the center of ANNAS. A light railway runs along the main sap.</p> <p><u>NOTES.</u></p> <p>The weather during the month of March will be especially noted for its fine, clear days. From March 1st to March 19th it was quite warm, the days were clear and cloudless. There was no rain until March 19th. From then until March 31st it has been colder, more like the real March, with several rainy days.</p> <p>The Establishment of an Infantry Battalion has been increased 100 other ranks, making the total real 46 Officers (including authorized attached) and 1072 O.Rs. The present effective strength of this Battalion is 45 Officers and 1012 O.Rs. The fighting strength is 37 Officers and 792 O.Rs. The remaining 8 Officers and 116 O.Rs. are disposed as follows:-</p> <p>3 Officers and 116 O.Rs. on Leave.---1 Officer, Hospital sick.---4 Officers on command 102 O.Rs. on command. Leave has been stopped and the Officers and other ranks on leave at present will soon return, a number of reinforcements are expected any day, and in the near future the Battalion should be completely up to Establishment.</p> <p>Casualties for the month of March in this Battalion are as follows.- 1 Officer killed and 1 wounded. 10 O.Rs. killed and 24 wounded. is</p> <p>The Battalion strength in Horses and mules are up to Establishment.</p> <p>The fighting in the south seems to be at a standstill. The enemy had made elaborate preparations for this offensive and assisted with admirable weather, have met with some success. Their preparations were however known to us and great things are expected of the Allies in the near future.</p>	<p><i>J.M.</i></p> <p><i>J.M.</i></p>

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

MARCH

1918.

APPENDICES 1/1 to 1/7, 11/1 to 11/11 & 11/13.
and 111/1.

FALSE DOCKET

February 28th, 1918.

All Units.

Appendix No. 1/1/1 (W.D. March)

The following is a resume' of action to be taken in case of S.O.S. for the purpose of keeping all ranks alive to their duties,-

(a) The S.O.S. signal is a call from a responsible Officer in the forward zone that a protective barrage is required from the artillery normally covering the front, and is only to be sent when such Officer is convinced that an actual attack is developing.

The S.O.S. Signal on the Brigade Front is a succession of GOLD and SILVER RAIN Rockets repeated until the call is answered. In addition to the Light Signal, the S.O.S. will be sent by every other available means, namely telephone, Buzzer and visual. Battalions will arrange for suitable stations for relaying the S.O.S. to be manned continuously.

(b) RAIDS With a view to the Defence of MASON'S HOUSE or NORMAN STACKS against hostile raids, special artillery arrangements have been made. On receipt of the call "Protect MASON" or Protect "NORMAN" all guns of the 5th Canadian Divisional Artillery together with nine guns of the 1st Brigade C.F.A. will be concentrated on the threatened point.

(c) GAS In the event of a Gas Attack being made on any portion of the Front, a GAS message will be sent in identically the same way as the S.O.S. Message, substituting the letter G A S for S O S. All Batteries covering the front of attack will on receipt open a Barrage with H.E. on enemy front line, rate of fire for three minutes, "RAPID", then "SLOW" rate.

(d) TANK In the event of TANK attack being made on any portion of the Front, a message will be sent S.O.S. TANK followed by a map location of the point threatened.

All Batteries covering the front will, on receipt, open a barrage of H.E. on S.O.S. Lines and at S.O.S. rates. All 18 pdrs. specially sited in the forward area for anti-Tank defence will stand ready to engage tanks with open sights. Guns earmarked for this purpose will be run out of their pits.

(e) SMOKE SCREEN In the event of a Hostile smoke screen being established "S O S SMOKE SCREEN" will be sent. Batteries will open up immediately on S.O.S. Barrage Lines at NORMAL rate on their portion or portions of the front affected, and continue protective barrage until the situation is cleared up. At the same time a very sharp look-out will be kept by all O.Rs. for a hostile raid developing on either flank.

(Sgd) Alan T. Powell,
Major
commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.

NOTE: S.O.S. In the event of an enemy raid of considerable strength and where the front line Company Commander considers it so advisable and there is no raid signal in this Sector, he will have to send up the S.O.S. Signal.

1/1 + 1/11.

SECRET.

Appendix I/ 1.
II

COPY NO. 12.....

14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.R.)
Operation Order No. 208.

In-the-Field,
March 3rd, 1918.

1.
INFORMATION.

At an exact date to be notified later there will be an inter-battalion relief in the Section at present held by the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.

2.
ATTENTION.

The 14th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.) at an exact date to be notified later.

3.
INSTRUCTION.

- (a) There will be no movement concerning relief forward of Battalion Headquarters before 6.30 p.m.
- (b) Order of relief - Left Front, Right Front, Right Support and Left Support. Companies will be relieved in the above order.
- (c) Disposition.
Left Front Line 2, (D) - Right Front Line 4, (A) Left Support 1, (C) - Right Support 3, (E) Letters denote the corresponding Company of the 13th Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.) relieving our respective companies designated by numbers.
- (d) All defence schemes, maps, plans and programmes of working parties will be handed over and receipts obtained.
- (e) Completion of relief will be reported by Fullerphone using the code word GOLB, and confirmed by runner.
- (f) Daily disposition reports will be delivered to new Battalion Headquarters by 9. a.m. the following day.
- (g) On completion of relief companies will occupy billets recently vacated by their respective relieving companies.

D. Mackintosh
Lieut. and A/Adjutant,
for Officer Commanding,
14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at by Orderly.

Copy No.	1 to No. 1 Coy.	Copy No. 9 to O.C.	
2	2	10-11-12	War Diary
3	3	13	Adjutant
4	4	14	T.O. and Q.M.
5	J.H.Q.	15	Fyle
6	R.S.M.	16	13th Can. Bn. (RHC)
7	3rd Can. Inf. Bde.		
8	M.O.		

Routine Orders

By

Lieut. Colonel G. Lt. McCombe, D.S.O.,
 Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.C.) IIA

In the Field,
 March 3rd, 1918.

- Companies will reconnoitre their new localities during the next two days & through Officers and N.C.Os. to ensure that guides will not be necessary after relief. No Company will have ~~more~~ more than three all ranks away from their present area at one time on such reconnaissance. Lieut. PULLAR will reconnoitre for Headquarters assisted by men from the various Details. Company and Battalion Headquarters of the 13th Canadian Battalion are located as follows,-

"A" Company	-	N.7.a.1.0
"B" "	-	M.12.b.6.0
"C" "	-	M.12.c.5.6
"D" "	-	M.12.b.6.6
Battalion H.Qs.	-	M.11.d.98.50
- The Battalion Works Officer will prepare a new work table by 12 noon on the day of the night of the relief. He will see that each Company has a copy of such table and thoroughly understands it before relief. He will consult with the Works Officer of the 13th Canadian Battalion before preparing his work table.
- The Regimental Sergeant-Major will collect at this Headquarters 42 empty petrol tins and hand same over to incoming unit ~~and~~ as trench stores. Support Companies on the day of the night of the relief will give petrol tins to the Regimental Sergeant-Major as requested for the purpose of making up the 42 required. All other petrol tins must be taken to new localities. 50 additional empty petrol tins will be brought to the new Battalion Headquarters with the rations on the night of relief.
- Present area must be left in as clean and sanitary condition as possible and sanitary certificates will be requested from each incoming unit.
- Rations for Battalion Headquarters and for No. 1 Company will be brought by limber to points as close as possible to new Battalion and Company Headquarters respectively, at a time to be notified later. Rations for Nos. 2, 3 and 4 Companies will come up as at present and those in charge of rations must wait for "Ration Parties" to collect same.
- Water will be obtained at the same points that are at present in use.
- With the exception of No. 2 Company one guide per platoon, one for each Company Headquarters, and two for Battalion Headquarters will assemble under Lieut. HOLLAND at the

junction of COSY and COUNTER TRENCHES for distribution to incoming units. All Details and guides as furnished by No. 2 Company will be arranged direct with the O.C. "D" Company, 18th Canadian Battalion (RHC) attention being paid to para. 3, sub-section (a) of Operation Order No. 208.

Smackletie
Lieut. and A/Adjutant, for O.C.
14th Canadian Bn.

- Battalion H.Q. -- M.I.I.4.98.30
- "A" Company -- M.I.I.4.98.30
- "B" " " -- M.I.I.4.98.30
- "C" " " -- M.I.I.4.98.30
- "D" " " -- M.I.I.4.98.30

1. The Battalion Works Officer will prepare a new work table by 18 noon on the day of the relief. He will see that each Company has a copy of such table and thoroughly understands it before the relief. He will consult with the Works Officer of the 18th Canadian Battalion before preparing his work table.
2. The Regimental Surgeon Major will collect at the Headquarters 48 empty petrol tins and hand some over to the cooking unit as trash stores. Support Companies on the day of the relief will give petrol tins to the Regimental Sergeant-Major as requested for the purpose of setting up the 48 required. All other petrol tins must be taken to new localities. 30 additional empty petrol tins will be brought to the new Battalion Headquarters with the ration on the night of relief.
3. Present ration must be left in as clean and sanitary condition as possible and sanitary certificates will be requested from each incoming unit.
4. Ration for Battalion Headquarters and for No. 1 Company will be brought by limber to points as close as possible to new Battalion and Company Headquarters respectively, at a time to be notified later. Ration for Nos. 2, 3 and 4 Companies will come up as at present and then in charge of ration must wait for "action" parties to collect same.
5. Water will be obtained at the same points that are at present in use.
6. With the exception of No. 2 Company, one guide per platoon one for each Company Headquarters and two for the Battalion Headquarters will remain under Major HOLLAND at the

SECRET.

Copy No. 10

14th Canadian Battalion, (R.M.R.)
Operation Order No. 209.

In-The-Field,
March 11th, 1918.

INFORMATION.

1. In accordance with 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade O.O. 227, the Brigade will be relieved in the St. Emile Section by the 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the night of March 13th/14th, 1918.

INTENTION.

2. The 14th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 85th Canadian Battalion on the night of March 13th/14th, 1918.

INSTRUCTION.

3. (a) There must be no unnecessary movement in the Area during the day.
(b) All Trench Stores, Defence Schemes, Maps, etc. taken over on entering this Area, also programmes of working parties will be handed over and receipts obtained.
(c) Completion of Relief will be reported by Fullerphone using the Code Word "ROME" and confirmed by runner.

D. MacRitchie

Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
for O.C., 14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at.....by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Company.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.Q.
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I. Bde. (For information)
8	M.O.
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Adjutant
14	T.O. and Q.M.
15	Fyle
16	85th Canadian Battalion. (For Information.)

Routine Orders

by

Lieut.-Col. Gault McCombe, D.S.O.,
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion, (R.M.R.)
.....

In-The-Field,
March 11th, 1918.

1. On Completion of Relief the 14th Canadian Battalion will move to BOIS DU FROISSART by Light Railway. Entraining point and further particulars will be notified later.
Lieut. B.T.Jackson and Intelligence Section will proceed to New Area to arrange accomodation and act as guides from Detraining Point.
Lieut. R.G.Savage and Lieut. G.B.McKean will be in charge of Entraining and will see that trains are despatched with as little delay as possible.
2. Guides will be furnished by this Battalion to meet the 85th Battalion and will report to Lieut. A. Holland at Fosse 16 at a time to be notified later.
Battalion Headquarters 2 Guides
Each Company Headquarters 1 Guide
Each Platoon 1 Guide.
Guides and billeting parties must leave this area in small parties of not more than 3 in number during daylight.
3. Party of 1 Officer, 6 N.C.O's. and 84 O.R. employed with the 1st Field Company C.B. and party with 3rd Australian Tunnelling Company will be relieved by the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade on the night of March 13th/14th, 1918. Relief to be complete by 10 p.m.
4. Each Company will hand over the same number of Petrol tins as they took over in this area.
The following were taken over:-
No. 1 Company 12
 3 16
 4 10
Battalion Headquarters, Medical Officer and No. 2 Company will not hand over any Petrol tins and all surplus to the above will be carried out.
Food containers supplied by this Unit will not be left as Trench Stores.
5. The Area must be left in as clean and sanitary a condition as possible and the usual receipts as to cleanliness obtained from the incoming Unit.
6. The Quartermaster will arrange for a hot meal to be prepared and ready for the men on arrival at destination.
7. Unit Commanders will notify Battalion Headquarters by Runner the arrival of their respective units in the New Area.

D. MacLellan

Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
for O.C., 14th Canadian Battalion.

Supplementary Routine Order
by
Lieut.-Colonel Gault McCombe, D.S.O.
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion, (R.M.R.)

In The Field
March 12th, 1918.

1. Para. 1 of Routine Orders, dated March 11th, issued in conjunction with C.O. 209, is cancelled in so far as it concerns the moving of this Battalion by Light Railway, and the following substituted:
On relief, the Battalion will march by platoons to Bois du Froissart, 200 yards interval must be maintained between platoons.
Route:- Bully Grenay, Fosse 10 and Boyeffles.
2. All baggage will be loaded on train at M.12.a.5.2. (Sheet 36.c.S.W) at 8.30 P.M. Companies will send ~~sufficient~~ a sufficient number of men to handle and take care of same. This baggage will be unloaded at Aix Moulette where Transport has been arranged to meet Train at 9.30 P.M.
3. Lewis Gun Limbers will be at usual Rations Pumps at 8.30 P.M. where Lewis Guns and Lewis Gun Equipment only will be loaded. All other baggage must be handled as in Para. 2.
Medical cart will be at Dressing Station at 8.30 P.M.
Officers chargers will be Fosse 11 at 9.00 P.M.
4. Guides detailed to meet the incoming Unit will report to Lieut. A. Holland at Fosse 16 at 7.00 P.M.
Guides for this Battalion will meet Unit at Boyeffles.
5. A Train will leave at M.12.a.5.2. at 10.30 P.M. and another at 12.30 A.M., the latter train going as far as Coupigny.
The party working in Boos can travel by either of these if they are relieved in time to catch the former, or march from Boos to Bois du Froissart.

(Sgd) D. MacRitchie,
Lieut. & Asst. Adjutant,
For Officer Commanding,
14th Canadian Battalion.

G.2068.

Headquarters,
3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.
14th March 1918.

15th Battalion.
16th Battalion.
13th Battalion.)
14th Battalion.)
3rd Cdn. T.M. Bty.)
7th Battalion, Tank Corps.

Reference Sheet 36 B. 1/ 40,000.

Battalion Practice with Tanks.

1. The 15th Canadian Battalion, (48th Highlanders of Canada) and the 16th Canadian Battalion, (Canadian Scottish), will carry out field exercises in co-operation with the 7th Battalion, Tank Corps, on Friday, March 15th, at the following hours:-

- (a) 15th Battalion.....9.00 A.M.
(b) 16th Battalion.....11.00 A.M.

2. Each Battalion will be drawn up in Mass, facing East, on the ground East of the road in R.27.c., ten minutes before the hour set in para. 1

3. A Description of the exercise will be given by Lieut-Colonel Fernie, D.S.O., and each Battalion will then practice an attack on a two company frontage, on two lines of Trenches.

Details of formations to be adopted will be arranged by the Battalion Commanders.

4. Dress - Battle Order, without steel helmets.
5. Lewis Guns will be carried.
6. ACKNOWLEDGE .

(Sgd) J.C. Kemp,
Major,
Brigade Major,
3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.

SECRET.

COPY.

Headquarters,
3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.
16th March, 1918.

13th Battalion.
14th Battalion.

The 13th and 14th Battalion will carry out battle practice with Tanks, on Monday, March 18th, at the following hours:-

14th Battalion.....9.00 A.M.
13th Battalion.....11.00 A.M.

Practice will be carried out in the area south of the BOIS de BOULETTE R.27.c. and d.

Battalions will be drawn up in mass at approximately R.27.c.4.3. 10 Minutes before the hour set for the exercise.

All details will be arranged by Battalion Commanders; the exercise to be a trench to trench attack on a two company front.

(Sgd) J.C. Kemp,
Major,
Brigade Major,
3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.

SECRET.

COPY

G.2092.

Headquarters,
3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade,
16th March 1918.

13th Battalion.
14th Battalion.

Reference our G. 2087 of to-day.

Instructions have been received from the 1st Canadian Division that the practice to be held on Monday will be modified.

Both the 13th and 14th Battalions will be on the ground at 8.45 A.M. and the scheme will consist of taking two objectives, one Battalion taking the first objective, and the other going through to the second objective.

Tanks and aeroplanes will co-operate.

Troops will carry ground flares, these are being drawn by the Brigade Bombing Officer and will be issued to-morrow.

The commanding Officers of the 13th and 14th Battalions are invited to lunch with Lieut. Colonel FERNIE, D.S.O. O.C. 7th Battalion, Tanks Corps, at Boyerles Chateau, at 1.00 P.M. to-morrow, Sunday.

The scheme will be discussed and the party will go over the ground
PLEASE acknowledge.

(Sgd). J.C. Kemp,
Major, 30
Brigade Major,
3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.

VII TANK BATTALION.

FIELD EXERCISE. Monday March 18th. 1918.

On Monday the 18th March 1918, a combined practice with two Infantry Battalions (13th and 14th Can. Inf. Battns) will be carried out on the usual training ground. One complete company will be formed under the command of Major J.W. Winters. For this practice the attack will be made in phases -

1st phase. Capture of the Green Line.

2nd phase. Capture of the Yellow Line

There will be a pause of ~~15 minutes~~ ^{20 min} on the Green line. For this exercise the present final objective will be the Green line, and the Yellow line will be the crest of the hill some 1,000 yards to the East.

There will be minor objectives -

(i) At the present first Objective.

(ii) At the line of ~~gun positions~~ ^{road} mid-way between the Green and Yellow lines.

Tanks to be in position by 9 a.m. Zero will be at 10 a.m. Infantry, Tank and Aeroplane co-operation will be practiced. Aeroplanes locating anti-tank guns will drop messages which will be conveyed by the Infantry to the Tanks. Infantry will light flares to denote their positions.

In the case of a Tank being menaced by an anti-tank gun a green flare will be lit on the upper deck of the Tank spotting the gun - this to give warning to our aeroplanes

Tanks will attack in the usual triangle formation. Main body tanks will advance in pairs at approximately 100' interval. On reaching the fire trench the left hand tank will wheel to the left and assist in clearing the trench. The right hand tank will pass straight on to the support trench and do likewise. As soon as the supporting infantry come up and are ready to pass through the first wave both tanks will advance against the second Objective.

In the second phase a similar procedure will be followed. Should any Main body tank break down one of the advanced tanks should drop back and take its place.

On completion of the exercise tanks will return along their own tracks to the green line and from that point will regain their lying up places in the Wood in the usual manner.

Two pigeons will be carried by each Main body tank and four by Company Commander's Orderly and will be drawn at 9 a.m. at Brigade Headquarters.

Brigade Headquarters will be established at the Headquarters of the 2nd Canadian Machine Gun Battalion, Marquettes Farm.

Pigeon Baskets will be collected immediately after the exercise and returned by O.C. Company to the Equipment Officer who will be responsible for their safe return to the loft at Chateau de la Haie.

F. J. Fennie

Lieut Colonel
Commanding VII Tank Battalion

17/3/18.

Headquarters,
VII Tank Battn:

Copies to -

Canadian Corps,
H.Q. 1st Tank Brigade.
1st Canadian Division
2nd " "
3rd " "
4th " "
3rd Canadian Inf. Brigade
13th Canadian Inf. Battn.
14th " " "
War Diary (2)
File.



BATTLE PRACTICE AREA
SCALE 1:10,000

The and Support trenches indicated by [unclear]
No. 36A

JL hu,



Special Operation order,
14th Canadian Battalion, R.M.R.

In-The-Field,
March 17th, 1918.

MAP REFERENCE 36.B.

INTENTION.

In accordance with the attached data for a Field Exercise, the 14th Canadian Infantry Battalion will carry out the First Phase of the Exercise on the morning of Monday, March 18th, 1918.

INSTRUCTIONS.

(a) The First Phase will be similar to our Field practice of the 15th inst., that is, capturing the enemy front line, the enemy support line, and the 3rd objective which will be known as the Green Line.

The attack will be made on a two-company front, No. 3 Company on the right, No. 4 Company on the left, No. 1 Company in support of No. 3, and No. 2 Company in support of No. 4 Company.

(b) Watches will be synchronized on the field between 9 a.m. and 10 a.m., and the following schedule of time will be adhered to:

10.00 a.m. ZERO - The tanks cross our front line.

10.0-5 a.m. The advance of the assaulting companies commences.

10.15 a.m. German front line occupied.

10.16 a.m. German support line occupied and consolidation commences.

FIVE MINUTES PAUSE.

10.21 a.m. Support companies commence advance from 2nd objective to the Green Line.

10.36 a.m. Support companies commence consolidation of the Green Line.

TWENTY FOUR MINUTES PAUSE.

11 a.m. 14th Canadian Battalion come forward from the Green Line, commencing second phase of the exercise.

(c) Green flares as a signal to aeroplanes will be lighted by 3 and 4 companies during consolidation of the German support line, and by 1 and 2 companies during consolidation of the Green Line.

(d) Communication Section will establish Lucas Lamp Station in the Green Line and will be prepared to establish a relay station (Lucas Lamp), between the Green objective and Brigade H.Q., as laid down for this exercise.

(e) Any messages which may be dropped from co-operating aeroplanes will be for the tanks and will be delivered to the nearest tank by the infantry.

DRESS.

Battle Order, with the exception that Field Service Caps will be worn instead of steel helmets.

PARADE.

The Battalion will parade in Mass Formation ready to leave the parade ground at 7.35 a.m.

BAND.

The Band will play the Battalion to and from the manoeuvre field.

W. H. H. H.
Major
for Major,
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.

14th Canadian Battalion.
Operation Order No. 210.

Appendix I/V

In The Field.
March 20th, 1918.

- INFORMATION.** 1. In accordance with instructions received from the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, the 14th Canadian Battalion will march to Bully Grenay on March 20th, 1918.
- INTENTION.** 2. The 14th Canadian Battalion will take over the billets occupied by the 1st Canadian Battalion, Bully Grenay.
- INSTRUCTION.** 3. (a) The Battalion will form up in mass formation on the Battalion Parade Ground and be ready to move off at 5:00 P.M.
- (b) Order of March :- No. 1 Coy., No. 2 Coy., No. 3 Coy., and No. 4 Coy. 10 Yards interval to be maintained between coys on the march.
- (c) Dress, - Full Marching Order. Service caps will be worn.

(Sgd) D. MacRitchie,
Lieut. Col/Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.

Issued at:..12.35.P.M. by Orderly

copy No. 1 to C.C. No. 1 Coy

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.Q.
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd Can Inf Bde For information.
8	H.Q.
9	C.C.
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Adjutant
14	Q.M. and T.O.
15	File
16	1st Canadian Battalion.

Routine Orders
by
Lieut. Col. Gault McCombe, D.S.O.
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment,

In the Field.
March 20th, 1918.

1. The intelligence Section will proceed to Bully Grenay before 1.00 P.M. and guide the Battalion to billets from the Railway Bridge.
2. The area occupied by the various companies and details must be left in a clean and sanitary condition. Each company will detail an Officer to inspect the huts before the Battalion moves off, to see that no equipment is left behind and that the huts are properly cleaned out.
Lieut. B.A. Neville, the Battalion Orderly Officer will obtain a certificate as to the cleanliness of the area from the Area Commandant and hand same into the Battalion Orderly Room.
3. Blankets will be rolled in bundles of 10 and clearly marked, showing the platoon to which each bundle belongs.
Blankets, Officers Baggage, orderly Room effects, etc., will be collected at 4.00 P.M.
4. The Transport Officer will have Lewis Gun Limbers report not later 4.15 P.M.
Officers chargers will be in front of Officers Huts at 4.45 P.M.
5. While in Divisional Reserve all Units will be prepared to move at one hours notice.

(Sgd) D. McRitchie, Lieut.
Asst. Adjutant,
For C.O. 14th Canadian Batta'n.

In-The-Field,
March 26th, 1918.

Reference Map... Sheet 36B. 1/40,000

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will move from Bully Grenay to Chateau de la Haie on March 27th. The Battalion will form up on the street on which Battalion Headquarters is situated, and be ready to march off at 6 a.m.
2. Order of March will be, Headquarters Details, Band, No. 2 Co., No. 3 Co., No. 4 Co., and No. 1 Co. The head of the column will be at Grand Rue. Dress.. full marching order.
3. The Intelligence Officer and the Intelligence Section will proceed to Chateau de la Haie and report to Staff Captain "Q" at the Town Major's Office, Chateau de la Haie at 7 a.m.
4. Officers' baggage will be collected at 5 a.m. Blankets will be rolled in bundles of 10 and be ready for collection at 5 a.m.
5. Officers' chargers will be at Battalion Headquarters at 5.45 a.m.
6. The area must be left in as clean and sanitary a condition as possible. 4 men per Company as well as Battalion Pioneers will report to Lieut. Tuttle at Battalion Headquarters at 5.45 a.m., to act as cleaning up squad. Lieut. Tuttle will obtain the usual receipt as to cleanliness of area from the Town Major and hand same in to Battalion Orderly Room. This party will be marched to Chateau de la Haie on completion of their work.
7. Lewis Gun Limbers will report to various Company Headquarters not later than 5.30 a.m. Medical cart will be at Dressing Station in sufficient time to be loaded and move off with the Battalion at 6 a.m.
8. Companies will make their own arrangements as to time of breakfast.
9. Strict march discipline must be maintained during this march and every effort must be made to have the men present as clean and smart an appearance as possible.
10. Transport will move with Battalion.
11. Guard of 1 N.C.O. and 2 O.R. will be left on the battle dump taken over by this Battalion, until relieved by the in-coming Unit. The N.C.O. will obtain receipt in duplicate which will be turned in to Battalion Orderly Room.

D. MacLitchie
Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.

- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10-11-12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16

- 2
- 3
- 4
- J.H.Q.
- R.S.M.
- 3rd C.I.B. (for information)
- M.O.
- O.C.
- War Diary
- Adjutant
- Q.M. and T.O.
- Fyle

(for information.)

The following is a list of the documents and reports which are to be submitted to the Adjutant General's Office for the purpose of being placed in the files of the 1st Canadian Battalion, C.I.B. at the time of the formation of the Battalion. The documents are as follows:

1. The War Diary of the Battalion.
2. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
3. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
4. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
5. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
6. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
7. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
8. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
9. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
- 10-11-12. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
13. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
14. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
15. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
16. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.

The following is a list of the documents and reports which are to be submitted to the Adjutant General's Office for the purpose of being placed in the files of the 1st Canadian Battalion, C.I.B. at the time of the formation of the Battalion. The documents are as follows:

1. The War Diary of the Battalion.
2. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
3. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
4. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
5. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
6. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
7. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
8. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
9. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
- 10-11-12. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
13. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
14. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
15. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.
16. The Adjutant's Report of the Battalion.

1st Canadian Battalion
 Adjutant General's Office

14th Canadian Battalion.
Operation Order No. 213.
-----In The Field
March 29th, 1916.Reference Map,
Lens 11, 1/100,000

1. The 14th Canadian Battalion will proceed to the Support positions this morning, March 29th, and will be disposed in RONVILLE CAVES, ARRAS, move must be completed before 7.00 A.M.
2. The starting point must be passed at 4.15 A.M. This point is the forked roads, immediately above the letter "N" in DUISANS.
3. The Battalion will fall in in column of route, in the following order Details, 1, 2, 3 and 4 companies, with the head of the column at the Church in this village, - AGNES LES DUISANS, and will move off at 3.40 A.M. sharp.
4. The route to be followed will be from the village to DUISANS by the South Road and thence to PORT DE BAUDIMONT on the eastern outskirts of ARRAS, where the guides of the New Zealand Tunneling Company will meet the Battalion and guide same to destination.
5. All ranks will proceed to the trenches in Battle Order, wearing overcoats and carrying one blanket rolled in oil sheet, banderole fashion.
6. Extra blankets and leather jerkins enclosed will be rolled in bundles of ten and left in Huts to be turned into Ordnance by Quartermaster.
7. Band will act as cleaning up party for the camp.
8. Breakfast must be served at 2.50 A.M.
9. Each company will bring two cooks and sufficient cooking utensils in to the trenches.
10. Every available man will be taken to the trenches in the support position and completion of relief will be notified to Battalion Headquarters by runner as soon as possible.
Disposition reports will be rendered without delay.
11. 2 Lewis Guns limbers will report to the camp not later than 3.00 P.M. and units will have guns and pans ready to load. These two limbers will march in rear of the leading company and will be unloaded at point where guides meet Battalion.
12. On the March 50 Yards will be maintained between companies and after guides are met 100 yards interval between platoons.
13. Transport will remain in present position.
14. Men's packs with service caps inside will be placed on one pile in each hut.

R. M. R.

Major,
Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.
R. M. R.

14th Canadian Battalion.

Appendix II, (1)

Royal Montreal Regiment.

PATROL REPORT.

Feb. 28th - March 1st.

Patrol	Strength	Time (in-out)	Object	Left Trench At	Rt'd. at.
	Offs. N.C.Os Men				
1	1	3 7.30 P.M.	Reconn.	N.2.d.50.02.	N.2.d.50.02.
		Rt'd 9.30 P.M.			
2	2	6 7.45 P.M.			
		Rt'd 8.55 P.M.	Defence	N.8.b.45.10.	N.8.b.45.10.
3	2	6 7.30 P.M.			
		Rt'd 9.30 P.M.	Defence	N.2/40.42.	N.2.d.40.42.
4	2	6 3.15 A.M.	Defence	N.2.d.40.40.	N.2.d.40.40.
		Rt'd 4.45 A.M.			

1. Patrol left at N.2.d.50.02. with the object of reconnoitring old trench running across "No Man's Land" from N.8.b.60.87 to N.8.b.86.95. and the ground in the vicinity. Our Patrol proceeded in a S.E. direction for sixty yards. A M.G. fired from approx. N.8.b.75.90. this post is strongly wired and the ground offers little cover. At 8.25 P.M. a white light breaking into a spray was sent up on the left Battalion front. This was repeated at 9.17 P.M.

At 8.45 P.M. Transport could be plainly heard. patrol returned on the same route and entered Trench at Point of Exit. Our wire is very good on this part of the front.

2. A Patrol left our Trench for the purpose of Defence and proceeded to old Trench at N.8.b.55.10. and took up a position. No enemy patrols were seen or heard with the exception of Transport.

3. A Defensive Patrol left our Line at N.2.d.40.40. and took up a position at approx. N.2.d.50.50. Our Left Company's front was exceptionally quiet. No enemy were seen or heard. Patrol returned to point of Exit.

4. A Defensive Patrol of 2 N.C.Os. and 6 Men left our Trench at N.2.d.40.40. and took up a position at N.2.d.50.40. approx. Enemy's attitude very quiet. No Machine Gun fire and no starlights. Sounds of working were heard and talking from a direction of old Railway track running from N.3.a.00.00. to N.3.c.25.40. We were endeavouring to locate the work from our O.P. today. Patrol returned to Trench at N.2.d.40.40. at 4.45 A.M.

(sgd) B.T.Jackson, Lieut.

HOSTILE ARTILLERY REPORT.

O.P. Location-N.2.d.90.10.

Time- No. of rds.-Calibre- No. of Guns- Dir. of fire.- Target.

1.00 AM	28	.77 mm	2	115 deg.	N.7.c. central
3.30 AM	H.1.Guns	12 Rds	4	90 "	N.8.a.60.80.

HOSTILE TRENCH MORTAR

7.15 PM	L.T.M.	1 rds	1	115 deg.	N.8.b.60.85.
7.30 PM	3	H.T.M.	1	128 "	N.8.b.20.60.
11 PM	3	H.T.M.	1	128 "	N.8.b.20.60.
11.30 PM	6	L.T.M.	1	115 "	N.8.b.55.90.
11.45 PM	12	H.T.M.	1	90 "	N.8.b.10.30.
11.50 PM	6	H.T.M.	1	128 "	N.8.b.25.60.
12.20 AM	22	L.T.M.	2	128 "	N.8.a.
1.30 AM	6	L.T.M.	2	128 "	N.8.a.60.50.
5.00 AM	2	L.T.M.	1	128 "	N.2.c.60.10.

Aircraft. Enemy plane passed up and down our Line this morning from 6.10 to 6.35 AM. Enemy's Artillery opened harrassing fire on our C.Ts.

Enemy Plane was engaged by M.G. Fire.

(sgd) B.T.Jackson Lieut.

14th Canadian Battalion:

Royal Montreal Regiment:

INTELLIGENCE REPORT.

1st

March 3rd, 1918.

Our Operations - Sniping.

N.2.d.60.70. Enemy periscope seen above parapet at this point and smashed.

Enemy's Activity:Attitude - Quiet

Artillery - Normal. Machine Guns as active as usual, (N.2.d.60.70.) No.2 was very active during the early part of the morning.

Enemy's Defences.

N.5.c.90.20. Six men seen working in Trench at 7.3 ?

N.4.a.20.35. New screen observed at this point.

N.3.c.10.20. Fresh earth was shown on parapet at this point, during the night Individual movement was seen at this point at 10.30 A.M. New wire appeared to have been put up along the trench.

N.3.c.30.55. Six men seen working here. Owing to dead ground, nature of work could not be ascertained.

N.3.d.90.55. Smoke observed in Houses.

N.8.b.80.40. Periscope seen in front line at 4.30 P.M.

N.2.d.70.70. Suspected sniper's Post.

N.10.b.50.20. Individual movement, between 11.00 and 12.00 A.M.

Carvin Road. Two horse vehicles, probably Field Ambulances, were seen along Carvin Road in N.E. direction at 11.00 A.M. and again at 1.30 P.M.

N.8.b.80.40. Sentry seen at this point at 4.30 P.M.

N.2.d.75.80. Man seen walking past this point at 5.00 P.M.

ARTILLERY

Suspected Battery, 15. cm. Gun seen firing at approximately this location, N.6.a.80.70. at 3.30 P.M.

AIRCRAFT

9.40 A.M. An enemy plane flying low patrolled our frontage from left to right for about five minutes and was driven back by our Machine Guns.

9.55 P.M. An enemy plane flying low crossed our Lines but retired when fired at by Machine Guns.

(Sgd) B.T.Jackson, Lieut.
Intelligence Section.
14th Canadian Battalion.

PATROL REPORT.

March 1st-2nd, 1918.

Patrol	Strength	Time	Object	Left Trench at	Rt'd. at.
	Offs, N.C.Os	Men	out- in	Reconn.	
1	1	1	4	7.30 P.M.	N.2.d.40.50. N.2.d.40.50.
2	2	2	6	Rt'd 9.30 P.M. 7.30 P.M.--Defence	N.8.d.40.90. N.8.d.40.90.
3	2	2	6	Rt'd 9.20 P.M. 7.20 P.M.--Defence	N.2.d.45.50. N.2.d.45.50.
4	2	2	6	Rt'd 9.15 P.M. 8.30 A.M.--Defence	N.2.d.45.50. N.2.d.45.50.
				Rt'd 5.00 A.M.	

1. A Patrol left our Trench at N.2.d.40.50. to reconnoitre our left company front and the old railway and vicinity of Norman Stacks. Patrol travelled in a N. direction and entered our Trench at N.2.d.40.80. Enemy's attitude, very quiet. No machine Gun fire and few starlights. Very Strong N.E. wind. Patrol had nothing unusual to report.

2. Patrol left our Trench for defensive purposes to cover our wiring party at N.8.d.40.90. and proceeded to N.8.d.50.75. and took up a position. Enemy's attitude- very quiet. Patrol had nothing unusual to report.

3. Defensive Patrol left our Lines at N.2.d.45.50. and proceeded to N.2.d.45.60. approx. and took up position to cover left company front. Enemy's attitude very quiet. No M.G. fire. No enemy were seen or heard.

4. Defensive Patrol left our Lines at N.2.d.45.50. and took up a position at N.2.d.45.60. Enemy's attitude very quiet. Some work was heard at N.3.c. which appeared to be hammering on iron staves. Patrol had nothing unusual to report.

HOSTILE ARTILLERY REPORT.

O.P. Location-N.1.d.90.40.

Time	No. of rds	Calibre	No. of Guns	Dir. of fire	Target.
7.30 P.M.	18	Gas	1	90 deg.	N.7.b.90.60.
11.45 P.M.	8	10.5 c.m.	1	90 "	N.8.a.60.90;
12.15 A.M.	6	15 "	1	Harnes fosse	Nil
12.50 A.M.	3	10.5 "	1	do	N.7.b.90.90.
1.10 A.M.	10	77 mm	1	St. Auguste	N.2.a. central.

HOSTILE TRENCH MORTARS.

Time	No.	Calibre	No. of Guns	Dir. of fire	Target.
12.05 A.M.	9	L.T.M.	1	115 deg.	N.8.a.60.30.
12.45 A.M.	3	L.T.M.	1	115 "	N.8.a.60.55.
1.30 A.M.	1	L.T.M.	1		N.2.b.40.10.
2.10 A.M.	4	L.T.M.	1		N.2.c. central
4.20 A.M.	3	L.T.M.	1	115 "	N.8.c.75.88.

AIRCRAFT

Enemy plane that has circled our Lines the last three mornings did not appear this date.

(sgd) B.T.Jackson, Lieut.

14th Canadian Battalion.

Appendix No. II/IV

Royal Montreal Regiment.

INTELLIGENCE REPORT.

March 2nd, 1918.

6:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M.

O.P. Location.-N.1.d.90.10.

Our Operations-Sniping.

Shots fired at three men carrying a piece of timber. The leading man was apparently hit, as he dropped his end of the timber and disappeared from view. (N.9.b.05.01.)

Two men seen working in trench at this point, (N.9.d.15.80.), were fired at but the result could not be observed.

Movement seen behind loophole. One shot fired into hole, but result unknown. N.2.d.60.70.

Observation.

Ground mist throughout the day prevented observation beyond enemy wire.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude. - Quiet.

Artillery. - Less active than usual.

Aircraft.

Nil.

HOSTILE ARTILLERY.

8.10 A.M.	8 Rds	10.05	c.m. cal.	2 Guns	76 deg.	Dir. of fire	N.7.b	Target
10.00 A.M.	24 "	9 "	"	2	76 "	"	N.2.c	
11.25 A.M.	12		Gas.	1 Gun	76 "	Harnes	N.7.b	
11.50 A.M.	8	7.7.	IM	1			N.2.g	
2.30 P.M.	2	"	"	1			N.2.c.30.25.	
3.50 P.M.	4	Gas		1			N.5.a.30.30.	

HOSTILE TRENCH MORTARS.

7.15 A.M.	4	L.T.M.	1					
8.30 A.M.	6	H.T.M.	1				N.2.c.90.10.	
10.00 A.M.	8	H/T.M.	1				N.7.b	
10.30 A.M.	14	L.T.M.	2				N.2.c.60.40.	
10.45 A.M.	5	H.T.M.	1				N.2.d. (F.L.)	
11.15 A.M.	6	H.T.M.	1				N.2.c.60.40.	
11.30 A.M.	9	L.T.M.	2				N.2.c central.	
1.30 P.M.	2	L.T.M.	1				N.2.c	
2.40 P.M.	3	L.T.M.	1				N.2.d.10.15.	
							N.8.b.20.30.	

(Sgd) D. MacRitchie, Lieut.
For Int. Officer.

Appendix No. II/ V.

14th Canadian Battalion.

Royal Montreal Regiment.

PATROL REPORT.

March 2nd/3rd, 1918.

Patrol	Strength		Time		Left Trench At	Rt'd. At.
	Offs.	N.C.Os.	Men	Out.....In		
1	1	3	6.35 P.M.	-8.30 P.M.	N.2.d.50.05.	N.2.d.45.20.
2	2	6	6.30 P.M.	-8.00 P.M.	N.8.b.45.10.	N.8.b.45.10.
3	2	6	6.35 P.M.	-8.30 P.M.	N.2.d.41.40.	N.2.d.41.40.
4	1	3	3.15 A.M.	-4.20 A.M.	N.2.d.42.10.(d)	N.8.b.65.90.
5	2	6	3.20 A.M.	-4.45 A.M.	N.2.d.42.58.	N.2.d.55.55.

1. Patrol left our Lines at N.2.d.50.05. for the purpose of general reconnaissance and worked N. to N.2.d.60.35. The ground here is very badly cut up. Patrol had nothing unusual to report. A Machine Gun was firing from approx. N.8.d.75.20. Patrol returned by the same route.

2. A Patrol left our Lines at 6.40 P.M. for the purpose of Defence from N.8.b.45.10. They moved to N.8.b.50.10. and took up a position. Enemy Machine Gun was active firing from N.8.d.70.95. Enemy attitude, quiet.

3. A Patrol left our Lines at 8.10 P.M. to cover our left front. patrol took up position at approx. N.2.d.50.55. Enemy Machine Gun were active at N.2.d.75.45. approx., A flare light was sent up from the same post. No. enemy were seen or heard.

4. A Patrol left our Lines at N.2.d.42.10. and proceeded East to approximately N.2.d.60.10. They then proceeded South to N.8.b.65.90. where they entered trench. Nothing unusual to report. No enemy were seen or heard.

5. A Patrol of 2 N.C.Os. and 6 Men with Lewis Gun left our Trench at N.2.d.42.58. to cover our left front. Patrol took up a position at N.2.d.48.60. No. enemy were seen, or heard. Patrol returned to trench at 4.45

'sgd' B.T.Jackson, Lieut.

HOSTILE ARTILLERY.

At 7.40 P.M. two Guns of 10.5 calibre fired 2 rounds, from the direction of HARNES into N.8.a.10.95.

HOSTILE TRENCH MORTARS.

7.30 P.M.	3 rds	L.T.M.	1 Gun	115 deg.	N.8.b.55.60.
7.45 P.M.	5	L.T.M.	2 Guns		-do-
10.07 P.M.	10	L.T.M.	1 Gun	61 "	N.8.b.45.85.
10.30 P.M.	5	L.T.M.	1	61 "	N.8.b.55.66.
11.15 A.M.	5	L.T.M.	1	115 "	N.8.b.55.10.
11.50 P.M.	10	L.T.M.	1		N.2.b.00.55.
12.40 A.M.	5	L.T.M.	1	115 "	N.8.b.20.20.
1.30 A.M.	6	L.T.M.	1	61. "	N.8.b.60.85.
3.50 A.M.	3	L.T.M.	1		N.8.b.45.60.

Appendix No. II/ VI

14th Canadian Battalion.

Royal Montreal Regiment.

INTELLIGENCE REPORT.

3rd

March 22nd, 1918.

O.P. Location, N.1.d.90.10.

6.00 A.M. to 6.00 P.M.

Our Operations - Sniping.

N.9.a.22.45.) Shots fired at sentries at this Point. Results could
 N.8.b.80.35.) not be observed.

Enemy's Activity

Attitude - Quiet. considerable individual movement seen at N.11. and
 N.6. A number of small parties of two and three were seen at various
 points, but movement is not considerable abnormal.

Artillery.

Fairly quiet during the day. A heavy bombardment was opened up on our
 right Battalion. Our right company's front line and support and
 communication trenches also received considerable shelling. M.G.'s
 were less active than usual during the night.

Enemy's Defences.

N.10.b.50.25. Three men seen filling shell holes and repairing road at
 this point.

N.6. central. (Approx.) Two men carrying timbers and working on
 emplacement at 6.30 A.M.

N.36.a.55.40. New work observed at suspected Gun position. Individual
 movement at this point throughout the morning.

Enemy's Movements.

N.12.a. Party of five men seen walking towards Carvin Road. They wore
 no equipment and disappeared behind screens at N.5.d.20.40. at 7.00 A.M.
 Carvin Road. Motor Cyclist observed going down this road in S.W. dir.
 N.6.d. Four small parties at intervals of about 100 yards seen
 walking along Rotten Row towards Harnes Mosses. 7.00 A.M. and 7.30 A.M.
 Carvin Road. Field Ambulance going in N.E. direction disappeared behind
 screens at 7.45 P.M.

Carvin Road. Two Motor cars seen going along Carvin Road. Three men
 in back seats and one in front - 9.30 A.M.

N.6.a. Twenty men observed walking down Helen road with no equipment.
 Carvin Road. Two Horse transports seen behind screens on this road at
 N.5.d.20.45.

N.10.b.70.40. Ambulance wagon, flying red cross drawn by pair of Gray
 Horses observed on Carvin Road at 12.20 P.M. and proceeded in a N.E.
 direction and disappeared behind screens a few minutes a Light Horse and
 cart was seen going N.E. along this road.

Communications.

N.11.a.40.85. Light Railway, 1 engine and 1 Truck seen coming up
 Trench just right of Mosse 22. Disappeared behind screens at at Jct.
 of Carvin Road and Grand Truck Pacific. After an interval of ten
 minutes it was seen to go back on same track. (6.30 A.M.)

N.5.c. and N.5.d. Three men laying wires along Carvin Road between
 6.00 and 8.00 P.M.

N.9.a.20.90. Pigeon observed to rise from trench at this point and fly
 due east.

Aircraft - Nil.HOSTILE ARTILLERY REPORT.

8.15 A.M.	2 Rds	7.7.	Cal	1 Gun	75 deg.	N.7.b. Target.
9.15 P.M.	8	7.7.		1	75	N.2.a. central.
9.35 A.M.	12	7.7.		1	75	do
9.50 A.M.	7	1.5		1	75	Harnes N.1.c.20.30.
10.15 "	8	1.5		1	do	N.7.a.
10.30 "	10	15.		1	do	N.7.b.
10.45 "	7	7.7.		1	75 deg	N.2.c.40.20.
11.00 "	15	7.7.		2		N.1.d.98.051
11.25 "	12	7.7.		Gas		N.2.c.40.20.
11.55 "	8	10.5.		1		N.2.c. central.
11. 59	7	Gas		1	75 deg	N.2.c.40.30.

P.T.O.

HOSTILE SHELLING REPORT cont'd.

2.05 P.M.	4	7.7.	1	75 deg	N.8.a.20.40.
5.35 P.M.	3	7.7.	1	75	N.7.b.70;90.
5.30 P.M.	2	7.7.	1	-	N.2.c Central.

HOSTILE TRENCH MORTARS.

11.15 A.M.	10	L.T.M.	2	N.2.d Support
11.30 "		H.T.M.	1	N.2.c Central.

(Sgd) B.T. Jackson, Lieut.
Intelligence Officer,
14th Canadian Battalion.

14th Canadian Battalion:

Royal Montreal Regiment:

INTELLIGENCE REPORT.

March 3rd, 1918.

Enemy's activity

Our right Company report that 11.45 P.M. March 2nd: Enemy attempted raid on our Post at N.S.b.60.60. Sentries reported seeing a party of ten men, about twenty yards away approaching our Line. Our sentries opened fire with bombs and rifles. The enemy party was driven back. At the same time a party of twenty men of the enemy was seen approaching our Post 4.c. at N.S.b.55.75. The party ~~opened~~ split in two, ten of whom approached our Post and ten going slightly North. Lewis Guns opened fire immediately. Enemy Patrol replied with four Potato Mashers, and disappeared. All quiet again in a few minutes.

(Sgd) B.T.Jackson, Lieut.

Appendix No. II/VII

14th Canadian Battalion.

Royal Montreal Regiment.

PATROL REPORT.
-----Left Battalion.

March 3rd/ 4th, 1918.

Patrol	Strength			Time		Object	Left at	Rt'd at
	Offs.	N.Cos.	Men.	Out	In			
1		2	6	7.15 P.M.	9.45 P.M.	Defence	N.2.d.45.50	same pt.
2	1	2	6	7.20 P.M.	9.45 P.M.	do	N.8.b.55.55	do
3	1	2	6	11.15 P.M.	12.Mid.	do	N.8.b.55.55	do
4		2	6	3.30 A.M.	4.50 A.M.	do	N.8.b.45.05	do
5		2	6	3.15 A.M.	4.50 A.M.	do	N.2.d.45.50	do

1. Patrol left our Trench for the purpose of Defence and to cover our Left company front and proceeded to N.2.d.50.55. Patrol was armed with Lewis Gun which was placed in a commanding Position. Enemy attitude very quiet. Patrol had nothing to report.
2. Patrol left our Trench for the purpose of Defence and also to look over the ground to find any trace of enemy party dispersed by company Lewis Guns during the night. Patrol searched the ground and found nothing and then took up a position at approximately N.8.b.57.40. No enemy were seen or heard. Machine Gun swept this spot at intervals. Enemy seemed very nervous and fired up starshells at the least sound. Patrol report enemy very quiet but nervous and on the alert.
3. Patrol left our Trench at our post B.4. again at 11.15 P.M. but found it almost impossible to patrol as the enemy had evidently spotted the first patrol, and on the least movement sent up flares and swept the ground with Machine Guns from right and left. Enemy very quiet with the exception of starshells and Machine Gun fire.
4. Patrol left our Line at for the purpose of Defence and took up a position N. of Mason House at N.8.b.60.10. approximate. Sounds of enemy working parties were heard back of his front Line also Transport apparently on St. Auguste Cite Road. Enemy attitude very quiet.
5. Patrol left our Trench at- for the purpose of Defence and to cover the gap on our left front, Patrol moved to approximately N.2.d.45.50 and took up a position. Patrol report enemy very quiet very quiet with a few Light Trench Mortars firing intermittently during the night.

(Sgd) B.T. Jackson, Lieut.
Intelligence Officer.

Appendix No. II/VIII

14th Canadian Battalion: Intelligence Report. Royal Montreal Regiment.
 Left Battalion. March 4th, 1918.
 O.P. Location - M.l.d.90.10. 6.00 A.M. to 6.00 P.M.

Enemy's Activity. Attitude Quiet.
Artillery. During the day normal. Machine Gun's not very active during the night. 5.50 A.M. Heavy Bombardment along entire corps front We suffered casualties and our Trenches were very little damaged. Enemy did not attempt to raid on our front.

Enemy's Defences

N.10.b.50.85. Four men seen working in Trench at 10.30 A.M.
 N.9.a.20.80. New work observed in Trench at this point. Earth has been thrown on parapet.

Enemy's Movements.

N.10.b.50.20.) Individual movement at this point at various intervals ~~observed~~ when visibility was good during morning.
 N.10.b. Three men seen walking down Carvin Road in a S.W. direction they turned off down Scot's Lane and disappeared into Trench at N.10.b. 15.50.

Aircraft.

One enemy plane flew low over our Lines. It was fired on by Our Machine Guns and flew in a S.W. direction over our right flank. Visibility throughout the day was very poor. A heavy mist prevented observation beyond enemy's wire.

General. Bearing on Hostile Battery reported 77 degrees.

(Sgd) B.T. Jackson, Lieut.
 Intelligence Officer,
 14th Canadian Battalion.

HOSTILE ARTILLERY REPORTS

10.30 A.M.	2 Rds	7.7 cal.	1 Gun	70 deg.	N.4.c.
11.50 A.M.	10	15. do	1 do		N.2.c central
12.30 P.M.	13	Gas	1 do	77 do	N.7.b.90.60.
3.15 P.M.	25	Gas	2 do	77 do	N.7.b.05.40.
3.40 P.M.	10	10.5 do	1 do		N.7.b.50.40.

HOSTILE TRENCH MORTARS.

10.45 A.M.	3	L.T.M.	1		N.2.a
------------	---	--------	---	--	-------

(Sgd) B.T. Jackson, Lieut.
 Intelligence Officer,
 14th Canadian Battalion.

Appendix No. II/ LX

14th Canadian Battalion.

Royal Montreal Regiment.

PATROL REPORT.

March 4th/5th, 1918.

Left Battalion.

Patrol	Strength		Time		Object	Left at	Ret'd at.
	Offs	N.C.Os	Men	Out In			
1	2		5	7.15 P.M.	10.15 P.M. Defence	N.2.d.45.50.	do
2	2		6	7.25 P.M.	10.00 P.M.	N.2.d.50.05.	do
3	2		6	7.15 P.M.	10.00 P.M.	N.8.b.45.10.	do
4	2		6	10.45 P.M.	12.35 P.M.	N.8.b.50.70.	do
5	2		5	3.30 A.M.	5.15 A.M.	N.2.d.45.50.	do
6	2		6	3.30 A.M.	5.15 A.M.	N.8.b.45.10.	do

1. Patrol left our trench with the object of Defence and after reconnoitring our front and wire from N.2.d.45.60. to N.2.d.45.70. returned over same ground and took up a position at N.2.d.55.60. patrol reports enemy attitude very quiet. No patrols were seen or heard.

2. Patrol left our Line with the object of Defence. patrol moved to N.2.d.60.10. took up a position, enemy attitude very quiet. No enemy seen, and no working parties heard.

3. Patrol left on right sector for the purpose of Defence. patrolled in the vicinity of Mason's House and finally took up a position at N.8.a.55.10. A Machine Gun was active firing from approximately N.8.d.70.10. Enemy attitude quiet.

4. A defence patrol left our Line at 10.55 P.M. and took up a position at approximately N.5.b.60.70. Enemy attitude very quiet. patrol had nothing to report.

5. A Patrol left our Lines at N.2.d.45.50. to cover our left front and took up a position along old railway at N.2.d.60.50. patrol had nothing to report. Enemy attitude very quiet.

6. A Patrol left our front at N.8.b.50.10. and reconnoitred North to N.8.b.60.40. and returned to N.8.b.50.10. patrol took up a position. Enemy attitude very quiet. Patrol had nothing to report.

HOSTILE ARTILLERY REPORT.

10.15 P.M.	5	rds	7.7. G.M.	1 Gun	85 deg Tar.	N.8.a.30.70.
10.45 P.M.	8		Gas	1		N.1.b.60.10.

HOSTILE FRENCH MORTARS.

8.15 P.M.	2	L.T.M.	1			N.8.b.55.00.
8.30 P.M.	1	L.T.M.	1			N.8.a.
9.10 P.M.	2	L.T.M.	1			N.2.w.
9.30 P.M.	11	L.T.M.	1			N.8. central.
10.20 P.M.	4	L.T.M.	1			N.8.b.50.00.
4.45 P.M.	1	L.T.M.	1	107 deg		N.8.b.20.60.

(Sgd) B.T. Jackson, Lieut.
14th Canadian Battalion,

Appendix No 11/ X

14th Canadian Battalion.

Royal Montreal Regiment,

INTELLIGENCE REPORT

March 5th, 1918.

O.P. Location. N.1.d.90.10.

6.00 A.M. to 6.00 P.M.

Enemy's Activity. Attitude Quiet.Artillery. Normal. Machine Guns and Trench Mortars are not as active as usual.Enemy's Defences.

N.3.d.85.80. Smoke seen rising from this point. Individual movement behind houses in the morning.

N.3.d.26.70. ~~Saxxy~~ Smoke rising from this point from house at 10.00 A.M.

N.6.b.90.30. Approx. Party of seven men seen putting up wire in front of trenches (Montigny-Harnes-Annay Switch. 8.00 A.M. and 12.00 Noon.

N.5.c.45.85/ Four men carrying timber from Dump. Screens prevented observation on nature of work.

N.10.b.10.50. Three men seen working in Trench at this Point at 2.30 P.M.

N.8.b.80.35. Periscope seen here.

Enemy's Movements.

N.11.b. Individual movement seen in this square.

Carvin Road. Fifteen men in parties of twos and threes seen ~~from~~ walking from Line up Carvin Road in a northerly direction. Their equipment was carried.? Road. Four ~~men~~ men wearing greatcoat were seen walking in a N.W. direction along the road they disappeared behind screens.

N.10.a.20.70. Three men carrying cans left trench at this point and walked Scot's Lane. They finally disappeared behind Puits 2 at 2.35 P.M.

N.10.b.50.30. Individual movement throughout the day.

N.6.a.320.40. Two men and transport seen S.W. along Carvin Road.

Artillery.

N.3.c.60.20. L.T.M. observed firing between 7.00 and 8 A.M.

Aircraft.~~At 10.30 A.M.~~ An enemy plane flying above clouds passed over our Lines but soon returned over Cite St. Auguste.General. Flash from 10.5 C.M. - 90 degrees from N.1.d.90.10. reported to Brigade.

HOSTILE ARTILLERY REPORT

Time	Rds	Cal.	Gun	Dir	Target
8.40 A.M.	8	Gas-Cal.	1	75 deg.	N.1.c.30;30.
8.55 A.M.	7	7.7.	1	95	N.2.c.central.
8.50 A.M.	6	7.7.	1	95	do
9.00 A.M.	3	10.5.	1		N.7.h.
9.15 A.M.	5	10.5.	1		N.7.b.
12.20 P.M.	5	7.7.	1	75	N.1.d.10.06.
12.35 P.M.	3		1		N.1.d.80.01.
12.55 P.M.	7	7.7.	1		N.2.c.central.
1.00 P.M.	12	7.7.	1		do
1.30 P.M.	3	10.5.	1		N.1.d.70.40.
1.35 P.M.	2	10.	1	Harnes	N.1.d.90.30.
2.00 P.M.	3	10.	1	do	N.1.d.90.30.
2.45 P.M.	5	10.	1	do	N.1.d.80.20.
2.50 P.M.	3	10	1	do	N.1.d.90.40.
4.35 P.M.	10	10	1	do	N.1.d.80.50.

HOSTILE TRENCH MORTARS.

Time	Rds	Type	Dir	Target
7.00 A.M.	7	L.T.M.	1	86
8.00 A.M.	5	L.T.M.	1	86
9.30 A.M.	7	H.T.M.	2	
10.15 A.M.	2	L.T.M.	1	
1.35 P.M.	6	L.T.M.	1	

N.2.c.cent.
do
do
N.2.d.10.101
N.8.a.cent.

Appendix No. 11/XI

14th Canadian Battalion.

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Left Battalion.

INTELLIGENCE REPORT. March 5th/6th, 1918.

6:00 P.M. to 6:00 A.M.

At 2.20 A.M. our artillery opened fire on enemy's front and support lines. Two red lights were snatched up from enemy's line, hostile artillery immediately opened up along our front. Enemy's Trench Mortars played along our front line and communication trenches from about 2.20 A.M. to 3.30 A.M. Practically all Trench Mortars fell behind our line only one direct hit was made on our posts at 4.c. at N.8.b.50.10. Lewis Gun Team were blown up. Lewis Gun since recovered and in good condition.

Hostile Machine Gun, No.3. N.2.d.70.30. and No.6 at N.8.b.80.45. were active.

3.35 A.M. a large explosion of shells was observed at 151 degrees, a dump evidently blown up.

Hostile Batteries.

The following firing was observed and forwarded.

7.7 c.m. shelling N.7.d. at 108 degrees. 7.7 c.m. shelling at N.7.b. 97 deg

(Sgd) Lieut. B.T. Jackson,
Intelligence Officer.
14th Canadian Battalion.

HOSTILE ARTILLERY REPORTS

12.20 A.M.	5 rds.	7.7 c.m.cal.	70 deg.	1 Gun fired	Target N.7.b.
13.5 A.M.	7	do	do	do	do

HOSTILE TRENCH MORTARS.

7:00 P.M.	7	L.T.M.	1 Gun	N.2.e.30.30.
8:25 P.M.	1	L.T.M.	2 Guns	N.8.c.50.50.
9:45 P.M.	1	H.T.M.	1 Gun	N.b.b.10.20.
9:50 P.M.	2	H.T.M.		N.8.d.15.00.
10:30 P.M.	10	H.T.M.	2 Guns	N.8.b.55.60.
10:55 P.M.	2	H.T.M.	1 Gun	N.2.d.10.30.
11:00 P.M.	8	L.T.M.	1	N.2.c.50.30.
11:40 P.M.	4	H.T.M.	1	N.2.c.80.50.
12:05 A.M.	11	L.T.M.		N.2.c.50.10.
2:00 A.M.	10	L.T.M.		N.8.b.90.40.

(Sgd) B.T. Jackson, Lieut.
Intelligence Officer.
14th Canadian Battalion.

III II

SUMMARY OF WORK CARRIED OUT BY THE 14th CANADIAN BATTALION IN
THE ST. PIERRE SECTOR FROM MARCH 1st TO MARCH 14th.

-----000-----

March 1st, 1918.

2 Officers and 89 O.Rs were furnished by this Battalion for work as follows:- Wiring the Battalion's Frontage (200 yards), Deepening carp trench and canteen Alley, Repairing Post in carp Trench, carrying bags out of Dugout in canteen Trench, Digging Saps in canteen Trench and salvaging in the front line.

March 2nd.

3 Officers and 120 O.Rs. were furnished by this Battalion for work as follows:- 200 Yards of wiring defended localities, putting out concertina wire in NUN'S alley, 120 yards of wiring and patch work in Thursday defended area, deepening and improving carp trench, wiring 80 yards in front of carp Trench, carrying salvaged material to St. Pierre Dump.

March 3rd.

150 yards wiring in front of Friday, Defended localities also carried material, deepening and improving Nun's Alley, deepening and improving carp Trench, digging and shovelling carp Trench, carrying salvaged material to St. Pierre, carrying Bombs, S.A.A. to carp Trench, salvaging material from front line.

March 4th.

3 Officers and 98 O.Rs. were supplied by this Battalion for work as follows:- Salvaging at N.2.d.00.30. to N.2.d.56.56., wiring Thursday Trench at N.8.a.30.20. 100 yards., Putting in 100 yards concertina at N.8.b.50.15. Clearing out Nun's Alley from Nestor trench from N.8.b.75. to N.2.d.55.50.. Deepening carp trench N.8.b.50.55. for a distance of 25 yards and 2 feet in depth.. deepening carp trench N.8.b.50.20. 25 yards 2 feet deep.

March 5th.

.....

March 6th.

.....

March 7th.

2 Officers and 156 O.Rs. Maintenance of Wash trench, Deepening Wash alley and replacing bathmate, 30 yards done. Maintenance of cow trench, Clearing Happy and communication trench. Maintenance of Wash Alley, cosy Trench and counter Trench. Digging in catapult Sap, carrying spoil from Loos Sap. Digging in catapult Sap. carrying knife rests to Nestor Alley, carrying material forward of Douglas Dump. Rebuilding latrine.

March 8th.

3 Officers and 315 O.Rs. were supplied by this Battalion for work as follows:- Repairing Nestor alley, deepening Happy Trench, maintenance of cow Trench, cosy and counter Trench, carrying material forward, and repairing communication Trenches.

March 9th.

3 Officers and 300 O.Rs. were supplied work the same as that of March 8th, 1918.

March 10th.

The same as March 9th.

March 11th. March 12th and March 13th, similar to March 8th and 9th.

[Signature]
Major and Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

W A R

D I A R Y

14th CANADIAN ^{INF} INFANTRY BATTALION
APRIL 1918.

WITH APPENDICES I/1 to I/7, II/1 to II/7
III/1, and IV/1.

VOLUME 18 - 4.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

APRIL 1918.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Battalion 1st Cdn. Division,
from 1st to 30th April, 1918.

Volume 38.

Diary Text

15 Pages.

Appendix I/1

O.O. 215 dated the 7th April, 14th Bn. to be relieved by 1st London Regt. on Telegraph Hill Sector on the 7th and 8th April.

Routine Orders for the 7th April.

" I/2

14th Cdn. Bn. O.O. 216 dated the 9th April, No. 1 and No. 3 companies 14th Bn. to alter their present dispositions on the 9th and 10th April

" I/3

14th Bn. O.O. 217 dated the ~~7th~~ 11th April, relief of 8th Bn. by 14th Bn. to be carried out on the 11th and 12th April.

"

Routine orders for the 11th April.

" I/4

14th Bn. O.O. 218 dated the 13th April, per O.O. 229 of 3rd C.I.B. 14th Bn. will be relieved by 1st Cdn. Bn. North of 15th Bn. on the 13th and 14th April, Routine Orders for the 13th April.

" I/5

14th Bn. O.O. 219, 14th Bn. will relieve 7th Bn. on the 21st and 22nd April.

" I/6

Special O.O. 220 dated the 25th April, instructions re raid of enemy trenches on April 26th and 27th by the 14th Bn. in conjunction with the Cdn. Scottish.

"

Re report of minor operations carried out by 14th Bn. on October 27th and 28th.

"

Record of events.

" I/7

14th Bn. O.O. 221 dated the 28th April, 14th Bn. to be relieved by 13th Bn. on the 28th and 29th April.

Routine Orders for the 28th April.

" II/1 to

Intelligence report April 22nd to April 28th.

II/7

" III/1

Defence scheme by 14th Cdn. Bn.

" IV/1

Messages received by this Bn. in connection with minor operations on the 28th and 29th April.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 1.

(Erase heading not required.)

APRIL 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE, RONVILLE CAVES.	April 1st		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position, RONVILLE CAVES.</p> <p>The weather is fine and fairly warm. Visibility very good.</p> <p>Enemy artillery are very active this date. It has been firing intermittently all during the day. In the vicinity of RONVILLE CAVES, the enemy artillery shelled nearly all the afternoon, apparently searching for some of our heavy batteries. The station in ARRAS was shelled about 3.45 P.M. by the enemy. About 4.45 P.M. an enemy aeroplane came over our lines and succeeded in destroying three of our captive balloons, despite the heavy anti-aircraft and Machine Gun fire from our guns.</p> <p>The Battalion are furnishing working parties as usual; the number of other ranks being 240 and of Officers and N.C.Os. being 8 and 24 respectively. Today's working Party was under the command of Major R.C. MacKenzie, as the party went out organised as a fighting unit; Captain D.W. Clarkson, M.C., acted as Second-in-Command and Lieut. E.G.T. Penny, M.C. as Adjutant. Two signallers and six runners were attached to the Headquarters staff of the party, which are not included in the strength of the party. 1200 yards of double apron fence were put up, despite the fact that the party was disorganised for a time, on account of heavy shelling. Each Party was made up of 10 wiremen and 20 carriers.</p> <p>Our artillery fired intermittently through the day on the enemy's front and back areas. Our heavy guns were especially active. Our aircraft were also fairly active through out the day and night, especially at night. Enemy aircraft were heard over the back areas at night. They were fired on by our anti-aircraft.</p> <p>The Transports of the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade are in AGNEZ LES DUISANS. This village is about 8 Kilometres from ARRAS in a South Westerly direction. The situation of the camp, (CAVALRY CAMP) is in a fairly good place on the high ground East of the town. There is a church Army cinema in the village, at which the concert party of the 13th Canadian Battalion are giving concerts to the troops billeted in the town.</p> <p>The Ration Strength of the this Battalion for this date is 37 Officers and 794 other ranks. There were no casualties this date. No reinforcements.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;"><i>D. Kelly</i></p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

PAGE 2.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

APRIL 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE, BONVILLE CAVES.	April and		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve, BONVILLE CAVES.</p> <p>While the Battalion is in this position they stand to every morning at daybreak in the Assembly Position which is slightly in advance of the Brigade Reserve position. From 6.00 to 7.00 A.M. the enemy shelled our position fairly heavily with high explosive and shrapnel. This Battalion furnished the same number of officers and other ranks for working parties this date as on April 1st. Major A.T. Powell, D.S.O., was in command with Capt. J.H. Richardson Second-in-Command and Lieut. A.L. McLean, M.C., D.C.M., as Adjutant. 1000 yards of Double Apron Fence wire was put up.</p> <p>The weather for this date was dull and did not afford a great deal of observation. The aircraft on both sides were not very active.</p> <p>Our artillery displayed their usual activity throughout the day and night.</p> <p>For the present all burials for this Battalion are taking place at the cemetery at G.26.b.8.8., Sheet 51b.</p> <p>The Medical Arrangements in this sector are as follows :- The Main Dressing Station No. 2 Canadian Field Ambulance, is located at the ECOLE COMMUNALE, ARRAS. No. 1 Canadian Field Ambulance has established an Advanced Dressing Station in ACHICOURT and are also supplying personnel for an Advanced Dressing Station at BONVILLE.</p> <p>A Lewis Gun for Aircraft Defences has been mounted in the camp at the transport lines. The Battalions of this Brigade are supplying teams for this gun in turn, commencing with the 14th Canadian Battalion, commencing this date.</p> <p>The Ration Strength of this Battalion for this date is 38 officers and 817 other ranks. No casualties or reinforcements or casualties on this date.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

P A G E 3 .

(Erase heading not required.)

A P R I L 1 9 1 6 .

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE MONVILLE CAVES.	April 3rd		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position, MONVILLE CAVES.</p> <p>Our area was shelled at intervals during the day with Gas Shells. No casualties resulting. The usual working parties were supplied by this battalion; 120 other ranks has to return on orders from 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, as the party did not find the guide who was to meet them and guide them to their work. There is also a shortage in wire, and all units have been advised to salvage as much wire as possible, to use in the erection of the defences of the defended localities.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion "stood to", in their billets, at 5.30 A.M. this date.</p> <p>The 15th Canadian Battalion gave a concert and a concert at the transport lines this date, at which 20 seats were reserved for this battalion.</p> <p>The Ration strength for to-day is 42 Officers and 824 other ranks.</p> <p>The weather is somewhat better than that of yesterday, but on account of the high wind, not a great deal of aerial activity took place.</p>	
BRIGADE RESERVE MONVILLE CAVES.	April 4th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position, MONVILLE CAVES.</p> <p>The Battalion stood to, as usual in their billets, at 5.00 A.M. this morning.</p> <p>Around the middle of the day, the enemy shelled our position and also ARRAS, with his heavy artillery. A few Gas Shells were also fired into our area.</p> <p>Aircraft on both sides were pretty active.</p> <p>Working Parties were supplied by this battalion as usual. The majority of the work done by this Battalion is mostly wiring. The positions east of Arras are being strengthened, the trenches themselves are on the whole, are in good condition and the wiring seems to be the only thing lacking. At the rate which the wire is being put up at present, it should not be many days before the defences are in good shape.</p>	<p><i>Study</i></p>

A5834 Wt. W4973/M687 750,000 8/16 D. D. & L. Ltd. Form C. 2118/13 The Ration State shows a strength of 42 Officers and 833 O.R.s

Study

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

APRIL 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE BONVILLE CAVES.	April 5th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion were in the Brigade Reserve position until 8.20 P.M. when the first company of this Battalion proceeded to the front line to relieve the 4th Canadian Battalion as per the attached Operation Order. Appendix No. 1. The relief was complete at 11.15 P.M., the disposition is as follows:- No. 3 Company, Right front line, No. 1 company, Left front line., No. 4 Company, Right Support, No. 2 Company, left support. The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the TELEGRAPH HILL SECTOR.</p> <p>During the day, while the Battalion was still in Brigade Reserve, there was nothing much doing. The situation being quiet. Aeroplanes were active as usual on both sides.</p> <p>Machine Guns were active during the night firing on our front and support lines.</p> <p>The weather for this date was fair.</p> <p>The Ration Strength is 42 Officers and 884 other ranks.</p> <p>All Details of the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade at the Transport Lines, are being organised so that they will form an efficient fighting force in the case of tactical necessity. Lieut.-Col. Peck, D.S.O., of the 16th Canadian Battalion, Canadian Scottish is to be in command of this force. Officers in charge of Battalion Details are to give full particulars of men of their Units to the commanding officer of the Details as soon as possible. Arrangements for Battle Stores, Equipment, etc., are being made by the brigade. Major A. Plow, M.C., M.M. is in command of the Details of this Battalion.</p>	
FRONT LINE, TELEGRAPH HILL SECTOR	April 6th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line, Telegraph Hill Sector.</p> <p>The situation during the day was fairly quiet. At night the enemy's Artillery were fairly active. Aeroplane activity was normal for this date. Both ours and the enemy's aircraft were up most of the day on Patrol, and reconnaissance work.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was 42 Officers and 884 other ranks.</p>	<p><i>DMH</i></p> <p><i>DMH</i></p>

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

PAGE 5.

(Brass heading not required.)

APRIL 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE TELEGRAPH HILL SECTOR.	April 7th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line, Telegraph Hill Sector.</p> <p>The early morning was very quiet as far as the enemy were concerned. At 5.00 A.M. our artillery opened up a protective barrage along the front which was about one half hour's duration. The enemy retaliation was slight. During the night our Harassing fire was doubled on account of a suspected relief in the enemy lines and arrangements were made with the artillery to bombard his front and support lines commencing at 5.00 A.M.</p> <p>Nothing to report during the day.</p> <p>aeroplane activity, was practically nil. Visibility poor.</p> <p>Weather, dull and misty.</p> <p>Unit Strength for this date was 43 Officers and 895 other ranks.</p>	A I/I
FRONT LINE TELEGRAPH HILL SECTOR.	April 8th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion were relieved in this position this date by the 1st London Regiment, (R.F.). The relief was complete at 2.45 A.M. The Battalion then marched up before the Battalion entrained and they were ordered to take up a position in the trenches at AGNY. The Battalion arrived at Berneville at 8.00 A.M. At 6.00 P.M. the 14th Canadian Battalion ambushed at Berneville and proceeded to relieve the 2nd Seaforth Highlanders in the support positions of the FEUCHY-FAMPOUX SECTOR. relief was completed 9.00 P.M. During the early part of the evening there was a heavy bombardment on the right of this Brigade front and on the whole of the 2nd Brigade front. Enemy raided our trenches, (occupied by the 2nd Cd. Inf. Brigade) but were repulsed and left a number of prisoners in our hands.</p>	
FRONT-LINE SUPPORT, FEUCHY - FAMPOUX SECTOR.	April 9th		<p>14th Canadian Battalion are in the support positions of the Feuchy-Fampoux sector.</p> <p>Our Nos. 1 and 3 companies moved further back and took up a position occupied by the 16th Canadian Battalion, (Canadian Scottish), in reserve, the 16th Battalion then moving up to ARRAS. Usual artillery activity displayed on both sides during the night.</p> <p>The Transport and Quartermaster's Stores and D details and near headquarters, moved...</p>	

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 6.

(Brace heading not required.)

APRIL 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	April 9th cont'd		<p>moved from AGNES LES DUISANS at 2.40 P.M., en route to ECOIVRES, via HAUTE AVESNES and ACQ. All Battalion's Rear Details marched as four companies of a Battalion. As the details were march near ACQ the enemy opened up with a heavy gun, shelling the Station, with an aeroplane for observation at the same time, causing the column, commanded by Major A. Plow, M.C., M.M., to retrace their steps about a mile and enter the town of ECOIVRES by a different route, which was done safely. A British scout ascended and forced the enemy aeroplane down about 30 minutes after the shelling commenced. The two occupants were captured, with machine undamaged, by Canadian soldiers billeted near ECOIVRES.</p> <p>The Rations Strength for this date is 45 Officers and 855 other ranks.</p>	I/II
SUPPORT POSITION, FEUCHY - FAMPOUX.	April 10th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Support positions, FAMPOUX - FEUCHY Sector.</p> <p>The situation to-day was very quiet.</p> <p>A Party of 1 Officer and 50 other ranks from Nos. 1 and 3 Companies worked on the new Brigade Headquarters for seven hours, from 8.00 A.M., under their company commanders and Platoon Officers. Companies went out organised as Fighting Units with Lewis Guns and Crews complete.</p>	<i>sm</i>
SUPPORT POSITION, FEUCHY - FAMPOUX SECTOR.	April 11th		<p>The Ration Strength for this date was 43 Officers and 803 other ranks.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion were in the FEUCHY - FAMPOUX Sector for the greater part of the day. At Night commencing at 8.00 P.M. the battalion moved forward to relieve the 8th Canadian Battalion in the front line trenches. The relief was complete at 2.45 A.M.</p> <p>Situation was quiet during the day. Very little aerial activity on account of the poor weather.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was 44 Officers and 805 other ranks.</p>	<i>sm</i> I/III

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 7.

(Erase heading not required.)

APRIL 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE. FAMFOUX SECTOR.	April 18th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line.</p> <p>The situation was fairly quiet during the day. At night the enemy artillery was fairly active. Our area was shelled with Gas shells about 9.00 P.M. but ^{no} casualties resulted from this bombardment. Our artillery were very active in retaliation, firing over shells, including gas shells, which has the effect of silencing his Guns and Trench Mortars. A bombardment of suspected enemy machine and Trench mortar Emplacements, was carried out this afternoon by our heavy artillery, with good effect.</p>	
FRONT LINE FAMFOUX SECTOR.	April 18th		<p>The Battalion Strength for this date is 44 Officers and 882 other ranks.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion were in the front line until 1.30 A.M., they were then relieved by the 1st Canadian Battalion, one Company was relieved by the 4th Canadian Battalion in ATHIES. The relief was completed without a casualty. The Battalion are billeted in Huts in WAKEFIELD Camp. Location G.4.d.2.8. Sheet 51.b. Operation attached.</p>	I/IV, III/I
CORPS RESERVE, WAKEFIELD CAMP. AUBREY	April 14th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Corps Reserve position, Wakefield Camp.</p> <p>The day was devoted to cleaning up and kit inspections were held and lists of Deficiencies taken.</p> <p>The day was pretty cold, with slight showers during the day.</p>	
CORPS RESERVE WAKEFIELD CAMP. AUBREY	April 15th		<p>The Battalion Strength for this date was 44 Officers and 910 other ranks.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Corps Reserve position, Wakefield camp.</p> <p>Training was carried out by this Battalion for this date as follows:- All Companies, inspection of Companies by Company Commanders and Details by Major R.C. Mackenzie. 9.00 A.M. to 12.30 P.M. Lewis Gunners trained under the Lewis Gun Officer. Remainder - Gas Helmet inspection and drill. 10.00 A.M. 10.30 A.M. Lecture on Discipline, cleanliness of Body and dress, what is expected of a Battalion in present operations, and paying of compliments. 10.30 A.M. to 11.00 A.M. Squad drill, 11.00 A.M. 11.30 A.M. Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting. 11.30 A.M. to 12.30 P.M. Platoon and company drill. 12.45 P.M. Dinner.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 6.

(Erase heading not required.)

APRIL 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE WAKEFIELD CAMP. AUBREY	April 15th	CONT'D.	<p>....2.15 P.M. Orderly Room. 5.00 P.M. Guard Mounting. 7.00 P.M. Retreat. 8.30 P.M. First Post. 9.00 P.M. Last Post. 9.30 P.M. Lights out.</p> <p>Nothing unusual happened this date. The weather was fair, but inclined to mistiness.</p> <p>All Estaminets in the Canadian Corps area are placed out of bounds by the Corps Commander. This order applies to Canadians.</p> <p>In accordance with instructions received from 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, this Brigade will be ready to move off to any part of the Corps Front on 4 hours notice. All necessary precautions have been taken by this Battalion to ensure our being in readiness to comply with these instructions.</p> <p>A meeting of all Officers of the Battalion was held this afternoon at 4.00 P.M.</p> <p>One Company of this Battalion received a bath and a change of clothes at the baths at Hoglecourt this date. The Rations strength for this date is 44 Officers and 895 Other ranks.</p>	
CORPS RESERVE WAKEFIELD CAMP. AUBREY	April 16th.		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Corps Reserve position, WAKEFIELD CAMP.</p> <p>Training was carried out by this Battalion as follows:- Companies and Details, Physical Training from 8.00 to 8.30 A.M. Details, from 8.30 A.M. to 12.30 P.M. Details carried on independently with their own training. Remainder of the Battalion, Bayonet Fighting, Gas Helmet Drill and Inspection, Lecture on Discipline, Cleanliness of Body and Dress. No. 3 Company paraded to the Rifle ranges. Platoon and Company drill. No. 1 Company paraded to the ranges at 11.00 A.M. No. 2 Company paraded to the ranges at 1.00 P.M.</p> <p>The following practice was carried out at the Ranges, Grouping, 25 yards. Application 25 yards. Men were divided into relays of 15 each, each man carrying targets for the above practices when parading at the firing point.</p> <p>Working parties were supplied by this Battalion for work on the Army Intermediate Line. 16 Officers and 480 Other Ranks were supplied by this Battalion.</p>	<p><i>SMK</i></p> <p><i>SMK</i></p>

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 9.

(Erase heading not required.)

APRIL 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE WAKEFIELD CAMP. AUBREY	April 17th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Corps Reserve position, Wakefield Camp.</p> <p>Training was carried out as follows:-, Details carried on independently. The remainder of the Battalion carried out training as on April 16th, 1918.</p> <p>Working Parties were supplied by this Battalion for work on the Army Intermediate Line. The party went out organised as a fighting unit, battle equipment. The party was composed of 16 platoons of 30 O.N. each with one officer per platoon.</p> <p>The weather for this date was misty with slight showers during the afternoon.</p> <p>Aircraft on both sides were active all during the morning.</p> <p>1 other rank killed accidentally while on Range Practice.</p> <p>Our heavy artillery on the ridge East of this camp were particularly active all through the night. The enemy retaliated but with little effect.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this Date was 44 Officers and 920 other ranks.</p>	
CORPS RESERVE WAKEFIELD CAMP. AUBREY	April 18th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Corps Reserve position, Wakefield C. camp.</p> <p>The usual training was carried out by this Battalion, and the usual working parties were supplied for work on the Army Intermediate Line.</p> <p>Nothing unusual to report for this date.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date, 42 Officers and 873 other ranks.</p>	

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 10 .

(Erase heading not required.)

APRIL 1918 .

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE WAKEFIELD CAMP. AUBREY	April 19th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the corps Reserve position, Wakefield camp.</p> <p>About 4.00 A.M. this date the enemy shelled this camp with high explosive shells. One of these shells struck the Hut occupied by the Headquarters Officers of this Battalion. The Officer commanding, Lieut.-Colonel Gault McCombe, D.S.O., was wounded in the left leg. The second-in-command, Major A.T. Powell, D.S.O., was severely wounded in the head; he died in the Field Ambulance a few hours later, Major H.C. MacKenzie was also wounded in the leg and evacuated to Hospital. The Adjutant, Major Arthur Plow M.C., M.M. was killed instantly.</p> <p>The funeral of Major Plow took place at 4.00 P.M. on the afternoon of the same date of his death. It was attended by the General Officer commanding the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, Officers from other Battalions of the Brigade, all available Officers and other ranks of this Battalion.</p> <p>The usual working parties were supplied by this Battalion and the training was the same as that of yesterday.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was 39 Officers and 861 other ranks.</p> <p>On the evacuation of Lieut.-Colonel Gault McCombe, commanding Officer of this Battalion, Major D. Worrall, M.C. assumes command of the Battalion.</p>	
CORPS RESERVE WAKEFIELD CAMP. AUBREY	April 20th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the corps Reserve position, Wakefield camp.</p> <p>No Training was carried out this date on account of the inclemency of the weather.</p> <p>The usual working parties were supplied.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was 39 Officers and 898 other ranks.</p>	<p><i>over</i></p> <p><i>over</i></p>

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 11.

(Erase heading not required.)

APRIL 1918;

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE WAKEFIELD CAMP. AUBREY	April 21st		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion were in this position until 6.20 P.M. when the first Company moved off to the front line to relieve the 7th Canadian Battalion. Operation Order attached. The relief was completed at 12.00 midnight, casualties 1 other rank wounded. There was nothing to report during the day. During the night the enemy Machine Guns were active firing intermittently during the night. At 4.30 A.M. our artillery opened up a barrage on the enemy front and support positions.</p> <p>The Rations strength for this date was 39 Officers and 896 other ranks,</p>	I/V
FRONT LINE GAVREILLE SECTOR.	April 22nd		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line Gavreille sector.</p> <p>The situation was very quiet during the day. At night both ours and the enemy's artillery were active. Our artillery were firing on the enemy's approaches and Dumps. Our Machine Guns kept a harassing fire on the enemy's back areas. Frequent bursts of Machine Gun fire from the enemy guns all during the early part of the morning.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was 39 Officers 900 other ranks.</p> <p>The Details of the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade remaining out of the Line, with the exception of the Quartermaster's Stores and Transport, were organised into a fighting Unit and known as "C" Battalion, Divisional Reserve. The 14th Battalion Details were under the command of Captain J.W. Maynard formed No. 3 Company. 1 Officer and 50 O.Re. were supplied by this company for work on the new Brigade headquarters, at G.12.b.90.30. A program of Lewis Gun instruction carried out for Officers N.C.Os. and men, specially selected, kept out of the line for training., the strength being 6 Officers and 178 other ranks.</p> <p>The Rear Details of the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade are situated in WAKEFIELD Camp. G.4.a.2.8. Sheet 51.b.H.W.</p>	II/I

14th CANADIAN BATTALION .

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 12 .

(Erase heading not required.)

APRIL 1918 .

Summary of Events and Information

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE GAVRELLE SECTOR.	April 23rd		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line Gavrelle Sector.</p> <p>Patrols were carried out by this Battalion. The enemy's wire and posts were reconnoitred by the Scout Officer of this Battalion. Patrol reports and intelligence are attached in Appendices.</p> <p>The situation was fairly quiet during the day. The night was uneventful, with the exception of slight machine gun activity on the part of the enemy during the early part of the morning.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was 39 Officers 897 other ranks.</p> <p>REAR DETAILS.- Class of Officers and N.C.Os. instructed in the use of the Lewis Gun. 6 Hours. Subjects were as follows:- Description of Gun, Mechanism, Stoppages, Stripping, and Care of Gun. Range Practice. 5 and 10 rounds Application. Traverse fire. and stoppages. Firing with gas masks on.</p>	
FRONT LINE GAVRELLE SECTOR.	April 24th.		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line, Gavrelle Sector.</p> <p>Nothing unusual to report this date.</p> <p>No. 4 company in the support position supplied working parties for work in carrying material to the front line and repairing trenches in the support area.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was 39 Officers and 918 other ranks.</p> <p>REAR DETAILS.- The usual working party was supplied for work on Brigade Headquarters. Training - 17 other ranks were instructed for one hour and a half in General Description and Stripping of the Lewis Gun. 20 other ranks had the same instruction in the Lewis Gun later. Making a total of 37 other ranks who had training this date.</p>	II/II

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages P A G E 13
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

A P R I L 1 9 1 8 .

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE GAVRELLS SECTION.	April 25th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line Gavrelle Sector.</p> <p>Patrol was carried out by the Scout Officer on the enemy's posts and wire. patrol report in Appendices.</p> <p>Artillery activity was normal on both sides. Machine Gun fire was a little more marked on our part this date, especially early in the morning. Enemy artillery fired a number of rounds of gas shells in our support area during the latter part of the afternoon.</p> <p>The nation strength for this date was 36 Officers and 915 other ranks.</p> <p>REAR DETAILS- 19 other ranks had three hours instruction in handling parties of the Lewis Gun, Stoppages and Stripping, (Time). 22 other ranks had the same instruction later making a total of 41 other ranks that received instructions this date.</p> <p>The usual working party of 1 Officer and 30 other ranks were supplied for work on the New Brigade Headquarters.</p> <p>Captain H.G. Brewer assumes command of No. 2 Company, "C" Battalion.</p>	II/III II/IV
FRONT LINE GAVRELLS SECTION.	April 26th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line, Gavrelle Sector.</p> <p>Nothing unusual to report this date.</p> <p>Enemy artillery and aerial activity, normal.</p> <p>REAR DETAILS - The usual working party was supplied.</p> <p>Training as follows:- 21 other ranks had one hour and a half instruction in Lewis Gun as follows:- Mechanism and Stoppages. 21 other ranks received the same instruction later, making a total 42 other ranks receiving instruction this date.</p>	I/VI II/V II/VI

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

PAGE 13.

(Brass heading not required.)

APRIL 1918;

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE GAVRELLE SECTOR.	April 27th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Front Line Gavrelle Sector.</p> <p>The Situation was very quiet during the day.</p> <p>In conjunction with the 16th Canadian Battalion (Canadian Scottish), the 14th Canadian Battalion, (Royal Montreal Regiment) raided the enemy's trenches in the Gavrelle Sector. The zero hour was one A.M. on the morning of the 28th of April. The Raid was successful. The 14th Canadian Battalion captured 26 other ranks, two machine guns and one light trench mortar. Operation Order and report on the operation attached.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is 36 officers and 918 other ranks.</p> <p>REAR DETAILS - The usual working party was supplied by No. 2 Company, "C" Battalion.</p> <p>19 other ranks had instruction in the Lewis Gun as follows: (Three Hours), Stripping, Stoppages and Gun drill. 19 other ranks instructed for three hours, Stoppages and Care of Gun and Mechanism.</p>	II/VII
FRONT LINE GAVRELLE SECTOR.	April 28th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion were relieved in the Gavrelle Sector, by the 13th Canadian Battalion, (Royal Highlanders of Canada), this date. Operation Order is attached.</p> <p>REAR DETAILS. - 20 other ranks instructed in the Lewis Gun as follows:- Stripping, Stripping, Mechanism and Mutual Stripping. 20 other ranks instructed Mechanism Stoppages and Care of Gun</p> <p>The usual working party was supplied by No. 2 Company "C" Battalion and work on the new Brigade headquarters this party leaves at 10.30 P.M. each evening and works for 6 hours under the supervision of the Canadian Engineers.</p>	I/VII
BRIGADE RESERVE	April 29th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve Position.</p> <p>The day was spent in cleaning up.</p> <p>REAR DETAILS - The usual working party was supplied. 17 other ranks had instruction in the Lewis Gun as follows: Three hours practice Stoppages and on the ranges, 5 and 10 rounds Application, Firing with Gas masks on, and Stoppages. 19 other ranks had the same instruction later.</p>	IV/I

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

PAGE 15 .

(Erase heading not required.)

APRIL 1918 .

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE.	April 30th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Brigade Reserve.</p> <p>No working Parties or Training were carried out this date on account of the inclemency of the weather.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Dickson</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Lieut. - Colonel, Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.</p>	<i>Dickson</i>

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

APRIL

1918.

APPENDICES 1/1 to 1/7, 11/1 to 11/7, 111/1 and IV/1

FALSE DOCKET

14th Canadian Battalion, R.M.R.,
Operation Order No. 215.

In-The-Field,
April 3th, 1918.

Map Reference. Sheet 51 B. S.W.

INTENTION. The 14th Canadian Battalion, R.M.R. will be relieved in the Telegraph Hill Sector on the night of April 7th/8th, by the 1st London Regiment.

INSTRUCTIONS. Companies will be relieved as follows:

No. 1 Company	"A" Company
2	"B"
3	"C"
4	"D"

All trenches must be left in a clean and sanitary condition, and receipt in duplicate obtained.

All trench stores, maps, aeroplane photographs, etc., will be handed over and receipt in duplicate obtained.

Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion Headquarters by the code word "BIRMINGHAM."

On completion of relief the various companies will march independently to the DAINVILLE AREA, via the Manure Dump, Beaurainnes, and Achicourt. There will be guides at the cross roads in Beaurainnes, Achicourt and Dainville, to direct the various companies and details.

S. MacLennan
Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
for O.C., 14th Canadian Battalion.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.Q.
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I.B. (for information)
8	M.O.
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary ✓
13	Adjutant
14	T.O. and Q.M.
15	Fyle
16	

(for information.)

Routine Orders

by

Lieut.-Col. Gault McCombe, D.S.O.,
Commanding 14th Canadian Bn.,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
April 7th, 1918.

1. The extra 100 rounds S.A.A. and 2 Mills Bombs per man which were brought into the trenches will be handed over to the incoming Unit and receipt obtained for same. Picks and shovels will also be handed over.
2. Lewis Gun limbers for the companies ~~wixixks~~ at the rate of 1 double limber per Company will be on the Beauraines-Tilloy Road, about 300 yards southwest of the manure pile at 1 a.m. Each Company will carry out 20 empty petrol tins. These will be placed in a G.S. wagon which will be with the limbers. A double limber for Headquarters will be at this point at 11 p.m.
3. Company Commanders' horses will be on the Beauraines, Achicourt Road, between the Boiry-Ste. Rictrude Road (Lens 11) and the railway crossing, approximately 300 yards northwest of the Boiry-Ste. Rictrude Road, at 2 a.m.
4. Care must be taken that each man carries out his blanket.
5. There will be a hot meal and rum for the men on reaching the camp.

S. MacArthur

Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
for O.C., 14th Canadian Battalion.

April 7th, 1918.

Reference Operation Order No. 215.

Please cancel the last paragraph and substitute,

"On completion of relief the various companies will march independently to entraining point at *AGNES*, M.7.b.9.5, (Sheet 51 B. S.W., via ~~XXXXXXXXXX~~, Manure Dump, Beaurains, and Achicourt. The Battalion will be billeted at Bernesville.

No. 2 Company will have an Officer, and each Company 1 N.C.O. report to Battalion Headquarters at 5.30 p.m. to act as entraining party. There will be guides at Beaurains, and Achicourt.

Company Commanders' and Headquarters horses will be as in Routine Orders."

A. MacRitchie
Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.

14th Canadian Battalion. R.M.R.
Operation Order No. 216.

Appendix No. I/II

In The Field.

April 9th, 1918.

Reference : 51.b. N.W. 1/20,000

1. In Accordance with orders from 3rd C.I.B. Nos. 1 and 3 companies will alter their present dispositions on the night of the 9th.10th of April. All moves to be completed by daylight. April.10th.

No. 1 company at present in the Army Line, south from the Railway to southern Brigade Boundary, H.26.a.8.5. will be relieved by One company 13th Canadian Battalion, and on relief will proceed to the Army Intermediate Line, and occupy position vacated by the 16th Canadian Battalion from the Railway approximately G.24.d.5.6. to the southern Brigade Boundary at approximately G.30.b.9.5.

No. 3 Company at present in H.10.c. will move to a position at present occupied by the 16th Canadian Battalion in the army intermediate line from approximately G.24.d.5.6. north to the River Scarpe. The last move can be made immediately the 16th Canadian Battalion have vacated their area.

2 Officers per Company and 1 N.C.O. per platoon will immediately take the new positions.

Before company moves to the new area, their bombs, ammunition etc., at Company Headquarters will be handed into Battalion Headquarters as ~~soon as possible~~ soon as possible after the relief, companies will render to Battalion Headquarters, disposition report together with sketch and also statement of amount of trench stores taken over.

Completion of reliefs will be notified to Bn. Headquarters, using the code word, WESTMINSTER.

(Sgd) D. MacRitchie,

Lieut. & A. Adjutant.

For O.C. 14th Canadian Battalion.

In-The-Field,
April 11th, 1918.

INTENTION.

In accordance with O.O. No. — of the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, the 14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment will relieve the 8th Canadian Battalion in the line, immediately north of the 15th Canadian Battalion on the night of April 11th/12th, 1918, relief to be complete before daylight, 12th instant, as follows:

No. 4 Company relieves "C" Company.

2 "A"

3 "B"

1

occupies area about to be vacated by our No. 4 Company.

INSTRUCTIONS. 1. REconnaisance. Daylight reconnaissance will be made this date.

2. Guides. 1 guide per platoon, 1 for each Company Headquarters, and 2 for Battalion Headquarters are being arranged for to be at our present No. 4 Company Headquarters at 8.30 p.m., with the exception that no guides will be furnished for No. 1 Company.

3. All trench stores, maps, documents, etc., will be taken over and receipts given for same. All trench stores will be carefully checked and receipts given.

4. Disposition reports including a sketch of frontage and immediate locality will be furnished to Battalion Headquarters by 5 a.m., 12th instant, if possible.

Completion of relief will be notified by wire if possible, by using the code word "REGIMENT", and in addition by runner.

S. MacIntyre

Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
for O.C., 14th Canadian Battalion.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.

2

2

3

3

4

4

5

J.H.Q.

6

R.S.M.

7

3rd C.I.B. (for information.)

8

M.O.

9

O.C.

10-11-12

War Diary

13

Adjutant

14

T.O. and Q.M.

15

Fyle ✓

16

8th Canadian Battalion (for information)

Routine Orders

by

Lieut.-Col. Gault McCombe, D.S.O.,
Commanding 14th Canadian Bn.,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
April 11th, 1918.

1. RATIONS.

All rations have been ordered to come to present location No. 4 Company's Headquarters. They will be taken care of there by No. 1 Company, awaiting ration parties. Also No. 1 Company will see that rations and 10 filled petrol tins are delivered to our New Battalion Headquarters for No. 4 Company, who will send back that far for them for tonight.

2. PETROL TINS.
BATTALION
HEADQUARTERS.

No petrol tins will be left behind, *except by #4 Co.*

New Battalion Headquarters will be at approximately,
H.16.b.6.6

D. MacLitchie

Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
for O.C., 14th Canadian Battalion.

Addenda to Routine Orders.

11.4.18

1. The present area must be left in a scrupulously clean condition.
2. All cooks and dixies will be taken care of at No. 4 Company's present location by No. 1 Company until further orders.
3. 2 No. 5 Mills Bombs and 170 Rounds S.A.A. to be carried by all O.R.

D. MacKilchie

Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
for O.C., 14th Canadian Battalion.

In-The-Field,
April 13th, 1918.

ATTENTION.

less Company

In accordance with O.O. No. 239 of the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, the 14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment, will be relieved by the 1st Canadian Battalion in the line, immediately north of the 15th Canadian Battalion on the night of the 13th/14th April, 1918. The one company, 14th Canadian Battalion in Athies, will be relieved by one company of the 4th Canadian Battalion. Relief to be completed before daylight, 14th instant.

INSTRUCTIONS.

On completion of relief the companies and details will march independently to Aubrey Camp, G.4.a.2.8 Guides are being sent out from the Intelligence Section and Runners this afternoon to reconnoitre the shortest way to the camp. 4 of these guides will report to each company and 3 to Battalion Headquarters this afternoon. Lieut. Jackson will be in charge of the guides.

Guides for
Incoming
Unit.

One guide per platoon, one for each Company Headquarters, and 3 for Battalion Headquarters will rendezvous at a place and time to be notified later. Lieut. McKean will be in charge of these guides.

All trench stores, maps, documents, etc. will be handed over and receipts obtained for same.

Trenches must be left in a clean and sanitary condition.

Completion of relief will be notified by wire to Battalion Headquarters, using the code word "YORK".

Maediche

Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
for O.C., 14th Canadian Battalion.

Copy No. 1	to O.C. No.	1 Co.
2		2
3		3
4		4
5		J.H.Q
6		R.S.M.
7		3rd C.I.B. (for information)
8		M.O.
9		O.C.
10-11-12		War Diary
13		Adjutant
14		T.O. and Q.M.
15		Fyle
16		1st Canadian Battalion (for information)

Routine Orders

by

Lieut.-Col. Gault McCombe, D.S.O.,
Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
April 13th, 1918.

1. Machine Gun Limbers, medical cart, 1 G.S. wagon, and 1 limber for Battalion Headquarters, will be at H.15.a.35.50 at 10 p.m. Headquarters and Company Commanders' horses will be at rendezvous at H.15.a.35.50, as follows:

No. 3 Company 11 p.m.

H.Q., Nos. 2 & 4 Cos. Midnight.

Horse for O.C. No. 1 Company will report at Company Hdqrs. at 11 p.m.

2. All petrol tins must be brought out of the trenches and placed on the G.S. wagon at the rendezvous, H.15.a.35.50.
3. Ammunition, bombs, etc. The extra 50 rounds and 2 Mills bombs per man which were brought into the trenches will be collected and handed over to the incoming unit and receipts obtained for same.
4. There will be a hot meal and rum for the men on reaching camp. There will also be a meal for the Officers on reaching camp.

G. Maslitchis

Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
for O.C., 14th Canadian Battalion.

14th Canadian Battalion, R.M.B.,
Operation Order No. 219.

SECRET.

Appendix No. I/V Copy No. 10.....

In-the-Field,
April 20th, 1918.

Reference Map. 51 B. N.W.

INFORMATION. In accordance with instructions received the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 2nd Canadian Infantry Brigade in the left section of the 1st Canadian Divisional Front, on the night of 21/22nd April, 1918.

INTENTION. The 14th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 7th Canadian Infantry Battalion on the night of 21/22nd April, 1918.

INSTRUCTIONS. No. 1 Company, right front line, will march off at 8.30 p.m.
No. 2 Company, left front line, will march off at 8.50 p.m.
Headquarters at 9.10 p.m.
No. 3 Company, right support will march off at 9.15 p.m.
No. 4 Company, left support will march off at 9.30 p.m.
Five minutes must be allowed between each platoon.

Route - Overland. Les 4 Ventes to plank Road, thence to Le Point-de-Jour.

Completion of relief will be notified by wire to Battalion Headquarters, using the code word "RED". This will be confirmed by runner.

S. MacLennan
Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.
2 2
3 3
4 4
5 J.H.Q.
6 R.S.M.
7 3rd C.I.B. (for information)
8 M.O.
9 O.C.
10-11-12 War Diary
13 Adjutant
14 T.O. and Q.M.
15 Fyle
16 7th Canadian Battalion (for information)

Routine orders
by
Lieut.-Col. Dick Worrall, M.C.,
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
April 20th, 1918.

1. Ten specially selected men per company will be left out of the line and will be given Lewis Gun instruction by Sergt. Connell, under the supervision of Lieut. S. J. McEwen. One Lewis Gun per Company will also be left out at transport.
All ranks left out of the line must hold themselves in readiness to proceed to the front line on short notice if called upon to do so. Officers remaining at transport will also be given Lewis Gun instruction.
2. The senior Officer left out will organize the details at rear and train them as a fighting unit. He will report to the senior regimental officer of the Brigade for instructions. The details at transport lines will form part of the Divisional Reserve, and will be known as "G" Battalion, Divisional Reserve.
3. The area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition. The band will act as cleaning up squad, under an officer detailed by No. 1 Company. This officer will obtain a certificate as to the cleanliness of the area from the Area Commandant and forward this certificate to Rear Battalion Headquarters as soon as possible.
4. Lewis Gun Limbers will report to companies at least half an hour before they are due to move, and will follow the leading platoon of their respective companies.
1 limber and the Medical Cart will also report to Battalion Headquarters at 8.15 p.m.
Transport will unload at ration dump at H.9.85.95
5. 50 Petrol tins filled with water will be taken up to ration dump and the R.S.M. will see that parties are detailed to carry this water to Battalion Headquarters.
All water bottles must be filled before leaving camp.
Owing to the scarcity of water in the area the utmost economy must be exercised and care must be taken that all petrol tins delivered to the companies are returned to the ration dump. Full petrol tins will only be given for empty ones, consequently in order to have a sufficient water supply it is most essential that no petrol tins are lost. As many as possible should be salvaged and sent to Battalion Headquarters.
6. Guides from Aubrey Camp will be furnished by the Intelligence Section. Guides from the 7th Battalion, at the rate of 3 per Battalion Headquarters, 1 per company headquarters, and 1 per platoon, will meet units at the junction of Plank Road and Railway, H.7.b.55.50 at 10 p.m.
7. Disposition Report and sketch will be turned into Battalion Headquarters by 5 a.m. of the 22nd. This disposition report must show the location of Company Headquarters, platoon boundaries and location of each Lewis Gun when gun is placed in position.
8. The following reports should reach Battalion Headquarters at the undernoted times.
Situation Report.....3 a.m. and 3 p.m.
Intelligence Report.....5 a.m. and 5 p.m.
The above need only be furnished by front line companies unless the support companies have something in particular to report.
Disposition Report (trench strength) 8.30 a.m.
Work Reports..... 9 a.m.
Casualty reports as soon as possible after casualty occurs.

Routine Orders.....2

In the case of deaths, religion must be shown, and personal effects forwarded to Headquarters as soon as possible. If there are no casualties, a nil report will be wired by 11 a.m. daily.

9. Support companies will carry rations for their respective front line companies.
10. Battalion Headquarters and R.A.P. will be at H.4.c.5.4 in Missouri Trench.
11. Packs will be piled as near the road as possible and ready to be collected at 2 p.m. Officers' baggage will be collected at 3 p.m.
12. All trench stores, maps, etc., will be taken over and receipts given, and copies of receipts forwarded to Battalion Headquarters as soon as possible.

S. Macleod

Lieut. & Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.

SECRET

Special Operation Order No. 220.
Royal Montreal Regiment,
14th Canadian Battalion.

Copy No. ¹³.....

Appendix No. I/VI.

In-The-Field,
April 25th, 1918.

MAP REFERENCE.

51 B. N.W.

INFORMATION.

1. Under orders from G.O.C., 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, the Royal Montreal Regiment, in conjunction with the Canadian Scottish will raid the enemy trenches on the night of April 26th/27th, 1918.

INTENTION.

2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will enter enemy trenches between H.5.d.95.10 and H.6.c.18.63.

INSTRUCTIONS.

Organization.

3. Lieut. J. Patterson, D.C.M. will command the raiding party. The raiding party will be divided into six groups, and lettered from A to F.

"A" Group commanded by Lieut. Neville will consist of 25 O.R. including Lewis Gun Section of 1 N.C.O. and 20 men.

"B" Group commanded by Lieut. Beckett will consist of 25 O.R., including Lewis Gun Section of 1 N.C.O. and five men.

"C" Group commanded by Lieut. Beattie will consist of 20 O.R.

"D" Group commanded by Lieut. Allan will consist of 20 O.R.

"E" Group, commanded by Lieut. McKean will consist of 15 O.R., including a Lewis Gun Section of 1 N.C.O. and 5 men.

"F" Group commanded by Lieut. McEwan will consist of 25 O.R., including a Lewis Gun Section of 1 N.C.O. and 5 men.

In addition, one Battalion Scout and one Stretcher Bearer will be attached to each group.

ASSEMBLY POSITIONS.

4. All groups must be in position 30 minutes before ZERO.

A group, right flank to rest on CABLE AVENUE at H.5.d.63.05. Left flank at H.5.d.55.28, in touch with right flank of B group.

B group right flank at H.5.d.55.28. Left flank at H.5.d.42.50, in touch with right flank CANADIAN SCOTTISH.

C group will be divided into two parties, one party to support A group, one to support B group. They will assemble 25 yards in rear of their respective groups in the centre.

D group will assemble in CABLE AVENUE, head of group at H.5.d.63.05

E group will assemble in HUSSAR, head of group at H.11.b.78.94.

F group will assemble in CABLE AVENUE, head of group in touch with rear of C group.

DUTIES OF GROUPS.

5. A and B groups will follow the barrage as close as possible, mopping up possible listening posts that the enemy may have in front of his line, and will enter the enemy front line immediately the barrage lifts. A special chart is expected from Brigade Headquarters showing probable dugouts, etc. When this is received, special instructions will be issued for the destruction of these.

As soon as enemy trench is clear, A group will push its Lewis Gun to the south to form a block at H.6.c.05.05, and 3 bombers with shovels slung, will be attached to this section.

C group divided into two parties will support A and B groups, Lieut. Beattie commanding the right party supporting A group, and a Senior N.C.O. will command the left party supporting B group. This party will remain this side of enemy parapet and will go to the assistance of any section that has difficulty in affecting an entrance.

Once entrance has been made by A and B groups and it is apparent that the situation is in hand C group will be used to convey prisoners back to our lines - also assist in evacuating casualties.

D group will push along CABLE AVENUE behind the barrage mopping up garrison of enemy block at H.5.d.68.15, also will post a block of 3 bombers at H.5.d.80.20 to prevent enemy from retiring from new trench and suspected post at H.5.d.75.30.

After F group has passed through will make a temporary block at H.5.d.97.12. This group will pay particular attention to the suspected M.G. at H.5.d.98.11.

E group will push along HUSSAR behind the barrage, mopping up garrison of enemy block at H.5.d.80.00 and form a block at H.5.d.98.10. Lewis Gun to be posted at this point to deal with possible counter attack from the South.

F group will push along CABLE AVENUE and D group has cleared the enemy to junction of CABLE and enemy front line, will work up in front of D group and will be prepared to push along CABLE as soon as enemy barrage lifts from enemy second line to form the box. This group will post a Lewis Gun Section, plus 3 bombers with slung shovels at H.6.c.30.18, fax to form a block.

The remainder of this group will mop along HOARY to a point where trench tramway crosses the trench at H.6.c.37.40.

SIGNAL TO
WITHDRAW

6. Six red ground flares will be lit along TRENT TRENCH at ZERO plus 40.

METHOD OF
WITHDRAWAL.

7. F group withdraws first, picking up Lewis Gun at H.6.c.30.18, moving back along CABLE AVENUE, continuing in it until it meets MISSOURI, then to trench in rear of Headquarters. The Lewis Gun post at H.6.c.05.05, next withdraws back along CABLE AVENUE as for F. A and B withdraw next, followed by C, who will cover their withdrawal and return to MISSOURI TRENCH, via EFFIE SWITCH.

D group withdraws next back along CABLE AVENUE, as for F.

E withdraws next and returns via HUDSON and LEMON TRENCHES.

ARTILLERY.

8. Heavy and Field Artillery will co-operate. Programme of artillery co-operation will be issued separately. A creeping and box barrage will be arranged, timed as follows:
ZERO to ZERO PLUS 10 Minutes, plays on enemy front line.
ZERO PLUS 10 MINUTES, lifts to second line.
ZERO Plus 10 Minutes to ZERO plus 30 Minutes, plays on enemy second line.
ZERO PLUS 30 Minutes, lifts to box and stands awaiting further orders.

TRENCH MORTARS. Trench mortars will co-operate, programme to be issued separately.

MACHINE GUNS. Machine guns will co-operate, programme to be issued separately.

**EQUIPMENT AND
ARMS.**

9. Lewis Guns section to carry 12 magazines. O.Rs., rifle with bayonet fixed, six Mills bombs per man. 50 rounds S.A.A, in bandolier tied round the waist. Bayonets, hands and faces to be blackened.

Groups D and E will carry each 3 ammonal tubes to destroy wire in front of enemy blocks or the blocks if necessary.

At least three men per blocking party to carry shovels slung.

Each section of A and B groups will carry a Mobile charge. Two sections of F group will carry a mobile charge. All identification letters, and anything that may give information to the enemy will be removed and packed in sandbags by sections and left in Support Line.

MEDICAL

- ARRANGEMENTS. 10. Stretcher bearers will accompany groups. O.C. No. 4 Company will detail 12 bearers for carrying work to be waiting at junction of CABLE AVENUE and TRENT TRENCH to carry to Advanced R.A.P.

ADVANCED R.A.P. 11. Situated at H.l.l.o. 65.65, in NORTHUMBERLAND LANE.

PRISONERS.

12. All ranks must be warned against sending too large an escort back to our lines with prisoners. N.C.Os. in charge of sections must NOT bring prisoners back. Prisoners will be handed over to an escort provided by No. 4 Company which will be distributed along our front line, escort from raiding party will then at once rejoin their groups.
O.C. No. 4 Company will detail a party of 2 N.C.Os. and 8 O.Rs. to escort prisoners back to Battalion Headquarters. This party will be in position in our front line immediately after ZERO and will keep a sharp lookout for prisoners coming in.

RAID HEADQUARTERS.

13. Lieutl Patterson will establish his headquarters in CABLE AVENUE at our block. This Headquarters will be connected by wire to Battalion Headquarters and he will report progress by pre-arranged code, to

Battalion Headquarters.

- REPORTS.** 14. All groups will report by runner to Lieut. Patterson at Raid Headquarters when they are in their respective assembly positions.
- Group commanders will also report in person to Raid Headquarters on return.
- All O.Rs. will be instructed to return at once, via their allotted routes and wait for roll call in MISSOURI TRENCH in position allotted by Group Commander. Group Commanders again report to Battalion Headquarters.

CHAIN OF COMMAND.

15. Each group commander will go carefully into the minutest detail the task allotted to his group, and will definitely appoint alternative commanders for each unit, so that in the event of casualties the next senior can carry on.

GENERAL.

16. A hot meal will be arranged if possible for the raiding party to be ready by 2.00 a.m. on return. Also, rum, if obtainable, will be issued to the R.S.M.
- All ranks must be clearly warned that in the event of any having the misfortune to fall into the enemy's hands, that they are not obliged to give any information than their name and number. They should be made to understand that any information given may mean the lives of their comrades, and possibly impede the success of future operations.
- The enemy has various means of extracting information, the favorite of which is the "Stool Pigeon." method. Group commanders will carefully explain this to the men.
- The object of the raid is to obtain identification and to kill Bosche.
- Everything that can be carried will be brought back, enemy dead, if it is too far to carry in, must be stripped of all papers and identifications. He usually carries his letters and papers in the tailpocket of the tunic.
- Should any of the raiding party be killed whilst in or on the way to enemy trenches, the body must be brought to our lines.
- All ranks must be warned against the practice of staying with casualties or carrying them in whilst the raid is in progress, they will be cared for by parties detailed.
- The whole success of the operation depends on the knowledge of the duties possessed by all ranks, and the dash with which they are carried out, and each man that stays to tend a wounded comrade, weakens the attacking party by a rifle and lessens the chance of success.
- Group Commanders and selected N.C.Os. will reconnoitre their assembly positions tonight, and as many men as possible will view the objectives from the O.P. by day.
- Rolls will be taken of the raiding party and handed into R.S.M. for safe keeping until the raid is over.
- Great care must be taken in assuming assembly positions so that the enemy may not be alarmed or made aware of our purpose.
- Gaps will be cut in our wire - Scouts and Group Commanders will reconnoitre these.
- Lieut. Jackson will select a covering party to cover the assembly of A and B groups. This party will be withdrawn at ZERO - 15 minutes.
- Company Commanders will take precautions against heavy retaliation and co-operate where possible by Lewis Gun fire to the flanks.
- ZERO hour will be issued separately to all concerned.

- SYNCHRONIZATION.** 17. All watches will be synchronized, at 6 p.m. and 10 p.m.

Additional
Command: Commanding 74th Bn. Col. B.

AMENDMENTS and ADDITIONS
to Special Operation Order, No. 220, dated 25.4.18.

April 26th, 1918.

ASSEMBLY
POSITIONS.

1. A group as stated in Operation Order No. 220
B group, " " " " " " "
C group, " " " " " " "
D group, " " " " " " "
E group, " " " " " " "
F group, Will Assemble east of A and B, right flank to rest
on CABLE AVENUE at H.5.d.65.10., left flank at H.5.d.50.50.

DUTIES OF
GROUPS.

2. F group will at ZERO commence to advance, taking as their
objective enemy post at H.5.d.80.38, and trench leading from
South to CABLE and portion of new trench reported running
approximately from H.5.d.80.38 to H.5.d.72.70. Should
weather prove favorable, this group will endeavour to
improve their assembly positions before ZERO to within rifle
grenade range. Should this be accomplished, a volley of
rifle grenades will be fired at ZERO and objectives rushed
at once. The movement forward before ZERO will be left to
the discretion of O.C. F group, bearing in mind that the
success of the whole operation depends to a great extent on
the element of surprise.
When objectives are obtained F group will remain in the
objective, and will be used as the tactical situation may
demand, under its own commander.
A and B groups will commence to move forward at ZERO, will
assist F group if necessary. After passing F group's ob-
jective they will push up as close as possible to the
barrage, and on barrage lifting to enemy support line,
will enter enemy trench. As soon as trench is cleared of
enemy will push its Lewis Gun Section along to form block
at H.6.c.05.05; 3 bombers will be attached to this section
with shovels along.
Special sketch showing enemy dugouts issued to Officers
Commanding A and B groups.
No change in duties for C, D and E groups.

METHOD OF
WITHDRAWAL.

3. Withdrawal same as detailed in Operation Order No. 220,
with exception of F group, which withdraws last.

GENERAL.

4. Squad of 8 Rifle Grenadiers, under the Battalion Bombing
Sergeant will assemble, 4 in CABLE AVENUE, and 4 at
H.5.d.70.40, approximately.
These grenadiers will be armed with rifle ~~grenades~~
fitted with No. 30 Cup Attachment, and 5 TUXFORD STINK
BOMBS, each.
The section in CABLE AVENUE will at ZERO - 2 minutes, fire
one grenade each, enfilading first objective, then direct
their fire along southern portion of second objective.
The sections near assembly positions will distribute
their fire along northern part of second objective, at
ZERO.

ARTILLERY
PROGRAMME.

5. Barrage Line.
Zero to Zero plus 20 minutes, Enemy front line.
Zero plus 20 minutes lifts to enemy second line, and
forms box. *11/15*

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.

Code for Raid, April 26th/27th, 1918.

CODE WORD

MEANING.

Angel	All groups assembled.
Beautiful	Everything ready for raid.
Bump	Barrage opens.
Beware	Enemy's S.O.S. sent up
Bon	Barrage good
Beastly	Barrage poor, falling short
Crawling	Groups advancing
Commenced	Bombing from enemy trench
Correct	Entry made in enemy trench
Cheers (number)	Prisoners coming in
Disappointment	Front line apparently unoccupied.
Damnation	Enemy retaliation heavy.
Easy	Enemy retaliation light
Excellent	Everything going well.
Finale	Withdrawal commencing
Fine	Our casualties slight
Fearful	Our casualties heavy
Albert	A group reports in
Bertram	B group reports in
Charles	C group reports in
Daniel	D group reports in
Ernest	E group reports in
Francis	F group reports in
Finished	Raid Headquarters closed.

Special Operation Order No. 220 will be amended accordingly.

Copies to all recipients of Special Operation Order No. 220.

Kick, Donnell

Lieutenant Colonel,
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at.....by Orderly. 13

Copy No. 1 to 3rd C.I.Bde. (for information)
2 Canadian Scottish (16th Canadian Battalion)
3 O.C.
4 Raid Commander
5 A Group
6 B Group
7 C Group
8 D Group
9 E Group
10 F group
11 File
✓ 12-13 War Diary
14
15
16

Report on Minor Operation carried out by Royal Montreal Regiment, on
the night of April 27th/28th, 1918.
.....

All groups assembled without alarming the enemy and all were in position by 12.30 p.m.

Covering party withdrew at 12.55 a.m.
Barrages opened sharp on time and ¹⁹²⁰ was excellent in every respect.

F group, led by Lieut. S.J. McEwan, improved their assembly positions stealthily before Zero, and on barrage opening rushed enemy post at H.5.d.80.38. This trench was found to be wired with an apron of concertina wire. There was a brisk volley of bombs from the enemy whilst the party hung on the wire, but our men were not to be denied and forced their way over the wire, the N.C.O. in charge of the post was shot by Lieut. McEwan, two others were bayoneted and the remainder surrendering.

Lieut. McEwan afterwards led his men to the final objective and his group killed two others of the enemy and captured a pineapple machine at enemy post at H.5.d.80.38.

A and B groups continually closed up on the barrage until almost in the enemy trench. The barrage was so excellent that the men were all in line close to it, waiting impatiently for it to lift. All ranks were most enthusiastic about the barrage, one man expressed himself regarding it, saying, "We were all leaning on it", another likened it to a knife, it was so sharp and even.

A group entered the trench led by Lieut. B. A. Neville. Considerable opposition was met at first owing to the bravery of a German Officer who rallied his men and led them with a rush at our party. He was shot through the head - after that very little trouble was encountered. 3 men each were got out of the dugouts at H.6.c.07.23 and at H.6.c.08.31, more men were heard down these dugouts, but our men were too impatient to wait for the Huns to make up their minds. A mobile charge was placed down each of them and the dugouts were destroyed.

The Lewis Gun Section detailed to block at H.6.c.05.05 encountered 5 Huns at approximately this point, 2 were killed, the other 3 rushed into the barrage and destroyed. The dugout at this point seemed very full, it was destroyed and the debris helped to block the trench. A section of the enemy made a futile attempt at a counter attack along trench, this section bombed furiously along the trench towards our blocks. They were allowed to get close to our block then bombs were hurled at them and finished off with the bayonet, except two who surrendered.

B group, lead by Lieut. M.E. Beckett also met opposition on entering the trench, but the bayonet was freely used and opposition ceased.

A machine gun crew at H.6.c.10.50 pluckily tried to get their gun into action on the parapet. A well placed rifle grenade scattered them, then they were immediately rushed, Lieut. Beckett shooting the number one, the others disposed of by the bayonet.

The dugout at H.6.c.12.53 was occupied. It was destroyed, the Huns were reluctant to accept the invitation to come out.

The supposed dugout at H.6.c.15.60 proved to be a water tank. It was destroyed.

C group, led by Lieut. G. Beattie were intended to be used as support. The support not being needed they tumbled into the trench and joined the general free for all. Lieut. Beattie shot one Hun.

D group, led by Lieut. R.J. Allan met opposition at both blocks. Lieut. Allan handled the whole situation splendidly, setting a good example by killing a Hun at the first block. Rifle grenades were used to advantage in disposing of the Machine Gun crew at the second block. The gun was captured in perfect condition, also several prisoners.

B. This group, led by Lieut. G. B. McKean had the hardest task of all. The occupants of this trench (RUSSAR) were hemmed in by the barrage and had to fight or surrender. They decided to fight, and so obstinately did they fight, that Lieut. McKean was forced to send to the front line Company three times for bombs. This exchange of bombs went on for several minutes and as there was considerable wire in front of the block, things seemed shaky for a minute or so. Lieut. McKean set the example by making a flying dive over the block, landing "head on" striking the stomach of a Hun. The Hun was considerably startled - Lieut. McKean's revolver was in his hand ready for use as he dived, - exit Hun. The rest of the group at once tumbled over and this block gave no further trouble. The second block fought for a few minutes and on being rushed, the garrison ran to the dugout at H.S.d.87.07. A mobile charge was thrown down by Sergeant Jones, which exploded almost at once, not giving the Sergeant time to get clear, and he was killed. A machine gun was destroyed with this dugout. Too much cannot be said of the excellent leadership and personal courage of Lieut. McKean.

Condition of enemy trench.

Very good when party entered, well revetted and bath matted, very poor condition when party left.

Enemy Morale.

Good in some cases, poor in others. Went all to pieces as soon as leaders were disposed of.

Barrage and Co-operation.

Excellent in all ~~xxxx~~ branches.

GENERAL REMARKS.

The spirit of our troops was excellent, their only complaint being that the show was not long enough to allow to continue exploiting their success. They were withdrawn with difficulty at ZERO plus 40. Each of the five Officer killed at least one Hun.

Casualties, 2 O.Rs. killed, one accidentally.
 10 O.Rs. wounded, slightly.
 1 O.R. wounded seriously.

Prisoners. 22 unwounded, some of the slightly wounded, but walking cases.
 2 wounded, evacuated to Field Ambulance.
 2 died (?) of wounds, one just outside our lines, one inside

Estimate of Enemy killed. 40.

Guns and Material captured.

Two light machine guns.
 One box and belt complete for same.
 One Pineapple machine.
 One spool of telephone wire.
 One Tripod complete with instruments attached, apparently used for registration purposes.
 3 maps and bag of sundry identifications.

Many gallant deeds were performed by both officers and men. A list is in preparation, that will be submitted shortly for your kind consideration.

Richard Hall

Lieutenant Colonel,
 Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion, R.M.I.

RECORD OF EVENTS.

12.45 a.m. All groups assembled.
12.50 a.m. All ready for raid.
1.00 a.m. Barrage opened.
1.01 a.m. Advance commences.
1.07 a.m. First objective reached.
1.08 a.m. Bombing in first objective.
1.09 a.m. Enemy S.O.S.
1.16 a.m. First objective captured.
1.20 a.m. M.G. captured.
1.24 a.m. Heavy fighting in HUSSAR TRENCH.
1.30 a.m. Everything going well.
1.32 a.m. Enemy retaliation light.
1.34 a.m. Prisoners coming in.
1.35 a.m. Our casualties slight.
1.41 a.m. Withdrawal commencing.
1.43 a.m. A group reports in.
1.45 a.m. B group reports in and reports another M.G. captured.
1.47 a.m. C group reports in.
1.48 a.m. D and F groups report in. Report a pineapple machine captured.
1.50 a.m. E group reports in.
1.57 a.m. Raid Headquarters closed.

Communications were kept throughout. The code worked well, and everything happened to time.

Wickbostall

Lieut. Colonel.

Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.

~~SECRET.~~

.....

14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment.
Operation Order No. 221.

Copy No.....

Appendix No. I/VII.

In-The-Field,
April 28th, 1918.

SEE REFERENCE MAP. 51 B. N.W.

INFORMATION.

1. In accordance with instructions received from the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, the 14th Canadian Battalion will be relieved on the night of the 28th/29th April, 1918, by the 13th Canadian Battalion.

INTENTION.

2. On completion of relief the 14th Canadian Battalion will move into Brigade Reserve, to area occupied by the 15th Canadian Battalion (48th Highlanders of Canada.)

INSTRUCTIONS.

3. Companies will be relieved as follows:
- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|------------------|
| No. 1 Company | by "B" Company, | 13th Can. Battn. |
| 2 | "C" | do |
| 3 | "A" | do |
| 4 | "D" | do |

All maps, trench stores, etc., will be handed over and receipts obtained for same.

Completion of relief will be wired to Battalion Headquarters using the code word "BUMP," and confirmed by runner.

W. MacKintosh

Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion, R. M. R.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at.....by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O.C.No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	J.H.Q.
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I.B. (for information)
8	H.O.
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Adjutant
14	T.O. and Q.M.
15	File
16	

(for information.)

Routine Orders by
Lieut./Col. Dick Worrall, M.C.,
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
April 28th, 1918.

1. Company Commanders will see that all water tins are carried out.
2. Trenches must be left in as clean and sanitary a condition as possible.
3. (a) Guides for the incoming Unit will be furnished at the rate of 2 for Battalion Headquarters, 1 per Company Headquarters, and 1 per platoon.

Guides from Nos. 3 and 4 Companies will rendezvous at the Ration Dump at 7.45 p.m. and those from the Front Line Companies will rendezvous at Battalion Headquarters at 7.30 p.m., sharp.

Lieut. Humphries will be in charge of the Guides and will meet the incoming Unit at Advanced Dressing Station on Gavrelle Road, at Point-du-Jour, at 8.15 p.m.

- (b) Guides for this Battalion will be furnished by the Intelligence Section, and will be placed along the route to be taken to direct each Unit to Les 4 Vents, where guides will meet the Battalion from Rear.

4. The following route will be taken: Along Gavrelle Road to Plank Road at Approximately N.S.c.90.90, crossing railway at N.7.b.60.40 to a point on the road at N.7.a.75.40, where guides will be posted to direct. Guides will also be posted at Junction of ~~Plank~~ Road and Bailloul-Arras Road, who will direct parties to Les 4 Vents. MUD
5. One Officer per Company is being sent up by the 13th Battalion to take over trench stores, in daylight. Trench stores receipts will be handed in to Battalion Headquarters as soon as complete; if possible before 6 p.m.
6. Lewis Gun Limbers, Medical Cart and Headquarters Mess Cart will be at Ration Dump; 2 limbers, Medical Cart and Mess Cart at 11 p.m. and the remainder at 12 midnight.
7. Officers Chargers will not be brought up.
8. A hot meal will be ready for the Battalion on arrival at destination.

L. MacRitchie

Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.

14th Canadian Battalion. R.M.R.

INTELLIGENCE REPORT.

Appendix No. II/I.

O.P. Location,
H.11.c.15.90.
Ref. map. 51.5.N.W.

April 22nd, 1918.
6.00 A.M. to 6.00 P.M.

General Information.

Our Operations.

Bombing. At 4.30 P.M. enemy post at H.5.d.78.00. was bombed by us. The enemy withdrew and shortly afterwards returned bombing his way back. We retaliated with rifle grenades and silenced him. We suffered no casualties. His post is HUSSAR about 40 yards from us.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude. Very quiet. Very little movement observed.

Artillery. ~~XXXXXXXXXX~~ less active than usual.

Bombing. Enemy retaliated with bombs on our post at H.11.b.65.80. also a few H.T.MGs.

Enemy's Defences.

Enemy his holding his front line by a series of outposts, one of which is located at H.11.d.60.65. another at H.5.d.78.00. Considerable new work is in progress; French chalk being observed from H.5.d.60.20. to H.5.d.60.50. New work also observed from H.12.v.65.25. Trench running S.E. from H.11.b.65.20. appears to be in a very good condition. H.12.a.50.80. Periscope observed at this point. Wire. Several coils of concertina wire at H.11.d.50.80.

Enemy's Movements.

Snipers report very little movement in forward area, shots were fired at targets, results would not be observed. Enemy sniper firing into Hudson Alley from H.11.d.75.70. was silenced by our men. Sentries seen at H.6.c.10.50., H.11.b.90.40., and H.11.b.60.40. H.12.a.20.90. Eight men with soft caps and no equipment seen walking overland from this point to H/12.d.75.80. where they jumped into a trench.

Aeroplane activity.

Enemy planes were active during the morning, groups of five and six flying repeatedly over our lines at a high altitude.

7.40 A.M. Five planes flying high ~~crossed~~ our lines were driven back in northerly direction by A.A. fire.

7.50 A.M. Fifteen planes flew high over our lines for a period of five minutes and retired in a N.E. direction.

8.20 A.M. Four planes made repeated efforts to cross our lines but were driven back by aircraft fire.

HOSTILE ARTILLERY REPORT/

Practically nothing to report. Enemy's artillery unusually inactive. A few shells were fired on our back area.

(Sgd) B.T. Jackson, Lieut.

Intelligence Officer,
14th Canadian Battalion, R.M.R.

14th Canadian Battalion.

Royal Montreal Regiment.

INTELLIGENCE REPORT.

O.P. Location,
H.11.c.15.901

April 23rd, 1918.
6.00 A.M. to 6.00 P.M.

General Information.

Our Bombing. At 5.00 A.M. enemy movement was observed at H.11.b.80.90 Bombs were thrown by both sides and enemy retired down HUSSAR trench.

Our Sniping. Two enemy observed at H.11.b.90.00. were fired and disappeared. One man fired at in trench H.11.b.90.10. Shot fired at sentry at H.11.a.95.60.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude Normal.

Artillery. Between 9.45 A.M. and 11.15. A.M. the Gunken Road (Northumberland Lane), running through H.11.a. and c. and our communication trenches was bombarded from a southerly direction 7.7's and 10.c.m. guns (Northumberland Lane being enfiladed.) Enemy appears to be using our 18 Pdz guns, have not been able to locate batteries.

Enemy's Defences.

- H.2.50.10. Two men seen throwing earth on parapet at this point.
- H.6.d.20.60.) Fresh chalk along trench and a few loose boards lying along parapet.
- H.6.c.46.42.)
- ~~H.6.c.60.65.)~~ New work on Trench between these points, it appears to have deepened as fresh earth is on parapet.
- H.6.c.63.42.)
- H.11b.95.40.) Two men working in trench
- H.11.b.90.10.) Three men digging in trench here.
- I.3.c.70.30. Four men working on suspected emplacements and jet offr.
- H.11.b.60.20. Trench shows sign of new work. Men on listening post report having heard digging during the night.
- H.12.a.62.96. Suspected O.P.
- H.6.b.60.00. Water Tank or suspected emplacement covered with large screen.

Enemy's movement.

Slight during throughout the day in the enemy's back area.
5.00 P.M. Two parties of four men with no equipment walking towards line at about 100 yards interval along road in c.20.

Aeroplane Activity.

Considerable aeroplane activity between 9.00 and 11.00 A.M. and 5.00 to 7.00 a.m. Enemy planes in groups of two or three made repeated efforts to cross our lines flying high.

Observation Balloon. Up at 95 degrees (reported to random)

HOSTILE ARTILLERY REPORT

Time	No. rounds	Cal. Guns	Target
9.30 A	14	7.7 1	H.11.a.70.10.
9.50	10	7.7. 1	H.11.a.40.10.
10	20	7.7. 2	H.11.c.30.60.
10.15	8	10 cm 1	H.11.c.30.60.
2.00 P	12	10.5 1	H.6.00.65.
3.30 P	5	10.5 1	H.11.a.10.70.

Between 9.30 and 11.30 A.M. the enemy subjected our front line and communication trenches in H.11. to a heavy bombardment with 7.7. c. and 101 cm guns. The enemy batteries were firing from a southerly direction, enfilading ~~Gunken Road~~ Gunken Road running North in H.11.c.

(Sgd) B.T. Mackson, Lieut.
Intelligence Officer,
14th Can Batt'n, R.M.R.

INTELLIGENCE REPORT

O.P. Location. H.11.c.15.90.

April, 24th, 1918.

6.00 A.M. to. 600 P.M.

General Information.

Our Operations. Patrols, 1 Officers and 1 O.R. left our post in Troy Trench at H.11.b.40.55. at 2.00 P.M. and reported enemy block at H.11.b.37.50. Our right coy. reported hearing work in this trench last night work evidently being done at H.11.b.4.50. New wire was found in trench at the side of the traverses forming a ~~block~~ block. It was however unoccupied. Troy Trench was in a perfect condition. Patrol returned at point of Exit.

Enemy's activity.

Attitude. Very little movement was observed in the forward area,
Artillery. Fairly active at intervals. Light and heavy Trench Mortars were fairly active, New work was seen in H.6.c.

Defences.

H.6.c.25.15. new work on trenches at this point. New camouflage has been placed where screen is. H.6.a.35.10. 5 men working on trench nature of work could not be ascertained. H.11.d.95.95. smoke rising from trench H.11.d.85.10. suspected Dugouts. H.12.a.48.05. Heavy Trench mortar was seen firing from approximately this location.

Enemy Movement and Organization.

Movement. H.11.c.70.30. Party of 8 men with no equipment seen working up Troy Trench, to post at H.11.b.70.30. There were fired on by our outposts but results could not be observed.

Aeroplane activity Nil.Balloons. Nil.

Owing to poor visibility observation was very difficult today.

HOSTILE ARTILLERY REPORT

Time	No. of rds	Cal.	Shots	Dir. of fire	Target.
8.05 A	4	7.7.	1		H.10.b.28.58.
11.30 A	24	10.	3		H.a.d.&H.10.b
12.20 P	7	10.05	1		H.11.a
12.40 P	73	10.05	2		H.11.a.60.90
1.50 P	37	10.05	2	74 deg.	do
2.00 P	5	10.05	1		H.11.a.
2.20 P	26	10.05	1		H.11.a.60.90
2.25	26	10.05	1		H.11.c.30.55.
3.00 P	24	10.00	2		H.11.c.10.60
4.00 P	3	10.05	1	70 deg.	H.11.c.
5.30 P.	38	10.05	5	70	do
		<u>TRENCH MORTARS</u>			
11. to 11.45 A	9	H.T.M.	1	85 deg	H.11.a.60.30.

Firing from H.12.a.48.05. approx.

(Sgd) B.T. Jackson,
 Lieut. Int. Officer.
 14th Canadian Battalion.

14th Canadian Battalion.

Appendix No. II/III
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Intelligence
Report,

April 25th, 1918.
6.00 A.M. to 6.00 P.M.

Enemy's activity.

Attitude. Normal. Visibility was poor during the morning but very good during afternoon. Little movement was observed.

Artillery. Active from 12.00 to 6.00 P.M. our support area in H.10.d H.10.b; was shelled most of the afternoon. One Battery was enfilading our left company front. H.S.d. From a southerly direction. L.T.Ms were also active in our forward system in H.S.c. also in Sunken rd. in H.11a.65.66.

Enemy's Defences.

Trenches Occupied. Caledonian Drive is occupied by enemy as smoke has been observed at the early dawn. Smoke was observed at the above points (H.6.d.35.66) H.6.c.80.54. H.12.b.68.70. Smoke seen here. H.12.c.15.66. smoke in Troy Trench. this trench must contain a number of dugouts as smoke was seen here.. H.6.c.10.60. New work observed at this point in Harry Trench. Fresh earth on parapet has been covered with camouflage. H.6.a.40.10. Trench at this jct. has been strengthened with timber. H.11.b.80.50. The enemy appear to be digging a trench to connect Clyde and Troy Trench. New chalk trenches appear to have been deepened. (H.11.b.65.20. and H.S.d.88.28.) T.M. Emplacements. An Emplacement (Suspected L.T.M.) at H.12.b.80.55. Two T.Ms. are operating from this point; We are endeavouring to obtain confirmation of same. Our artillery retaliated at this point. Another suspected emplacement at H.11.a.45.05.
Screened. Chile Trench H.6.c. to H.12.b.60.60. is screened a number of overhead screens can be plainly seen at intervals down this trench.
Wire. Enemy does not appear to be putting new wire at present. Wire report forwarded.

Enemy's Movements

Very little movement was observed in enemy area to-day. Near our Snipers report seeing parties at H.11.b.56.22. and H.11.w. 80.60. both were fired at but results could not be seen.

Aeroplane activity. Nil.

(SgD) B.T. Jackson, Lieut.
Intelligence Officer, 14th Canadian Battalion.

Appendix No. II/IV.

14th Canadian Battalion.

Royal Montreal Regiment,

Intelligence Report.

April 25th, 1918.

6.00 P.M. to 6.00 A.M. 26th.

Enemy Activity.

Attitude. Quiet.

Enemy Artillery. Enemy Batteries spotted firing from E.I.I.a..50.70.

Patrol report.

Two Patrols as follows, 1 N.C.O. and 4 V.R.I went out at 9.30 P.M. and returned at 11.5 P.M. reconnaissance, at H.I.I.b.35.00. and returned at H.I.I.b.15.45. -----4 Officers 2 N.C.Os and went out at 2.50 A.M. Left Trench at H.S. Central and returned at H.S.d.05.55.

1st Patrol.

Patrol, under Cpl. Dixon left our trench at H.I.I.b.35.60. and crawled down trench with the object of discovering enemy post or to locate enemy working party owing to recent rain, trench was in bad shape for crawling. No enemy were seen or heard, a loaf of bread, some biscuits, pair of boots, a book on Granatenwerfer were found and brought in, the patrol crossed to Hazard Trench reconnoitred the trench and found it unoccupied and then to our own lines at H.I.I.b.15.45. Enemy attitude very quiet and a few star-shells were thrown up from H.I.I.b.00.60 approx. but this needs confirmation.

2nd Patrol.

This was a joint patrol, arranged between the 16th and 14th Battalions for a reconnaissance of assembly positions for raiding parties and for further reconnaissance of ground in front of enemy trench. After reaching light railway in H.I.I.d. Capt. Scroggie and Lieut. McKean forwarded to a point about 20 yards from New trench being done H.S.d. (Mentioned in yesterday's report) Two Huns appeared apparently having climbed out of trench and disappeared in a northerly direction. They soon returned and disappeared into trench, soon afterwards four ~~more~~ more were seen and there was indications that a large working party was working in this trench. The Party returned along the trench for seventy five yards and then moved forward in N.E. direction after reaching this point approx. H.S.d.70.60. a Hun appeared about 40 yards away after coming forward a few yards he picked something up ~~and returned~~ and returned to his own lines. Patrol then completed reconnaissance and returned into our own trench.

(Sgd) G.B. McKean, Lieut.
Scout Officer 14th Batt'n/

Appendix No. I/VI.
Intelligence Report.

April 26th, 1918

6.00 A.M. to 6.00 P.M.

Enemy's activity.

Activity. Very quiet. No movements were observed in his forward area, and there was very little shelling. Visibility was poor during the morning and only improved at intervals during the afternoon. Enemy appears to have been working on his trenches in Support area. As snail has been observed

Artillery. Normal. One Heavy Battery firing on our back area from direction of Railway Copse in C.27.d. T.Ms. were not firing today

Enemy's Defences:Trenches occupied.

H.12.c.20.60. Smoke seen rising from Froy trench and this point. This evidently occupied by the enemy. I.7.a.60.75. Thick smoke rising from here
Smoke observed at early dawn H.6.c.05.10. H.6.c.45.60. and H.11.d.70.70.
new work. One of our outposts report hearing working party at approx.
H.12.a.60.15. Work has been done during the night on trenches at H.6.s.45.05
H.12.c.60.60. and H.12.b.50.65. Fresh earth has been thrown on parapet during night. H.6.d.10.50. Two men seen deepening Galadonian Ave. at approx
Conditions of wires. Enemy wire does not appear to have been strengthened as no wire has been observed. Wire in H.05.d.95.50. has been slightly damaged by our A.M.S

Enemy's Movements and Organisation.

Tracks. In I.20.15.25. running S.W. to H.70.25.15. is used by enemy by day and probably used by miners at night. The cross roads in I.8.c.16.25. should be a good target.

Movements Observed.

8.15 A.M. party of 6 men walking S.W. along track in I.7.b. they jumped in to Cuba Trench at I.70.70. 80. approx. One of them wore equipment.
H.12.a.55.10. two men seen in Underwood trench. they were fired at and soon disappeared. our snipers report having had some good targets in H.11.b. Two hits are claimed in this area. H.11.b.60.80. Sentry fired at by one of our snipers. at these points and two hits observed.
H.11.b.95.10. H.12.b.70.80. Three men observed overland in a S. direction disappeared into trench at H.12.b.80.94.

Aeroplane activity. Nil.

(Sgd) B.T. JACKSON, Lieut.
Int. Officer.

14th Canadian Battalion. A.M.S

14th Canadian Battalion.

Royal Montreal Regiment,

Intelligence
Report.

April 27th, 1918.
6.00 A.M. to 6.00 P.M.

O.P. Location,
H.11.c.15.90.

Appendix No. II/VII.

Enemy's Activity.

Attitude. Very quiet. Very little movement was observed in the Forward area. Visibility was good in the morning.

Artillery. Active during the afternoon in our support areas in H.10.a. and H.10.c.

Trench Mortars Two Trench Mortars fired a few rounds into our Supports. Grid bearing 51 deg. (Taken from O.P.).

Enemy's Defences. Trenches in use.

New Work. New work has been observed on Trench at H.6.w.88.05. Earth has been thrown up on parapet at H.5.d.85.23. to H.6.c.51.43. Trench has been deepened.

H.11.b.80.10. New work seen on parapet of Troy Trench at this point

H.11.b.78.52. Parapet has been straightened with timber. H.6.b.30.60.

Fresh chalk partly covered with camouflage on chicken reserve trench.

H.12.b.28.84. New earth on parapet. H.12.b.68.57. New earth. I.1.a.

Trenches in this area appear to have been straightened and deepened as a good deal of chalk can be seen. I.7.c.76.58. Smoke observed from dugouts.

Machine Gun Emplacement. H.11.d.80.60. Suspected Emplacement or O.P. camouflage has been placed over sandbags.

T.M. Emplacement. H.12.a.50.00. Suspected Emplacement. H.12.b.80.30. Two men standing on what appears to be a Gun Pit and chalk reserve, T.M.'s are also suspected at H.6.c.55.15. H.6.a.60.22. and H.12.a.35.43.

Condition of Wire. Enemy has not made any attempt to straighten or to place out any new wire. H.5.d.98.38. A small coil of concertina wire about 30 feet long evidently protecting a listening Post.

Enemy's Movement and Organisation.

Routes and Tracks. I.7.a.30.75. Road in use. Small parties seen moving South from 3.00 to 5.00 P.M. H.7.a.50.35. Two men wearing equipment walking overland in Easterly direction disappeared into dead ground H.6.c.20.05. Sentry in Trench.

Aeroplane Activity. NIL.

HOSTILE ARTILLERY REPORT.

Time	No. of Rds	cal.	Dir of fire	no of Guns	Targets.
6.00 A	4	10. c.m.	120 deg.	1	H.10.d central.
6.30 A	2	10	120 deg.	1	do
1. to 1.30 P	76	10.05	105	4	do
1.45 P	8	10.	120	1	H.00.b.80.20.
2.00 P	30	10.5	105	4	H.10.d.
2.15	6	10.5	120	1	H.11.a.80.60.
3.00 P	9	7.7.			H.10.d.
6.00	22	10.5	120	2	H.10.b central.
6.00	12	10.5	103	2	H.4.c.30.60
<u>T.M.'s.</u>					
8.40 A	M.T.M.		4 Rds 81 deg	2	H.5.c.90.10.
9.15 A	2 M.T.M.		81 deg.	2	H.5.c.70.20.

(SGD)

B.T. Jackson, Lieut.
Intelligence Officer.
14th Canadian B.

DEFENCE SCHEME

by

Appendix No. III/I/

14th Canadian Battalion. R.M.R.
Royal Montreal Regiment

Boundaries of the Sub-Sector, are as follows: (13.4.18.)

Southern Boundary:- Front Line at H.17.b.30.40., thence Pudding Trench, H.16.b.60.12., thence Caroline Trench at H.16.a.05.12.

Northern Boundary:- N.11.c.85.46. Junction of Stokes ave. and Missouri thence Lemon Trench at N.10.d.70.47. thence Effie Trench at N.9.d.78.43.

Dispositions.

One Company front line having three Platoons, plus Lewis Gun and crew garrison, and one Platoon, Lewis Gun and crew, as supports, about the Canal Cross Roads in Border Lane. Company Headquarters, Fampoux Road, H.11.c.75.20.

One Company Pudding and Lemon Trenches, Port and Logie Trenches, as Pudding and Lemon Trenches are badly strafed. Company Headquarters, H.10.d.75.25.

One Company less one Platoon, Effie and Caroline Trenches. One Platoon in Gun Pits, H.15.b. Company Headquarters, Effie Trench, H.16.a.25.95.

One Company in Athies, Headquarters, H.14.d.90.85.

Battalion Headquarters, Pudding trench H.16.b.7.7.

Action in case of attack.

The front line system is to be held at all costs. There must be no idea of retiring to the next trench system and continuing the fight there. If forced back by weight of numbers, every foot of the ground and every shell hole will be fought to the limit. Each company commander is responsible for his own company area and his company must be so disposed that he can fight his line to the best advantage.

There are two possibilities to be considered.

(a) Raids.

(b) A large attack over a large area.

(a) They will be probably be preceded by a bombardment of violent intensity which would be sufficient warning. If sentries are on the alert and there is no wire in front the ~~enemy~~ enemy should have little chance of success.

The front line company should immediately counter attack from the flanks if the enemy gains a foothold in our trenches.

(b) General Attack. A general attack will most probably involve a considerable frontage and will probably be preceded by a several hours bombardment in which case the Battalions on our right and left would be involved.

Defence of the Flank.

A Attack on the Brigade to the North of us might probably have an objective the cornering of our troops upon the River Scarpe, by a thrust against the Blangy-Gavrelle road. If this should happen, the three supporting companies in rear of the front line must be prepared to throw out a defensive flank.

Action in case of S.O.S.

The Company in close supports will immediately man Port and Logie trenches. They will be prepared to counter attack with one half of their garrison should the front line be penetrated. They will not counter attack until they receive orders from Battalion Headquarters. The Companies in Caroline and Rifle Trenches will stand to and be prepared to reinforce the garrison of Port and Logie Trenches or to counter attack should this system be penetrated.

The Company in Athies will stand to in their billets and await orders from Battalion Headquarters.

Situation and Topography

On the right flank the company in the front line is looked down upon from direct enfilade from Orange Hill. which will make this part of the front line difficult to hold, or to reinforce on this flank. A new trench is to be dug from H.18.a.8.9. to H.16.d.8.9., in order to give some kind of protective flank, but at their present there being no close supporting line the situation will require the greatest determination of the part of troops holding that part of the line.

On the left flank the trench is hidden from Orange Hill, being in the slope of a Spur. This trench is therefore more tenable, although here also there

no close Support Line,

over.....

Situation and Topography.

..... On the whole front line system the field of fire is excellent and the wire is good so that the enemy should not be able to raid or attempt on any large scale without giving ample warning as to his intentions. Regarding the Port and Logie and Missouri Systems on the right of the enemy has again got the trench under direct enfilade fire. This trench has a good field of fire, and good wire in front, but is in very ~~poor~~ poor condition and lacks firing steps. Care will have to be taken ~~that it is not abandoned~~ on any work done on this trench, however, as the enemy appears to think that it is not used and he does not strafe it. There are not sufficient communications trenches from Pudding and ~~Mon~~ Trenches and the Support Company will therefore have to move overland.

Resistance.

Front Line Companies are ~~responsible for~~ responsible for the upkeep of their trenches and wire. Close support company will be responsible for Pudding, Lemon, Port, Logie and Missouri Trenches. They will also be responsible for camel Avenue as far forward as the ~~camel~~ camel cross roads. The Company in Effie and Caroline trenches will be responsible for Effie and Caroline trenches, Castle Lane and Elba alley.

Artillery.

There are 12 18 Pdrs. and 6, 4.5 Howitzers, of the 1st Canadian Divisional Artillery covering this frontage. A Liaison Officer lives at Battalion Headquarters.

Machine Guns.

There are three Brigade Machine Guns on the front. The following are the locations.

- H.11.c.80.05.
- H.11.c.20.86.
- H.11.d.90.05.

Trench Mortars.

There are three Stokes Guns covering the Battalion frontage.

O.P. Location of O.P. H.10.d.96.50.

S.O.S. Rifle Grenade. Red over red over red.

Communication.

Buried cables to Brigade, Right Battalion, Artillery Brigade and to company in close support. Overland routes to the remaining companies to the Brigade O.P.

Gault McCombe,
(Sgd) Lieut.-Colonel
commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.

ADMINISTRATIVE ARRANGEMENTS.

R.A.P. is situated at Battalion Headquarters.

Rations. Rations are brought up by Limbers for the three companies forward, H.16.a.20.70. Parties from the company in Effie Trench and Caroline Trench carry the rations and water for the company in Athies are dumped at Company Headquarters. ~~Meat~~ Meat is cooked at the Transport.

Water. Water is brought in Petrol tins from Transport to Dump at H.16.a.20.

Cemetery. Bodies are to be sent out by ~~Mimbeto~~ Cemetery at (a) St. Laurent 70.

Blangy, H.13.a.9.7. (Near Road Jct.) (b) St. Nicholas, G.15.w.7.4.

Reserve Rations. There are no reserve rations in this area.

<u>Dumps.</u>	H.15.g.15.05.	H.15.d.2.7.	H.11.a.7.6.
	H.13.c.9.9.	G.18.a.9.3.	G.18.c.6.7.

April 30th. 1918.

The following are messages received by this Battalion in connection with the minor operations of April 28th/29th, 1918.

Following from corps commander:-

"Please accept and convey to General TUXFORD and to RANDOM, (14th Canadian Battalion) and to HOWDY (16th Canadian Battalion) my heartiest congratulations on their very successful raid last night. It was one of the most successful minor operations in the course of the war."

Following from Divisional commander:-

"Please accept and convey to all ranks under your command who participated in the successful raid last night my heartiest congratulations."

Following from 1st Cdn. Inf. Bde.

"Congratulations on your success last night."

Following from 2nd Cdn Inf Bde.

Many congratulations."

Following from 1st Cdn. Div'l Artillery.

"Very hearty congratulations from all."

Following from O.C. Rufus. (13th Canadian Battalion)

congratulations.

Following from G.O.C. 3rd Cdn Inf. B de.

"Well done indeed, AAA Please convey my congratulations to all concerned. AAA"

Following from 17th Cdn. Battalion (Canadian Scottish).

Hearty congratulations.

Smackett

Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
For O.C. 14th Canadian Battalion. R.M.R.

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
MAY 1918.
WITH APPENDICES 1 to 4.
VOLUME 18 - 5.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division,
from 1st to 31st May, 1918.

Volume 39.

Diary Text	13 Pages.
Appendix 1	O.O. 222 dated the 5th May, 14th Bn. to move to present area to ETRUM on the 6th June. Routine Orders for the 5th May.
" 2	O.O. 223 dated the 18th May, 14th Bn. to take over billets now occupied by 2nd Bn. at MANIN Routine Orders for the 18th May.
" 3	O.O. 224 dated the 24th May, 14th Bn. will march to OSTREVILLE on the 25th May. Routine Orders for the 24th May.
" 4	14th Bn. Operation Order (Tactical Exercise)

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

MAY

1918.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 1.

(Erase heading not required.)

MAY 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE INTER-MEDIATE LINE.	May 1st		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position, Army Intermediate Line. Battalion Headquarters is on the LENS-ARRAS road about 2 kilometres from ARRAS. One Company is billeted at ROULLINCOURT near the Transport Lines, Headquarters details are at PORTSMOUTH Camp, another company is located at St. Catherine's Switch and the other two Companies are about two kilometres from Battalion Headquarters in an Easterly direction.</p> <p>Working Parties were supplied by this Battalion this date as follows:- 1 Officer and 50 other ranks worked on the new Brigade Headquarters at G.12.b.90.30. Sheet 51.c. They filled and carried sandbags of material. 8 Officers and 225 other ranks were supplied for work on the Army Intermediate Line; 325 yards of trench was dug in 6½ hours work.</p> <p>Pay Parades were held this date.</p> <p>Our heavy artillery in this sector was fairly active all through the day and night. Very little retaliation.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is 40 Officers and 882 other ranks.</p>	
BRIGADE RESERVE ARMY INTER-MEDIATE LINE	May 2nd.		<p>Fine day, much milder.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position, Army Intermediate Line.</p> <p>Nothing unusual to report for this date.</p> <p>The usual working parties were supplied by this Battalion.</p> <p>Aerial activity was normal.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was 40 Officers and 883 other ranks.</p>	

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 2

(Erase heading not required.)

MAY 1918.

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and
references to
Appendices

BRIGADE
RESERVE,
GAVRELLE
SECTION.
INTERMEDIATE
LINE

May
3rd.

Fair Day. Cloudy with poor visibility.

The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position, GAVRELLE SECTION
Nothing unusual to report this date.

The usual working parties were supplied by this Battalion.

The Ration Strength for this date is 40 Officers and 881 other ranks.

BRIGADE
RESERVE
GAVRELLE
SECTION.
INTERMEDIATE
LINE.

May
4th

Poor day. Raining most of the day.

The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position, GAVRELLE SECTION
Owing to the rainy weather, this Battalion did not supply any working parties.

The Ration strength for this date is 41 Officers and 883 other ranks.

BRIGADE
RESERVE
GAVRELLE
SECTION.
INTERMEDIATE
LINE.

May
5th

Fair Day. Cloudy. Frequent showers throughout the day.

The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Brigade Reserve position, GAVRELLE SECTION
Church Parades were held this date as follows:- Protestants in the Y.M.C.A. Hut
near Brigade Headquarters ^{and} Roman Catholics in the Cinema at ECURIE.

The Ration Strength for this date is 41 Officers and 890 other ranks.

In accordance with instructions received from 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade,
all Units, with the exception of this Battalion will be relieved in the GAVRELLE SECTION
this date.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 3.

(Brass heading not required.)

MAY 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE "Y" HUTS ETRUING	May 6th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Corps Reserve Position.</p> <p>Kit inspections were held this date, complete organisation. General cleaning up. Inspection and short address by the Commanding Officer. The afternoon a short route march was held. Companies and Details marched independently.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is 41 Officers and 890 other ranks.</p>	<p>Appendix No. 1 C.O. 222</p> <p><i>Am</i></p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 4

(Brass heading not required.)

MAY 1918 /

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE, ETRUN.	May 7th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Corps Reserve position, ETRUN.</p> <p>Training was carried out by this Battalion as follows:-, Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting from 8.15 A.M. to 9.15 A.M. Lecture by Platoon Commanders, Section Platoon and Company drill, Charger Loading. Dress - Battle Order; 11.45 A.M. to 12.30 P.M. Ceremonial Parade, Regimental Band Attending. Details carried on independently</p> <p>The Cinema, (Y.M.C.A. Tent) was placed at the disposal of the Battalion at 3.30 P.M. this date. for this 65 other ranks per Company and 40 other ranks of the Details attended. Dress - Box respirators and Belts.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date; 41 Officers and 890 other ranks.</p>	<p><i>stud</i></p>
CORPS RESERVE ETRUN.	May 8th	12.30 P.M.	<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Corps Reserve position, ETRUN.</p> <p>Training was carried out as follows:- Battle Practice from 8.15 A.M. to 12.30 P.M. Unit Commanders reconnoitred Training Ground for carrying out this training.</p> <p>Ration Strength for this Date is; 41 Officers and 886 other ranks.</p>	<p><i>stud</i></p>
CORPS RESERVE ETRUN.	May 9th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Corps Reserve position ETRUN.</p> <p>Training was carried out as follows:- The entire Battalion, less Headquarters will form up ready to march off at 8.30 A.M. The Head of the column at the junction of the MAROUIL - ST. POL - ARRAS Roads. Companies marched off with an interval of 100 yards in the following order:- No. 3 Company, No. 1 Company, No. 4 Company and No. 2 Company, Over.</p>	<p><i>stud</i></p>

Instructions regarding War **14th CANADIAN BATTALION.**
 Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
 and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
 will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
 or
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

PAGE 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

MAY 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE ETRUN.	May 9th	Cont'd.	<p>....the route to be followed is the ARRAS ST-POL Road to the outskirts of SAVY turning to the left and returning by the road which passes through the letter "E" in MONCHEL, (REF MAP-LENS 11) through HERMAVILLE, and BOIS d' HABARQ, and on the ARRAS-ST.POL Road. Dress - Battle Order: Captain J.H. Richardson is in charge of the Parade. Regimental Band attendd.</p> <p>Headquarters Details paraded as usual and carried on with Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting until 9.15 A.M. and then carried on independently.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is;- 40 Officers and 887 other ranks.</p> <p>Fair Day.</p>	
CORPS RESERVE ETRUN.	May 10th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the CORPS Brigade Reserve position, ETRUN.</p> <p>Training was carried out as follows:- 8.00 A.M. to 8.30 A.M. Nos. 1, 2, and 3 Companies and Details, Physical Training. No. 4 Company paraded at Water Tank, 300 yards N.E. of Battalion Headquarters on the MAROEUIL Road to prepare for demonstration 8.30 A.M. to 9.15 P.M. Demonstration in Company in Attack in Open Warfare by No. 4 Company on above parade ground. All Companies and Details, to be present. 9.15 A.M. to 10.00 A.M. No. 1 Company - Company in Attack on Demonstration Ground. Remainder, Platoon in attack on any available space in neighborhood. 10.00 A.M. to 10.45 A.M. No. 2 Company - Company in Attack on Demonstration Ground. No. 1 Company Platoon in Attack. No. 3 and 4 Companies, at Disposal of Company Commanders. 10.45 A.M. to 11.30 A.M. No. 3 Company - Company in attack on Demonstration Ground. Remainder - at disposal of Company Commanders. 11.30 A.M. Battalion Ceremonial Parade. Markers reporting to R.S.M. on Demonstration ground at 11.30 A.M. sharp. Companies to be in position at 11.40 A.M. Band to be present at this parade.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is :- 40 Officers and 886 other ranks.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Appendices
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

14th CANADIAN
BATTALION.or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 6.

(Erase heading not required.)

MAY 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE ETRUN.	May 11th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Corps Reserve position ETRUN.</p> <p>Training was carried out as follows:- 8.15 A.M. to 8.30 A.M. Physical Training. 9.00 A.M. to 10.15 A.M. No. 1 Company, Company in Attack on Demonstration Ground. Remainder, Carry on with Battle Practice and Field Training on available ground. 10.15 A.M. to 11.30 A.M. No. 3 Company in Attack on Demonstration Ground. Remainder carry on with Battle Practice and Field Training on available ground. 11.30 A.M. Battalion Ceremonial Parade: 4 Markers from each Company to report to R.S.M. on Battalion Parade Ground, (Same as this morning) at 11.30 A.M. sharp. Companies to be in position by 11.40 A.M. The Band will attend this Parade. 2.30 P.M. to 4.30 P.M. - Battalion Route March. The Battalion will be formed up in column of route on Camp Roads with the head of the column opposite shrine by Brigade Headquarters., to march off at 2.30 P.M. in the following Order:- No. 3 Company., No. 4 Company, No. 2 Company, and No. 1 Company with the Band Band and Signallers leading.</p> <p>Ration Strength for this date is 39 Officers and 810 other ranks.</p>	
CORPS RESERVE ETRUN.	May 12th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Corps Reserve position, ETRUN.</p> <p>Church Parades as follows:- Protestants on the Battalion parade ground. Roman Catholics paraded to Parish Church, DUISANS.</p> <p>The afternoon was devoted to sports.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is 40 Officers and 822 other ranks.</p>	

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 7.

(Erase heading not required.)

MAY 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE, ETRUN.	May 13th		<p>Fair Day, cloudy and cool.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Corps Reserve position, Etrun.</p> <p>Training for this date was as follows: 8.15 A.M. to 8.50 A.M. Physical Training. To be carried on by Platoon Commanders; Company Commanders to hold a special class for their N.C.O.s 9.00 A.M. to 10.15 A.M. No. 2 Company, Company in attack on Battalion parade Ground; REMAINDER Battle and Field Training. 10.15 A.M. to 11.30 A.M. No. 4 Company, Company in Attack on Battalion Parade Ground. REMAINDER, Battle and Field Training; ten minutes during the morning to be spent in Respirator Drill. 11.30 A.M. to 12.30 P.M. Battalion Parade: Band, Signallers, Intelligence Sections to attend this Parade; 2.30 P.M. to 4.30 P.M. Battalion Route March. DRESS - Battle Order, Company Commanders will not be mounted: The Battalion will be formed up in column of Route with the head of Column on Camp Road, opposite Shrine near Brigade Headquarters., in the following order: Signallers No. 3 Company, No. 4 Company, Band, No. 1 Company, No. 2 Company, Intelligence Section, Stretcher Bearers;</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was 40 Officers and 822 other ranks.</p>	
CORPS RESERVE, ETRUN.	May 14th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Corps Reserve position, Etrun.</p> <p>Training was carried out by this Battalion as follows: 8.00 A.M. to 11.00 A.M. Baths. 11.00 A.M. to 12.00 Noon, Pay. 1.30 P.M. to 2.5 P.M. Muster Parade. 8.15 A.M. to 8.45 A.M. Physical Training, 8.45 A.M. to 9.45 A.M. Muster Parade, (For Nos. 1 and 2 Companies, respectively); No. 3 Company, 8.15 A.M. to 9.00 A.M. Physical Training, 9.00 A.M. to 10.30 A.M. Pay Parade, 10.30 to 11.30 A.M. Muster Parade. Afternoon: Bathing. No. 4 Company, Physical Training (special Class for N.C.O.s. under Company Commanders). 9.00 A.M. to 9.45 A.M. Field Training by Platoons, bringing out sending of written messages and reports: 10.00 A.M. to 12.00 noon, Company in attack dealing with tactical situations.</p> <p>Ration Strength for this date 39 Officers and 822 other ranks.</p>	

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 8.

(Erase heading not required.)

MAY 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE STRUN.	May 15th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Corps Reserve Strun.</p> <p>Training was carried out as follows: Physical Training under platoon Commanders, Classes under Company Commanders. No. 4 Company, Bathing. From 8.15 P.M. to 8.30 P.M. 9.00 to 10.15 A.M. No. 1 Company, Company in Attack with tactical consideration. REMAINDER - Field Training by Platoons, bringing out sending of written messages and reports. Lewis Gun All Companies, except No. 4 Company to make arrangements with Lewis Gun personnel at 9.00 A.M. Signallers and Intelligence Sections to carry on with special Trainings. 10.15 A.M. to 11.30 A.M. No. 3 Company, Company in Attack as above. Remainder - Platoon Training as above. 11.30 A.M. to 12.15 P.M. Battalion Parade. Signalling and Intelligence sections to attend.</p> <p>afternoon.....Bri gade Sports.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date 39 Officers and 819 other ranks.</p>	
CORPS RESERVE STRUN.	May 16th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Corps Reserve, STRUN.</p> <p>Training was carried out as follows: 8.15 A.M. to 9.00 A.M. Physical Training for all Companies and Details. Special Class of N.C.Os. under their Company Commanders. 9.10 A.M. to 10.20 A.M. No. 2 Company, Company in Attack with tactical consideration; No. 4 Company, Rapid Loading, fire discipline and control. Remainder:- Field Training; signallers will carry on special Trainings; Intelligence Section in co-operation with Companies in attack. 10.20 A.M. to 11.30 A.M. No. 3 Company Company in attack with a tactical consideration; No. 4 Company Rapid Loading, fire discipline and control. Remainder:- Field Training; Signallers and Intelligence as above. Lewis Gun Officer will train personnel as arranged with Company Commanders. 11.30 A.M. to 12.30 P.M. Battalion Parade; Intelligence Section, Signallers and Band will attend. 2.30 P.M. to 4.30 P.M. Battalion Route March as arranged for Monday.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is 39 Officers and 857 other ranks.</p>	

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

PAGE 9.

(Erase heading not required.)

MAY 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CORPS RESERVE. ETRUN.	May 17th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Corps Reserve position Etrun.</p> <p>Training for this date was the same as that of May 16th, 1918.</p> <p>Nothing Unusual to report for this date.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is : 43 Officers and 819 other ranks</p> <p>In the afternoon the entire Battalion paraded to the River Scarpe, at a point near DUISANS, for a Bathing Parade.</p>	
CORPS RESERVE ETRUN.	May 18th		<p>Fine Day. Very warm.</p> <p>No Training carried out this date. All Ranks were warned to be ready to move off at 15 minutes from 1.00 P.M. on.</p> <p>The entire Battalion marched off at 2.00 P.M. , Battalion Order for working party: Location, 3.I.90.52, Sheet, Lens 11. (Arras West Line) The work consisted of digging fire trenches under the Supervision of Canadian Engineers. 760 yards of Trench, 5 feet wide at top and 3 feet wide at bottom, 3 feet Berm, 18 inches parapet levelled to 9 inches; The Battalion was dug in five hours work.</p>	Appendix No. 2. 2 C.O. 223
CORPS RESERVE ETRUN.	May 19th		<p>The Ration Strength for this date was 43 Officers and 824 other ranks.</p> <p>Fine Day.</p> <p>Under orders from the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade the 14th Canadian Battalion moved to MANIN as per Operation Order No. 223 in appendices. The Battalion arrived in billets at 12.00 Noon. The Companies and Details are billeted in houses. Battalion Headquarters is located in a Chateau.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is ; 43 Officers and 823 other ranks.</p>	

A5834 Wt. W4973/M887 750834

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 10.

(Erase heading not required.)

MAY 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ARMY SPECIAL RESERVE.	May 20th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in MANIN, I.18b., Sheet 51.c.</p> <p>Training was carried out this date as follows:- Reveille 6.00 A.M. sick will arrive at the Baths at 7.00 A.M. and must get finished by 9.00 A.M. No. 4 Company, will arrive at the Baths at 9.00 A.M. and finish at 11.00 A.M. No. 3 Company, have the baths and Headquarters Details from 1 to 2 P.M.</p> <p>Details from Companies who were unable to get baths during the day will parade at Battalion Orderly Room and be ready to march off at 5.30 P.M. The capacity of the Baths is 60 per hour and in order to get all the men bathed in the time allotted to us, there must be no time wasted at the Baths.</p> <p>Companies will send their men to the Baths in parties of 60 or under or an Officer, Dress:- Belts and service caps. Stretcher Bearers will join their different companies for this Bath parade. All those not on Bathing Parades will spend the morning cleaning equipment, brass, etc.</p> <p>Very Fine Day. Very warm.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was 43 Officers and 814 other ranks.</p> <p>Very Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Army Special Reserve MANIN.</p> <p>The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, including the 14th Canadian Battalion were out on Manoeuvres commencing at 5.30 A.M. this Date. See Appendix for Operations.</p> <p>This Battalion remained in the woods near LIGNEREUL, for the night of 21st, 22nd, the following morning manoeuvres were again carried out and the Battalion returned to billets in MANIN late in the afternoon.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is 43 Officers and 816 other ranks.</p>	<p>Remarks and references to Appendices</p> <p><i>Such</i></p>
ARMY SPECIAL RESERVE.	May 21st			<p><i>Such</i></p>

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 11.

(Erase heading not required.)

MAY 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	May 22nd		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, MANIN. Battalion out on manoeuvres all during the day.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was: 43 Officers and 859 other ranks.</p>	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE	May 23rd		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve MANIN.</p> <p>Training was carried out as follows: No. 1 Company and part of No. 3 Company Bayonet Fighting, No. 2 Company, Rapid Loading, Fire Control and fire discipline. No. 4 Company and balance of No. 3 Company, Field Training by Platoons, bringing out lessons concerned in operations of May 21st, 22nd. Intelligence and Signalling sections.. Special Training: 10.30 A.M. to 11.30 A.M. No. 2 Company, Field Training by Platoons as above. No. 4 Company and balance of No. 3 Company, Rapid loading, fire control and fire discipline.. Battalion Gas N.C.O.'s will inspect Gas Helmets by Companies during morning. 11.30 A.M. Battalion Parade, Intelligence and Signalling Sections attending.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is 43 Officers and 813 other ranks.</p>	<i>Smith</i>
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	May 24th		<p>Poor Day Raining all day</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, MANIN.</p> <p>No Training was carried out this date on account of the weather. Part of No. 1 and 2 Company's were on Bath Parade.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is 42 Officers and 819 other ranks.</p>	<i>Smith</i>

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

PAGE 12

(Erase heading not required.)

MAY 1918.

Summary of Events and Information

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE. OSTREVILLE.	May 25th		<p>Very Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Special Army Reserve, OSTREVILLE.</p> <p>In accordance with orders received from the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, the 14th Canadian Battalion moved to OSTREVILLE this date as per the attached Operation Order.</p> <p>The Battalion arrived in the new billets at 11.30 A.M.</p> <p>The Rations Strength for this date is 40 Officers and 806 other ranks.</p>	Appendix No. 3. O.O. 224
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE. OSTREVILLE.	May 26th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Special Army Reserve, OSTREVILLE.</p> <p>Roman Catholic and Protestant Church Parades were held this date.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is 40 Officers and 804 other ranks.</p>	<i>Stuck</i>
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE. OSTREVILLE.	May 27th		<p>Very fine days.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Special Army Reserve position OSTREVILLE.</p> <p>The entire Battalion were on Range Practice this date at the MONCHY BRETON Ranges.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is 40 Officers and 803 other ranks.</p>	<i>Stuck</i>

14th CANADIAN BATTALION.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 13

MAY 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE OSTREVILLE.	May 28th		<p>Very Fine Day.</p> <p>The entire Battalion practiced "Battalion In Attack".</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is 40 Officers and 804 other ranks.</p>	Appendix No. 4.
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE OSTREVILLE.	May 29th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Special Army Reserve position, OSTREVILLE.</p> <p>This date the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, (the 14th Canadian Battalion included), Practiced "Battalion Brigade In Attack".</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is 43 Officers and 821 other ranks.</p>	<i>Smith</i>
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE OSTREVILLE.	May 30th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Special Army Reserve position, OSTREVILLE.</p> <p>The day was given to Sports which were held on the Battalion parade ground. G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade was present.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was 44 Officers and 821 other ranks.</p>	<i>Smith</i>
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE OSTREVILLE.	May 31st		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Special Army Reserve position, OSTREVILLE.</p> <p>The Baths at ROCOURT were at the disposal of this Battalion to day. All Companies and Details paraded at different times during the day and received a Bath and a change of clothes.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is 44 Officers and 820 other ranks.</p>	<i>Smith</i>

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

MAY

1918.

APPENDICES 1 to 4.

FALSE DOCKET

ROUTINE ORDERS

By
Lieut.-Col. Dick Worrall, M.C.,
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

In The Field,
May 5th, 1918.

1. The Intelligence Section will leave at 6 a.m. to arrange billets in the new area. Guides from this Section will be posted along the route and the remainder will meet the Battalion at the church in ETRUN to guide the platoon to billets. The Intelligence Officer will detail one man to report to each company commander at 7 a.m. to guide the companies to the starting point.
2. Blankets will be rolled in bundles of 10, securely tied and properly labelled showing the platoon to which they belong. No. 4 Company will send their blankets to No. 1 Company who will arrange to have them placed in a suitable place for collection. All blankets will be collected at 7 a.m.
3. Lewis Guns will be collected at 7 a.m. No. 4 Company will send their Lewis Guns and Lewis Gun equipment to No. 1 Company and the limber which collects these will accompany No. 4 Company. The Lewis Guns of Nos. 2 and 3 Companies will be carried by the limber which accompanies No. 3 Company.
4. Officers' baggage, Orderly Room effects, etc., will also be collected at 7 a.m. No. 4 Company will make the same arrangements as for blankets, etc. Medical Cart will be at Dressing Station at 7.15 a.m.
5. Officers' ~~baggage~~ chargers for Battalion Headquarters, Nos. 2 and 3 companies will be at the respective headquarters at 8 a.m. and for Nos. 1 and 4 Companies at the starting point at 8.45 a.m.
6. The huts and area occupied by the different units of this Battalion must be left in as clean and sanitary a condition as possible.
7. Strict march discipline must be adhered to during the march and every endeavour must be made to have the men present as clean and smart an appearance as possible. Special attention must be paid to having the packs made up neatly and uniformly throughout the companies. The Officer Commanding holds each platoon commander responsible for the carrying out of the above instructions.
8. Transport will move independently.
9. One stretcher will be carried by the rear platoon of each Company.
10. Company commanders will report the arrival of their respective units in the new area and marching in states will be turned in to Battalion Headquarters as soon as possible after arrival in "Y" camp.
11. There will be an interval of five minutes between platoons.

D. MacLitchie

Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion, R.M.R.

SECRET.

14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment,
Operation Order No. 223

COPY No. 10.....

Appendix No. 2.
In-The-Field,
May 18th, 1918.

Reference Map

51 c. 1/40,000

INFORMATION:

1. In accordance with instruction received from brigade Headquarters, the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will be relieved by the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade in Corps Reserve on Sunday, May 19th, 1918.

INTENTION:

2. The 14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment, will take over Billets now occupied by the 2nd Canadian Battalion at MANIN.

INSTRUCTION:

3. (a) The Battalion will be formed up in column of route with head of column opposite shrine by Brigade Headquarters and be ready to march off at 7.10 a.m., in the following order: Band,
No. 1 company, No. 2 Company, Signallers,
No. 3 company, No. 4 company, Headquarters
Details, and Medical Details.

(b) The route will be - Brigade Headquarters to Road Junction at K.5.d.5.7, thence through HABARCO to cross Roads at Le HAMBAU (J.3.d.0.1), and IZEL LES HAMBAU to MANIN.

(c) Dress - ~~Full Dress Order~~ Service caps will be worn.
Battle Order.

MacKitchin

Lieutenant & Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.

DISTRIBUTION:

Issued at by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to 10	to	Orderly No. 1	copy
2		2	
3		3	
4		4	
5		J.H.R.	
6		R.S.M.	
7		3rd C.I.B.	
8		M.S.O.	
9		O.C.	
10-11-12		War Diary	
13		Adjutant	
14		T.O. and Q.M.S.	
15		Fyle	
16			

Routine orders
by
Lieut.-Col. Dick Worrall, M.C.,
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
May 18th, 1918.

1. The Intelligence section will proceed to the new area at 5.30 a.m. to arrange about Billets. They will meet the Battalion on its arrival in MAWIK and guide each platoon to its Billets.
2. Blankets will be rolled in bundles of 10, securely tied and labelled, showing the Platoon to which they belong, and be ready for collection at 6.15 a.m. Each company will pile their blankets between their huts and the road and detail a party to load them on the waggons. Mena packs will be piled with blankets and be ready for collection at the same time. Steel helmets will be strapped on packs.
3. Lewis Gun Limbers will report to companies at 6.45 a.m. to collect Lewis Guns and Lewis Gun equipment.
4. Officers' Baggage, O.R. effects, etc., will be collected at 6.30 a.m. Medical cart will report to Dressing Station at 6.30 a.m.
5. Transport will move in rear of the Battalion.
6. The huts and area occupied by the Battalion must be left in a clean and sanitary condition. Company commanders will each detail an Officer to inspect their respective company huts; these officers will be responsible to see that the huts are properly cleaned before the men go on parade. 4 men per company and 1 per Details, as well as all the Battalion Pioneers will fall in at Battalion Headquarters at 6.45 a.m. and will act as cleaning-up squads. Lieut. Neilson will be in charge of this party and will obtain a certificate as to cleanliness of the ~~area~~ area from the Area commandant, which will be turned in to Battalion Headquarters. Upon completion of work, the party will be marched to the new area by the route set out in the operation order. The men detailed ~~for~~ should be men who are likely to fall out during the march.
7. Strict march discipline must be maintained during the march. Companies must keep to the right of the road as much as possible. A distance of 100 yards will be maintained between companies.
8. It is possible that the Battalion will be inspected by the G.O.C. Brigade on the march tomorrow and it is to be hoped that every endeavour will be made to present the usual smart appearance which has gained such a high reputation for the Royal Montreal Regiment.
9. The duty company will furnish a Guard of 1 N.C.O. and two O.Rs. to guard ammunition which is being left behind to be turned over to the incoming Unit. The N.C.O. in charge of this guard should report to the Adjutant, not later than 6.30 a.m. tomorrow, for further instructions.
10. Officers' chargers for Battalion Headquarters will be at Battalion Headquarters at 7.00 a.m. company commanders' chargers will be on the road at Officers' huts at the same time.

REVEILLE will be at 5.00 a.m.
SICK PARADE at 5.30 a.m.
BREAKFAST at 5.45 a.m.

D. Worrall
Lieutenant & Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER NO. 224
Royal Montreal Regiment,
14th Canadian Battalion.

Appendix No. 3.

Copy No.

In-The-Field,
May 24th, 1918.

Reference Map. Lens 11, Edition 2, 1/100,000.

- INFORMATION: 1. In accordance with instructions received, the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will move to the VALMOUN Sub area and MONCHY BRETON area on Saturday, May 25th.
- INTENTION: 2. The 14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment will march to OSTREVILLE on May 25th, 1918.
- INSTRUCTION: 3. (a) FORMATION. The Battalion will be formed up in column of route in the following formation: * (see below)
~~No. 4 Company, No. 1 Co., Band, Signallers, and Headquarters Details, No. 2 Company, No. 3 Company, and Medical Details~~
- The head of the column will be at junction of road passing Battalion Headquarters, and IZEL-LEZ-HAMEAU -- GIVENCHY-LE-NOBLE ROAD.
- (b) TIME. Ready to move off at 6.30 a.m.
- (c) DRESS. Full marching order (unless notified to the contrary.) Service caps will be worn.
- (d) ROUTE. MANIN, PENIN, AVERDOINGT, MARUAY and to OSTREVILLE.

* No. 4 Company, Signallers and Headquarters Details, Band, No. 1 Co., No. 2 Co., No. 3 Co., Medical Details.

D. MacLachlan
Captain & Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.

DISTRIBUTION

Issued at by Orderly.

Copy Nos 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.
2 2
3 3
4 4
5 J.H.Q.
6 R.S.M.
7 3rd C.I.B. (for information)
8 M.O.
9 O.C.
10-11-12 War Diary
13 Adjutant
14 T.O. and Q.M.
15 Kyle
16

ROUTINE ORDERS

by
Lieut. Col. Dick Worrall, M.C.
Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

In The Field,
May 24th, 1918.

PREVILLE 4.45 A.M. SICK PARADE 5.00 A.M. BREAKFAST 5.15 A.M.

1. The Intelligence Section will proceed to the new area at 5.30 A.M. and arrange billets. They will meet the Battalion on the outskirts of OSTREVILLE on the road passing through MARQUAY and guide the different Companies to their billets.
2. Blankets will be rolled in bundles of ten, securely tied and labelled showing the platoon to which they belong and be ready for collection at 5.30 A.M. Companies will pile their blankets in one central place and will each send a man to report at Transport at 5.45 A.M. to guide the waggons to where the blankets are piled. Blankets are not being rolled properly and Company Commanders will please see that a more strict supervision is exercised to remedy this.
3. Lewis Gun Limbers will report to Companies not later than 6.15 A.M. to collect Lewis Guns and Lewis Gun Equipment. Officers Baggage, Orderly Room Effects, etc., will be collected at 5.30 A.M.
4. Strict march discipline must be maintained during the march. Companies will keep to the right of the road as much as possible and maintain a distance of 100 yards between Companies. Every Company endeavour must be made to have the men present as clean and smart appearance as possible.
5. Officers' Chargers for Battalion Headquarters will be at Battalion Headquarters at 6.30 A.M. Company Commanders' chargers will be on the road where the Battalion is forming up at 6.15 A.M.
6. Billets must be left in a clean and sanitary condition. It must be distinctly understood that the rear party is not detailed to clean billets, this must be done by the men occupying them. The rear party is detailed to clean the area, but usually most of the time is taken up in cleaning billets. 4 men from each Company and one per Details and all the Battalion Pioneers will report at Battalion Orderly Room at 6.15 A.M. to act as cleaning-up squads. This party will be in charge of Lieut. Campbell who will see that everything, including billets, is left clean, obtain a certificate from the Area Commandant and march the party to the new area on completion of work. Lieut. Campbell will make a report on any billet found dirty, showing the Company which occupied them. The men detailed will be men who are likely to fall out on the march.

D. Worrall

Captain and Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.

SECRET.

14th Brandenburg Battalion Appendix No. 4. 10

Operation Order (Tactical Exercise.)

Copy No.

In-The-Field,
May 27th, 1918.

Reference Map: France, 36B., 1/40,000

INFORMATION: 1. The British are holding a line approximately
(enemy) TERNAS-LIGNY, ST. FLOCHET-BAILLEUL-aux CORNAILLES (excl.)
HERLIN les VERT-CAMBIGNON - MONT ST. LOY - THEIUS -
VILNY (all incl.) except BAILLEUL, thence back to present
front line. The British have approximately 1 Divisional
Artillery, and 1 Brigade Heavy Artillery in action.

OUR OWN FORCES: 2. Our Main line runs along CHELERS-BAILLEUL Road,
with an outpost line from U.13.d.5.6 to U.16.b.7.3.

INTENTION: 3. The 14th Brandenburg Battalion will attack on a
front from U.15.d.4.7 to U.13.d.5.8 in conjunction with
the 16th Battalion on the right and troops on the left.

BOUNDARIES: 4. and capture the high ground between MACHICOURT & MONCHY BRETON
Right Boundary, U.15.d.4.7 U.9.d.8.1 U.4.c.4.0
and thence due North.
Left Boundary, U.13.d.5.8, U.7.b.9.4., U.9.a.1.8
U.2.b.0.7 and thence due North.

INSTRUCTIONS: 5. The Battalion will attack with two companies in
front line, one in support and one in reserve. No. 1
on the right, No. 2 on the left, No. 3 in support and
No. 4 in reserve. Inter-company boundaries,
U.14.d.8.8, U.9.c.1.0, U.8.d.3.5., U.8.b.1.9., thence
due North.

ASSEMBLY POSITIONS: 6. Approximately, from U.13.d.5.8 to U.15.d.4.7

7. Assaulting companies will advance in sections in
Artillery formation, covered by a screen of scouts, until
opposition is met with or reported by scouts.

8. The support Company will despatch two platoons to
No. 1 Company and two platoons to No. 2 Company, - these
supporting platoons will be under orders of Officers
Commanding Assaulting Companies.

9. The Reserve Company will move in artillery formation
of platoons and will follow the attack centrally at
approximately 200 yards distance from Supporting
platoons. This distance, however, will be governed by
existing conditions.

MACHINE GUNS: 10. Machine Guns. Two heavy machine guns will be
placed at the disposal of each assaulting company and
will be used as the tactical situation demands during
the attack, and to form strong points after objectives
have been reached.

BATTALION HEADQUARTERS: 11. At U.14.d.8.2 until ZERO hour. All moves forward
will be notified to all concerned.

ZERO HOUR: 12. 9:00 a.m.

(signed) F. SWARTZ,
Ober Lieutenant,
14th Brandenburg Battalion.

C O N F I D E N T I A L
W A R D I A R Y
O F
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
JUNE 1918.
WITH APPENDICES 1 and 2.
VOLUME 18 - 6.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division,

From 1st to 30th June, 1918.

Volume 40.

Diary Text

11 Pages.

Appendix I

O.O. 228 dated the 28th June, 14th Bn. to march to
PREVILLERS on the 30th June, and re-join 3rd C.I.B.

"

2

List of Honours and awards for the month of June.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JUNE

1918.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

NO. 111111
1918
A. B. C. D. E.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 1.

(Erase heading not required.)

June, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 1st		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville. The entire Battalion less the Lewis Gunners carried out Musketry Training on the Ranges. Lewis Gunners carried on with intensive training.</p> <p>In The afternoon Pay Parades were held commencing at 2.00 P.M. and finishing at 4.30 P.M. only two Companies and Headquarters D - tails were paid this date.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date - 44 Officers and 820 other ranks.</p>	<i>Smil</i>
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 2nd		<p>Very fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville. Church Parades were held this date as follows: Protestants on Field near Transport Lines. Inspection by Commanding Officer. Services commenced at 11.00 A.M. Roman Catholic Service was held at the Parish Church, Ostreville. Dress : Belts and side-arms.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date - 44 Officers and 898 other ranks.</p>	<i>Smil</i>
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 3rd		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville. Training was carried out as follows: From 8.00 A.M. to 12.30 P.M., Physical Training, Field Training, "Attack". Lewis Gun Training.</p> <p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date - 42 Officers and 909 other ranks.</p>	<i>Smil</i>

14th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 2.

June, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 4th		<p>Very fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville. Training was carried out as follows: (On Battalion Parade Ground.) Physical Training, Special N.C.Os. classes under Company Commanders. Field Training until 12.30 P.M.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date : 42 Officers and 909 other ranks. <i>Sub</i></p>	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 5th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville. Training was carried out as follows: From 8.00 A.M. until 12.30 P.M. - Physical Training, Field Training, by Companies, and Platoons, bringing out use of ground cover. Intelligence and Signal Sections, special Training. Battalion parade at 11.00 A.M.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date : 43 Officers and 915 other ranks. <i>Sub</i></p>	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 6th		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville. Training for this date was as follows: The entire Battalion paraded at Main Cross roads in Ostreville in column of route ready to march off at 6.00 A.M. in the following order: No. 2 Company, No. 3 Company, Band, No. 4 Company, No. 1 Company, Signal and Intelligence Sections. The Battalion marched to the Ranges at Monchy-Breton for Musketry. Dress & battle Order, Soft Caps, Respirators slung.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date : 43 Officers and 920 other ranks. <i>Sub</i></p>	

14th Canadian Battalion.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 3.

(Erase heading not required.)

June 1918.

Summary of Events and Information

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 7th		<p>Fine Day - Very warm.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville. The Battalion were allotted the Baths at Rocourt this date and paraded there in the following order: No. 4 Company - 8.00 A.M. to 10.00 A.M. inclusive No. 3 Company - 10.00 A.M. to 12.00 Noon Details and Band - 1.00 P.M. to 2.30 P.M. No. 2 Company - 2.30 P.M. to 4.30 P.M. No. 1 Company - 4.30 P.M. to 6.30 P.M.</p> <p>Capacity of Baths, 75 per hour. Cleaning clothing was obtained. Training was left to the discretion of the Company Commanders.</p> <p>A demonstration of message-carrying rockets was carried out at the 1st Canadian Divisional Signal Company at 11.00 A.M. this date, at U.2.b.15.95. (Sheet 44 b), the Signal Officer of this Battalion attended this demonstration; also all available Officers from Companies and Details.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date: 42 Officers and 918 other ranks. <i>check</i></p>	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 8th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville. A Route March was carried out this date. The Battalion formed up at 8.00 A.M. in the following order: No. 3 Company, No. 4 Company, Band, H.Q. Company, No. 1 Company, No. 2 Company. Dress - Battle Order, Soft caps to be worn. Box Respirators slung. Route as follows: Starting Point, Ostreville Road Junction, thence to Bryas, Valhoun, La Thieuloye, L'abbe de Neuville Eme and then to Ostreville.</p> <p>At 8.30 A.M. this date, 4 M.C.Os. per Company and one from the Details reported on the Battalion Parade ground, for instruction under C.S.M. Phillips, C.A.G.S.</p> <p>The Ration Strength was for: 42 Officers and 931 other ranks. <i>check</i></p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

June 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 9th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville. Church Parades were held this date.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date - 40 officers and 934 other ranks.</p>	<i>Dub</i>
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 10th		<p>Very fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville. Training was as follows: 8.00 A.M. to 12.30 P.M. Physical Training and Field, Training.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date ; 40 Officers and 934 other ranks.</p>	<i>Dub</i>
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE	June 11th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville. A Route March was held this date. Battalion stopping at La Thieuoye to pass through Gas Chamber.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date : 40 Officers and 935 other ranks.</p>	<i>Dub</i>
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 12th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville. Tactical Exercises were carried out this date. Exercise Operation Order No. 885-14</p> <p>Appendices</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date ; 40 Officers and 935 other ranks.</p>	<i>Dub</i>

14th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 5.

(Brass heading not required.)

June 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 13th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville.</p> <p>Training was carried out in Musketry at the Ranges this date.</p> <p>Ration Strength for this date : 40 officers and 949 other ranks.</p>	<i>oul</i>
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 14th		<p>Fine Day - Cloudy.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville.</p> <p>Field Training was carried out this date. The Battalion was formed up in column of Route ready to move off at 7.00 A.M. in the following order : No. 2 Company, No. 3 Company Band, No. 4 Company, H.Q. Company and No. 1 Company. Haversack Rations carried. Battalion returned from this Training at 3.00 P.M.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date : 41 officers and 949 other ranks.</p>	<i>oul</i>
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 15th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville.</p> <p>The Baths at Rocourt were allotted to this Battalion this date from 8:00 A.M. until 3.30 P.M.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date : 42 Officers and 863 other ranks.</p>	<i>oul</i>

14th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

or

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 6.

June 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 16th		<p>Very fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville.</p> <p>In accordance with orders received from 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, this Battalion was to move to ECOIVRES, but owing to an outbreak of Influenza in the Battalion the move was cancelled.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is 41 Officers and 939 other ranks. <i>omb</i></p>	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 17th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville.</p> <p>Training was carried out as follows: Physical Training from 8.15 A.M. to 9.15 A.M. Remainder of the morning, until 12.30 P.M. was spent in Field Training.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is 44 Officers and 899 Other Ranks. <i>omb</i></p>	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 18th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville.</p> <p>Training was the same as that of June 17th. In the afternoon a Jewish Service was held in the Y.M.C.A. Tent at Monchy Breton.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is 44 Officers and 897 Other Ranks. <i>omb</i></p>	

14th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Page 7th.

(Brass heading not required.)

June, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 19th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville.</p> <p>Training was carried out as follows: 8.15 A.M. to 9.15 A.M. Physical Training. 9.30 A.M. to 12.30 P.M. Lewis Gun Training. 8 men per Company to report to Scout Officer for Scout Training.</p> <p>Owing to the disorganised state of the Battalion at present, the opportunity is being taken of giving all available men in the Battalion, training in Lewis Gun work.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date : 44 Officers and 897 Other ranks.</p>	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 20th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville. Musketry was carried out on the Ranges at Monchy-Breton to-day.</p> <p>The Ration Strength this date - 42 Officers and 930 other ranks.</p>	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 21st		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville.</p> <p>Training was carried out from 8.15 A.M. to 12.30 P.M. - Physical Drill and Field Details carried on independently. Special Scout class under scout Officer at 9.30 A.M.</p> <p>Ration Strength for this date : 42 Officers and 938 other Ranks.</p>	

14th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 7.

(Erase heading not required.)

June 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 22nd		<p>Dark day - Misty.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville.</p> <p>Training was carried out as follows: Nos. 1, 2, and 3 Comps, Physical Training. Special N.C.O classes under Company Commanders. No. 4 Company, Rifle Bombing Training.</p> <p>9.30 A.M. to 10.30 A.M. No. 1 Company Rapid Loading Practice. 2 Close Order drill. 3 Rifle Bombing Training. 4 Physical Training, Special N.C.O classes under Company Commanders.</p> <p>10.40 A.M. to 11.30 A.M. No. 1 Company Rifle Bombing Training. 2 Rapid Loading Practice. 3 Bayonet Fighting. 4 Close Order drill.</p> <p>11.30 A.M. to 12.15 P.M. No. 1 Company Close Order drill. 2 Rifle Bombing Training. 3 Rapid Loading Practice. 4 Bayonet Fighting.</p> <p>Special Scout classes were held under Lieut. McKean, Scout Officer.</p> <p>Details carried on independent training. Ration Strength : 44 Officers, 944 O.Rs.</p>	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 23rd		<p>Fair Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville. Church Parades were held this date.</p> <p>Ration Strength for this date : 44 Officers ,944 other ranks.</p>	<p><i>Done</i></p> <p><i>Done</i></p>

14th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 8.

(Erase heading not required.)

June 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 24th		<p>Fine Day!</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville.</p> <p>The Battalion were allotted the Baths for this date, at Rocourt.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this : 45 Officers and 943 other ranks.</p>	<i>D. M. H.</i>
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 25th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve Ostreville.</p> <p>The Battalion carried out Musketry Training at the Ranges this date.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date : 46 Officers and 939 Other Ranks.</p>	<i>D. M. H.</i>
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE .	June 26th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville.</p> <p>Very fine day.</p> <p>The Battalion were on a Route March this date.</p> <p>The Ration strength for this date : 46 Officers and 939 other ranks.</p>	<i>D. M. H.</i>

14th Canadian Battalion.
Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 9 .

(Erase heading not required.)

June 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 27th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville.</p> <p>Training was carried out as follows: Nos. 1, 2, and 3 Companies, Physical Training. No C.O. classes under Company Commanders. No. 4 Company - Smoke and Rifle Bomb Training. (From 8.15 to 9.15 A.M.) Remainder of the morning, close order drill, rapid loading practice, bayonet fighting.</p> <p>Special Musketry class at 2.00 P.M. under the musketry Officer.</p> <p>The Ration Strength was for this date - 45 Officers and 933 other ranks. <i>Ward</i></p>	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 28th		<p>Very fine Day.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Ostreville.</p> <p>Training was carried out as follows: Physical Training for all Units from 8.15 to 9.15 A.M. Remainder of morning Field Training was carried out by all units until 12.30 P.M. as follows: Bayonet Fighting, Fire Orders, fire control, fire discipline Training. Close Order drill. <i>Ward</i></p>	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 29th		<p>Fine Day.</p> <p>Training was carried out as follows: Physical Training for all Units from 8.15 A.M. to 9.15 A.M. Remainder of morning - Foot Inspection, cleaning up parades, pay and Muster Parades. Ration Strength - 45 Officers and 928 other ranks.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date - 45 Officers and 921 other ranks. <i>Ward</i></p>	

14th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Rega., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 10/

(Erase heading not required.)

June 1918

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE.	June 30th		<p>Very fine Day.</p> <p>In accordance with orders received from 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, the 14th Canadian Battalion marched to PREVILLERS. The Battalion arrived in billets at 11.30 A. M. (See Operation Order in appendices.)</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date - 45 officers and 921 other ranks.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Deckhroson</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion. R.M.R.</p>	<p>O.O. 228. Appendix No. 1.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Deck</i></p>

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JUNE

1918.

APPENDICES 1 and 2

FALSE DOCKET

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT

SECRET.

Operation Order No. 228.

Copy No. 10.....

Appendix
 In-The-Field,
 June 28th, 1918.

Reference Map: LENS 11, 1/100,000

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with instructions received, the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will move into the CHILERS AREA on Sunday, June 30th, 1918.

INTENTION. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will march to PREVILLERS on June 30th and rejoin the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, taking up billets occupied by the 2nd Canadian Battalion.

INSTRUCTION. 3. (a) Formation. The Battalion will be formed up in column of route at the Main Cross Roads, OSTREVILLE, facing N.E. in the following order; No. 1 Company, No. 2 Company, Band, No. 3 Company, No. 4 Company, Headquarters Details.
 (b) Time. Ready to move off at 8:00 a.m., June 30th, 1918.
 (c) Dress. Battle Order. Service caps will be worn.
 (d) Route. Box Respirators slung.
 Via MONCHY-BRETON and MAGNICOURT to PREVILLERS.

J. MacKitchin

Captain and Adjutant,
 Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Company.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I.Bde (for information.)
8	M.O.
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary.
13	Adjutant
14	T.O. and Q.M.
15	File
16	2nd C.I.Bde (for information.)

ROUTINE ORDERS

by
 Lieut.-Col. Dick Worrall, M.C.,
 Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

REVILLE, 5:45 a.m.
 BREAKFAST, 6:00 a.m.
 SICK PARADE, 6:15 a.m.

In-The-Field,
 June 28th, 1918.

1. The Intelligence Officer will proceed to FREVILLERS on the 29th and arrange about billets, etc. The Scout Officer with the Section will leave OSTREVILLE at 6:30 a.m. and will meet the Battalion at the Cross Roads, FREVILLERS (LENS, 2:8:19:78)
2. Men's packs will be carried by the Transport and must be piled in each Company area in one central place. They must be piled in a place where they can be reached by a lorry and be ready for collection at 6:45 a.m. Steel helmets will be inside the packs.
3. Lewis Gun Limbers will have all Lewis Guns and Lewis Gun equipment collected by 7:50 a.m. Officers' baggage, O.R. effects, etc., will be collected at 7:00 a.m. Medical cart will report at Dressing Station at 7:00 a.m.
4. Headquarters Officers' chargers will be at Headquarters Mess at 7:50 a.m. Company Commanders will notify the Transport Officer the time at which they want their chargers at their respective Company Headquarters.
5. Strict march discipline must be maintained during the march. There will be a distance of 100 yards between each Company and all Units must keep to the right of the road as much as possible. Unit Commanders will see that their respective units turn out as clean ~~soon~~ as possible.
6. Billets must be left in a clean and sanitary condition. As the billets occupied by the different companies in this area are so scattered, it is requested that a special effort be made to clean them up and leave as little work for the cleaning up squad as possible. 4 men per Company, and 1 per Details and all Battalion pioneers will be left behind to act as cleaning-up squad. They will clean up their respective company billets and will remain in their area until it has been inspected by the orderly officer, who is being detailed by O.C. No. 4 Company. When the Orderly Officer is satisfied that the area has been properly cleaned he will march the party to FREVILLERS by the route laid down in Operation Order No. 228. The men detailed for this work should be men who are likely to fall out on the line of march.
7. Transport will move in rear of the Battalion.
8. On arrival in the new area, all units will be prepared to move at 4 hours notice.

D. MacKitchin

Captain and Adjutant,
 Royal Montreal Regiment.

Append. No 2

Headquarters,
14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment,
June 30th, 1918

The following Honours and Awards have been received by
members of the 14th Canadian Battalion for the Month of June, 1918.

VICTORIA CROSS - LIEUT. G.B. MCKEAN.

KING'S BIRTHDAY HONOURS:

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER - MAJOR R.C. MCKENZIE

MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL - Sgt. W.G. STEVENS

MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL - Sgt. W.A. BURRELL.

The following were mentioned in despatches :

MAJOR R.C. MCKENZIE.
CAPT. T.G. BRAGLEY.
LIEUT. E.C. GOUGH.
CAPT. B.T. JACKSON.
R.Q.M.S. H. REID.

Smackie

Capt. & Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Bn. 1st Canadian Division,
from 1st to 31st July, 1918.

Volume 41.

Diary Text

8 Pages.

Appendix I

O.O. 230 dated the 11th July, 14th Bn. to march from FREVILLERS to ANZIN on the 15th July.

"

Routine Orders for the 18th July.

"

2

O.O. No. 231 dated the 18th July, 14th Bn. to relieve 18th Bn. on right front line on the 18th and 19th July.

Routine Orders for the 25th July.

"

3

O.O. 232 dated the 25th July, 14th Bn. to be relieved on the 26th and 27th July by the 15th Bn. and move into Bde. reserve on completion of relief.

"

4

O.O. 233 dated the 31st July, 14th Bn. to march on July 31st. Per 3rd C.I., O.O. 225.

"

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JULY

1918.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

14th CANADIAN
INFANTRY BATTALION
20th JULY 1918

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

July 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE PREVILLERS.	July 1st		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Special Army Reserve, Previllers.</p> <p>July 1st, Dominion Day, was a holiday for the Canadian Corps; the Battalion marched to TROQUEL to attend the Corps Sports, which commenced at 10.00 A.M. and continued throughout the day. The weather was fine, and a large crowd were in attendance; among those present were, H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught, Premier R.L. Borden, the Corps Commander and a large number of Nursing Sisters from the nearby hospitals. The Battalion returned at 9.00 P.M.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was as follows : 45 Officers and 909 other ranks.</p>	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE PREVILLERS.	July 2nd		<p>The weather continues to be fine and warm. The 14th Canadian Battalion with the other Units of this Brigade were inspected by the Premier of Canada, the Corps Commander was also present.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was as follows: 44 officers and 918 other ranks.</p>	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE PREVILLERS.	July 3rd		<p>Training was carried out as usual from 8.30 A.M. to 12.30 P.M. Special attention being paid in the training of Specialist. Nothing unusual occurred today. The afternoon was devoted to Sports among the different Companies and Details. At night, the aeroplane activity was normal. All enemy machines that crossed our lines were fired on heavily by our anti-aircraft guns.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was as follows : 44 officers and 929 other ranks.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 27

(Erase heading not required.)

July 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE, PREVILLERS.	July 4th		<p>The weather was fair today. Towards the latter part of the afternoon there was a slight mist and shower. The usual training was carried out by this Battalion.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was as follows: 44 officers and 930 other ranks.</p>	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE, PREVILLERS.	July 5th		<p>There was nothing unusual occurred this date, the usual training was carried out and the afternoon was given over to recreation and games among the Companies and details.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was as follows: 44 officers and 928 other ranks.</p>	<i>Duck</i>
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE, PREVILLERS.	July 6th		<p>Today this Battalion attended a Highland Gathering held at TINCQUES. The sports commenced at 10.00 A.M. and lasted all day. Pipe bands from this Corps and those of the 51st Division, (Imperials) played all day. This Battalion made a splendid showing in the track events that were held that day. All the pipe bands present at the gathering were massed and played "Retreat" in the evening, some 500 pipers and drummers were in this massed band. Sir A.W. Currie, K.C.B., E.C.M.G. was present.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was as follows: 45 officers and 928 other ranks.</p>	<i>Duck</i>
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE, PREVILLERS.	July 7th		<p>The weather was fine today. Church Parades were held in the morning for both Protestants and Roman Catholics. At 5.00 P.M. the Battalion paraded on the Battalion parade ground for the purpose of having a photograph taken. During a Gymkana practice in the evening, the Officer Commanding, Lieut. - Colonel Dick Worrall, M.C., was thrown from his horse and sustained a fracture of the collar bone. He was removed to Hospital where it was found that the injury was slight.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was as follows: 44 officers and 942 other ranks.</p>	<i>Duck</i>

14th Canadian Battalion.
Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 3.

(Erase heading not required.)

July, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE, PREVILLERS.	July 8th		The ranges at Monchy-Breton were allotted to this Unit today and the Battalion marched there in the morning. The weather was fair all day until towards evening when it commenced to rain. The rain lasted for about two hours. The Ration Strength for this date was as follows : 44 Officers and 935 other ranks.	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE, PREVILLERS.	July 9th		Rainy all day. The Battalion marched to the Baths at ROCOURT and obtained a bath and a change of Underclothing.. Nothing unusual occurred this date. The Ration Strength for this date was as follows: 42 Officers and 929 other ranks.	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE, PREVILLERS.	July 10th		The Battalion were on Tactical Exercises all day today. Returning about 4:00 P.M. in the afternoon. The Ration Strength for this date was as follows; 42 Officers and 926 other ranks.	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE, PREVILLERS.	July 11th		The day was dull in the morning with slight showers in the afternoon. The usual training was carried out by this Battalion. The Ration Strength for this date was as follows: 42 Officers and 926 other ranks.	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE, PREVILLERS.	July 12th		Owing to the inclemency of the weather, very little training was carried out. The Ration Strength for this date was as follows; 43 Officers and 926 other ranks.	
SPECIAL ARMY RESERVE, PREVILLERS.	July 13th		The 14th Canadian Battalion were in Previllers until 1.30 P.M. today, it then marched to ANZIN as per Operation Order No. 230 in appendices. The Battalion arrived in ANZIN about 5.30 P.M. They are billeted in cellars and huts. The Ration Strength for this date was as follows: 41 Officers and 924 other ranks.	O.O. 230 No. 1.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 4.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

July 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
DIVISIONAL RESERVE, ANZIN.	July 14th		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve, Anzin. Church parades were held this date for both Roman Catholics and Protestants. Nothing unusual occurred this date.	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE, ANZIN.	July 15th		The weather was fine this date and field training was carried out during the morning. The afternoon was devoted to recreation and games. The Ration Strength for this date was as follows: 40 officers and 925 other ranks	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE, ANZIN.	July 16th		The usual field training was carried out by this battalion today. Nothing unusual occurred this date. About 7.00 P.M. seven enemy machines reconnoitred our back area for a few minutes, but were driven back by our machines and anti-aircraft fire. The Ration Strength for this date was as follows: 40 officers and 928 other ranks.	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE, ANZIN.	July 17th		The usual field training was carried out by this battalion today, with the exception of two Companies and details who were on a working party. In the afternoon the units of the Battalion who were not on working party were inspected by the Minister of Militia at 2.30 P.M. near Brigade Headquarters. The Ration Strength for this date was as follows; 42 Officers and 913 other ranks.	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE, ANZIN.	July 18th		The 14th Canadian Battalion were in Divisional Reserve until about 9.00 P.M. this date. They then went by road to the front line Telegraph Hill Sector and relieved the 16th Canadian Battalion. See Operation Order No. 231 in appendices. The relief was completed at 1.30 A.M. with no casualties. The Ration Strength for this date was as follows: 42 officers and 912 other ranks.	O.O. 231 No. 2.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

July 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE TELEGRAPH HILL SECTOR.	July 19th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the front line, Telegraph Hill Sector. During the day the enemy was quiet, except for an occasional shell in our back area. Our artillery fired intermittently all through the day and night. Between 9.00 and 12.00 midnight the enemy fired a number of shells of medium calibre in the vicinity of Battalion Headquarters. No casualties resulting. Aircraft activity on both sides was normal. About 7.30 P.M. seven fast enemy machines attempted to cross our lines but were prevented by our machines and anti-aircraft fire. During the night our bombing machines were active, crossing and re-crossing the enemy lines. Commencing at 10.00 P.M. our artillery fired 150 rounds into the enemy support and front line, and again at 3.00 A.M. to 4.00 A.M. our artillery fired 150 rounds of GAS in the enemy's front and back areas. There was slight retaliation by the enemy.</p> <p>The Battalion Strength for this date was as follows : 41 Officers, 919 other ranks.</p> <p>The Transport Lines are now located at BERNEVILLE. The rear details of this Battalion numbering about 15 Officers and 150 other ranks are located at WARLUS close to the Transport Lines. The Rear Details are being trained every day from 8.30 A.M. until 12.00 Noon, Capt. McKenna was in command of these details.</p>	
FRONT LINE TELEGRAPH HILL SECTOR.	July 20th		<p>The weather is clear and very warm. Enemy aircraft were observed patrolling just in rear of his front line for the better part of the morning. From about 11.00 A.M. until 12.00 noon, the enemy fired about 30 shells in the vicinity of Battalion Headquarters. About an hour before he fired about 75 shells in No. 2 Company's area. Our artillery retaliated heavily. At 5.30 P.M. it commenced to rain but soon cleared off and rained again at 8.30 P.M. The remainder of the evening was cloudy. Working Parties from No. 4 Company in support were supplied for digging saps and repairing trenches in the front line. During the night patrols were out from our lines but nothing unusual was discovered.</p> <p>The Battalion Strength for this date was as follows : 44 Officers and 919 other ranks.</p> <p>Lieut.-Colonel, Dick. Worrell, resumes command of the Battalion this date.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

14th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 6.

(Erase heading not required.)

July 1916.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE TELEGRAPH HILL SECTOR.	July 21st		<p>Nothing to report during the morning, both ours and enemy artillery were very quiet. 1 Casualty occurred during the early morning. At about 9.30 P.M. the enemy opened up with a few heavy shells on our back area. Our artillery was notified and succeeded in silencing his Guns. Frequent bursts of Machine Gun fire from the enemy were heard, traversing our back areas.</p> <p>The Rear Details are carrying on with the usual training.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was as follows: 44 Officers and 916 other ranks.</p>	
FRONT LINE TELEGRAPH HILL SECTOR.	July 22nd		<p>Nothing unusual to report this date. Enemy quiet all day. Aerial activity was normal. Patrols were sent out from our lines during the night but had nothing to report. The weather today was fair.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was follows : 44 Officers and 915 other ranks</p>	<i>Just</i>
FRONT LINE TELEGRAPH HILL SECTOR.	July 23rd		<p>It commenced to rain at 5.30 A.M. and continued throughout the day until about 7.00 P.M. when it stopped and became clear. Our artillery were fairly active registering on the enemy's back areas. There was very little enemy artillery. Aerial activity was practically nil. Some Gas was felt in our area about 12.00 midnight but no casualties occurred.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was as follows ; 43 Officers and 901 other ranks.</p>	
FRONT LINE TELEGRAPH HILL SECTOR.	July 24th		<p>The weather was fair and nothing unusual happened this date. Ours and enemy artillery were very quiet during the day and evening. Frequent bursts from an enemy machine gun were heard at intervals during the night, firing on our support and back areas.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was as follows ;. 43 Officers and 896 other ranks.</p>	<i>Just</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in P. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 7.

(Erase heading not required.)

July 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE TELEGRAPH HILL SECTOR.	July 25th		<p>During the early morning about 2.30 A.M., the enemy opened up with shrapnel and Trench Mortars on No. 2 Company's front. 3 Casualties resulted, 1 O.R. Killed. The enemy attempted to raid the Battalion on our left but were unsuccessful. Our artillery retaliated heavily for a half an hour. During the day nothing unusual occurred.</p> <p>The Battalion Strength for this date was as follows : 43 Officers and 894 other ranks.</p>	O.O. 232, No. 3.
FRONT LINE TELEGRAPH HILL SECTOR.	July 26th		<p>The day was quiet on both sides until 6.00 P.M. the enemy then opened up with a few heavies on the front line Companies; he was silenced by our artillery who retaliated immediately. Patrols were sent out from our lines during the night but had nothing unusual to report. Commencing at 11.00 P.M. the 14th Canadian Battalion were relieved by the 13th Canadian Battalion, (R.H.C.) in the front line and moved out to Divisional Reserve, near ACHICOURT as per Operation Order No. 232. During the relief it rained. No casualties occurred during the relief/</p> <p>The Battalion Strength for this date was as follows : 43 Officers and 895 other ranks.</p>	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE,	July 27th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in Divisional Reserve. The weather was rainy all day. Nothing unusual to report. Working parties were supplied by this Battalion for digging trenches and tunnelling in the Brigade Area. About 3 Officers and 400 O.Rs. were supplied.</p> <p>The Battalion Strength for this date was as follows : 41 Officers and 881 other ranks.</p>	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE.	July 28th		<p>There was nothing unusual to report this date. The usual working parties were supplied by this Battalion. The day was fine and warm.</p> <p>The Battalion Strength for this date was as follows : 41 Officers and 878 other ranks.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

14th Canadian Battalion.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 8.

(Erase heading not required.)

July 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
DIVISIONAL RESERVE.	July 29th		<p>The usual working parties were supplied by this Battalion. Nothing unusual occurred today. About 4.00 A.M. 4 other ranks of Headquarters were evacuated to the Field Ambulance with Coal Gas poisoning, two other ranks died from the effects. It was caused by having a lighted coke fire in the dugout with a faulty pipe to carry off the Fumes and smoke.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date was as follows: 40 officers and 869 other ranks.</p>	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE.	July 30th		<p>The day was quiet in this sector. The usual working parties were supplied by this Battalion. Our artillery were fairly active firing intermittently during the night.</p>	
DIVISIONAL RESERVE.	July 31st		<p>At 5.00 A.M. the 14th Canadian Battalion moved from the Divisional Reserve position to FOSSEUX as per Operation Order No. 233. The Battalion arrived in billets about 6.30 A.M. Part of the Battalion is billeted in fields as there is no accommodation in the town.</p> <p>The Ration Strength for this date is as follows: 40 officers and 869 other ranks. The Rear Details at HAREUS and the Transport and Q.M. Details at BERNEVILLE also moved to FOSSEUX during the early morning of this date.</p>	O.O. 233 No. 4

Dick Norval

Lieut.-Colonel,
Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion. R.M.R.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

JULY 1918.

APPENDICES 1 to 4.

FAIRSE DOCKET

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
WAR DIARY
JULY 1918

SECRET

Royal Montreal Regiment
OPERATION ORDER NO. 230.

Copy No.....

In the Field,
July 11th, 1918.

Reference Map: LENS 11, 1/100,000

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with instruction received, the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will move from the CHIEFERS AREA to the ANZIN-ST. SUBIN - "Y" HUTS AREA on July 13th, where it will come into Divisional Reserve.

INTENTION. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will march from PREVILLERS to ANZIN on the 13th July, 1918.

INSTRUCTION. 3. (a) Formation. The Battalion will be formed up in column of route, PREVILLERS ROAD, facing S.E. with head of the column at Battalion Orderly Room, in the following order:

Band, No. 1 Co., No. 2 Co., No. 3 Co., No. 4 Co.
H.Q. Co.

(b) Time. Ready to move off at 7.45 a.m., July 13th, 1918.

(c) Dress. Battle order. Service caps to be worn, box respirators slung.

(d) Route. Via BETHONSART, BLINGOVAL, CAMBLAIN L'ABBE to ARRAS - MOUNT ST. ELOY Road, to ANZIN ST. SUBIN.

4. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A. H. Murphy R. I.
for Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at.....by Orderly.

Copy No. 1	to O.C. No. 1 Co.
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I. Bde (for information.)
8	M.O.
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Adjutant
14	T.O. & Q.M.
15	Fyle
16	

ROUTINE ORDERS

by

Major G. B. Price, D.C.M.,
Commanding Royal Montreal Regiment

In-The-Field,
July 11th, 1918.

REVELLE 5.30 a.m. BREAKFAST, 5.45 a.m. SICK PARADE, 6.00 a.m.

1. Lieut. S. J. McEwen, M.C., with 3 members of Intelligence section, will proceed to ANZIN on the 13th and arrange about billets, etc. Lieut. G. B. McKean, V.C. with the Section will leave REVELLERS at 6.15 a.m. July 13th, 1918 and will meet the Battalion at Main Cross Road, ANZIN, (LENS II, S.I. 93.79.)
2. Men's packs will be carried by the Transport and must be piled in each Company area in one central place where they can be reached by a lorry and must be ready for collection at 6.30 a.m. Steel helmets will be inside the packs.
3. Lewis Gun Limbers will have all Lewis Guns and Lewis Gun equipment collected by 7.35 a.m. Officers baggage, O.R. effects, etc., will be collected at 6.45 a.m. Medical Cart will report at Dressing Station at 6.45 a.m.
4. Headquarters Officers' chargers will be at Headquarters Mess at 7.35 a.m. Company Commanders will notify the Transport Officer the time at which they want their chargers at their respective Company Headquarters.
5. Strict march discipline will be maintained during the march. There will be a distance of 100 yards between each Company and all units must keep to the right of the Road as much as possible. Unit Commanders will see that their respective Units turn out as clean as possible.
6. Billets must be left in a clean and sanitary condition. As the Billets occupied by the different Companies are so scattered, it is requested that a special effort be made to clean them up and leave as little work as possible for the cleaning up squad. 4 men per Company and one per Details and all battalion pioneers will be left behind to act as cleaning up squad. They will clean up their respective Company billets and will remain in their area until it has been inspected by the Orderly Officer who will be detailed by NO. 1 COMPANY. When the Orderly Officer is satisfied that the area has been properly cleaned he will march rear party to ANZIN by the route laid down in Operation Order No. 230. If possible, before proceeding, he will obtain Sanitary Certificate from incoming Unit. Men detailed for rear party should be men who are likely to fall out on line of march.
7. Transport will move in rear of the Battalion.
8. Haversack lunches will be carried.
9. The Battalion will halt en route for lunch and rest.
10. The Quartermaster will arrange that Battalion be served with Hot Tea at about noon.
11. A Hot Meal will be served in new area on completion of move.

A. H. Murphy Lt

for

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment

OPERATION ORDER NO. 231.
ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.

SECRET

In The Field.
July 18th, 1918.

INFORMATION.

1. In accordance with instructions received, the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the TULLERBACH HILL sector on the night of July 18th/19th, 1918, relief to be complete by 6.00 A.M. July 18th, 1918.

INTENTION.

2. The 14th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 18th Canadian Battalion in the right front line on the night of the 18th/19th July.

INSTRUCTION.

3. Companies will march off independently in the following order, and at times stated:
 No. 3 Coy. (right front line) will march off at 8.00 P.M.
 2 (centre Coy.) will march off at 8.20 p.m.
 1 (left front line) will march off at 8.40 P.M.
 Bn. H.Q. will march off at 9.05 P.M.

5 minutes must be allowed between platoons.

ROUTE Route will be St. Catherine Arras Railway stn. to front line.

Completion of relief will be wired to Bn. H.Q. using the code word, BLUE and confirmed by Runner.

(Sgd) D. Macritchie,
Capt. & Adjt.,
14th Canadian Battalion.

5555A55555555555

DISSEMINATION
DISTRIBUTION.

issued atby orderly

Copy No. 1 to	No. 1 Copy.
2	8
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I.B. (For Information)
8	H.O.
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Adjt.
14	T.O. & Q.M.
15	File.

ROUTINE ORDERS

by

Major C.B. Price, D.C.M.
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In The Field.
July 18th, 1918.

1. The Rear Details will be organised into a Company which will be commanded by Capt. J.E. McKenna.
2. The present areas must be left in a clean and sanitary condition. Certificates of cleanliness will be obtained from the area Commandant, by the Orderly Officer, Lieut. J.D. Patterson and turned into Battalion Headquarters.
3. Lewis Gun Limbers will report to Companies at least half an hour before they are scheduled to move and will follow the leading platoon of their respective Companies. One Limber and the Medical Cart will report to Battalion Headquarters at 8.00 P.M. Officers Kits and men's Packs etc, will be collected at 7.00 P.M.
4. All Water Bottles must be filled before leaving camp.
5. The supply of petrol tins is very short and it must be impressed on all ranks concerned that in order to supply them with water, all petrol tins must return to the ration Limbers as well as any tins that may be salvaged.
6. All material salvaged will be sent down to Ration Dump and a list kept by all Companies which will be turned into Battalion Orderly Room at the end of the tour.
7. Disposition Report and Sketch showing the front showing platoon boundaries and location of Lewis Guns will be turned into Battalion Headquarters not later than 5.00 P.M. on the 19th. The location of Company Headquarters as well as anti-aircraft guns will also be shown on this Disposition Report. The following reports should reach Battalion Headquarters at the under noted times/

Situation Report	3.00 A.M. and 3.00 P.M.
Daily Parade State	8.30 A.M.
Work Reports	8.00 A.M.
Casualty Reports.	as soon as possible after casualty occurs. In the case of deaths, religion must be shown and personal effects forwarded to Bn. H.Q. as soon as possible.

8. All Trench Stores Maps, etc. will be taken over and receipts given, Copies of receipts will be forwarded to Bn. Headquarters as soon as possible.
9. Two cooks per Coy. and necessary cooking utensils will accompany each Company into the line.
10. Further particulars will be issued at a meeting which will be held at Battalion Headquarters at 8.00 P.M. today.

(Sgd) D. Macditchie,
Capt. & Adjt.,
14th Canadian Battalion.

3

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 232,
ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.

COPY NO. 16.....

REF. MAP.
51.b.S.W., 1/20,000.
.....

In The Field.
July 25th 1918.

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade
Operation Order No. 351, the Royal Montreal Regiment
will be relieved on the night of 26th/27th July, 1918,
by the 13th Battalion, (Royal Highlanders of Canada)

INTENTION. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will move into Brigade
Reserve on completion of relief in front line.

INSTRUCTION. 3. (a) Companies will march independently to new area when
relieved.
(b) Completion of relief will be wired to Battalion
Headquarters, using the code word, "SPUD", and confirmed
by Runner.
(c) Company Commanders will report their arrival in new
area, by Runner as soon after arrival as possible.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

L. MacLachlan

Capt. & Adjt.,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.
.....

Issued at.....by Runner.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Company,	
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I.B. (For information)
8	13th Can. Bn. (R.H.C.) For Information.
9	M.O.
10	O.C.
11-12-13	War Diary
14	Adjt.
15	T.D. & Q.M.
16	File.

ROUTINE ORDERS

by
Lieut. - Colonel Dick Worsall, M.C.
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In The Field.
July 25th 1918.

1. 2 Guides per platoon will assemble at No. 4 Coy's Headquarters at 2.00 P.M. July 25th/26th, to reconnoitre the route from Junction of BLANGY TRENCH and BEAURAINS - TILLOY ROAD, (M.S.d.90.50.)
O.C. No. 4 Coy. will detail an Officer to take charge of the Party. This Officer will report to the Adjt. at 12.00 Noon tomorrow for further instructions.
The guides will again assemble at the above Map Location to guide the incoming Units to their respective positions.
2. Companies will be relieved as follows,-
"A" Coy. 13th Battalion will relieve No. 1 Coy. 14th Bn.
"B" Coy. " " " " No. 2 Coy. "
"C" Coy. " " " " No. 3 Coy. "
"D" Coy. " " " " No. 4 Coy. "
3. 1 Guide per Platoon will report to Capt. B.T. Jackson at Bn. H.Q. at 3.00 P.M. tomorrow to reconnoitre ~~new~~ area at present occupied by the 13th Battalion and will guide their respective ^{Coys} to the new area on being relieved. Capt. Jackson will also detail 4 Scouts one of whom will be in charge of each Coy's Guides and guide each Company Headquarters to their new Headquarters.
4. All Petrol Tins surplus to the number taken over by each Company must be carried out.
5. Trench Stores receipts must be sent to Battalion Headquarters as early as possible. Particular care must be taken in handing over Reserve Rations. A full explanation must be submitted in the case of any discrepancy.
6. Lewis Guns and L.G. Equipment will be carried by Platoons.
7. One Limber for Headquarters will be at Ration Dump at 12 midnight.
8. Disposition Report and sketch showing location of Units will be turned into Battalion Headquarters not later than 7.00 A.M. on the 27th of July, 1918.
9. Absolutely no movement is permitted during the day in the new area. No fires will be lit during the day and no lights to be shown at night. Attention is again directed to the order concerning "Movement in Arras". Any ^{infraction} ~~infraction~~ will be severely dealt with. All men must be notified that they must not leave the immediate vicinity of the Battalion area without a Pass.
Gas Guards will be posted on arrival.

L. M. Worsall
Capt. & Adjt.,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 233
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Copy No.10....

In-The-Field,
July 31st, 1918.

- INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with 3rd C.I.Bde O.O.255, the 14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment, will leave this area to-day (July 31st.)
- INTENTION. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will entrain at ACHICOURT SWITCH at 3. a.m. today, and detrain at a point near FOSSEBAUX.
- INSTRUCTION. 3. Companies will march independently to Battalion Headquarters where a guide will meet them to conduct them to entraining point.
Companies will arrive at Battalion Headquarters in the following order: H.Q. Co., No. 3 Co., No. 4 Co., No. 2 Co., and No. 1 Company.
TIME: Ready to move off from Battalion Headquarters at 2.40 a.m. sharp.

ACKNOWLEDGE BY WIRE.

D. MacLitchie
Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

ROUTINE ORDERS

by
Lieut.-Col. Dick Worrall M.C.,
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
July 31st, 1918.

1. The area must be left in as clean and sanitary a condition as possible. All latrine buckets must be emptied.
2. Lewis Guns and Lewis Gun equipment together with all other baggage will be looked after by the respective companies. No limbers will be furnished.
3. Company Commanders will divide their companies into parties of 30, and each party of 30 will be detailed to a car.
4. As the time at our disposal between 3 a.m. and daylight is short, every effort must be made to expedite the entraining.
5. The R.S.M. will arrange to leave a guard of 1 N.C.O. and 2 men on the Bomb Stores and instruct the N.C.O. to obtain a receipt in duplicate from the Unit taking over, of all stores on hand.
6. All empty petrol tins must be carried out.

D. MacLitchie
Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
AUGUST 1918.
WITH APPENDICES 1 to 11.
VOLUME 18 - 8.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Bn. 1st Cdn. Division,

From 1st to 31st August, 1918.

Volume 18-8

Diary Text

7 Pages

Appendix I to 7

Orders issued by 14th Cdn. Bn. dated 3-8-18
to 28-8-18

" 9 & 10

Report on operations by 14th Cdn. Bn. dated
9-8-18.

" 11

Officers killed and wounded on 9-8-18

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

AUGUST 1918.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

14th Canadian Battalion.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 1.

(Erase heading not required.)

August, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FO SSEUX:	Aug. 1st		The 14th Canadian Battalion are in FO SSEUX. The Battalion were allotted the Baths this date. All Companies and Details were bathed in the morning and in the early part of the afternoon. Commencing at 2.00 P.M. the Battalion were paid. The weather was fine and warm. The night was starlit, and a slight amount of aerial activity was heard.	A.H.H.
FO SSEUX.	Aug. 2nd		A Route March by Companies was carried out this date, the distance not exceeding six miles. Dress; Battle Order, soft caps and box respirators slung. The weather was fine.	A.H.H.
FO SSEUX.	Aug. 3rd		During the morning physical training was carried out by all units. Kit inspections were held and lists of deficiencies taken. A Muster Parade was also held this date. Commencing at 9.00 P.M. the Battalion embussed at the cross-roads in FO SSEUX. One Company of the Battalion remained behind as cleaning up party of the area, and followed on at 9.00 A.M. on the 4th. The Battalion, (less one Company) arrived at PREVENT about 12.30 A.M. and entrained at 1.00 A.M. and left PREVENT at 1.30 A.M. The Battalion arrived at VIEUX - ROUEN - SUR - BRESLE at 1.00 P.M. on the 4th. A hot meal was served and the Battalion then marched to AVESNES a distance of about ten kilometres, they arrived at 5.30 P.M. and were billeted in houses. The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade are now in the HORNOY Area.	Appendix No. 1. A.H.H.
AVESNES, HORNOY AREA.	Aug. 5th		The day was devoted to the checking of all Battle equipment and shortages were replaced. The Battalion were awaiting orders to move and about 4.00 P.M. orders were received to move off at 7.00 P.M. as per the Operation Order in the Appendices. The Battalion travelled all night on the busses and arrived at a place near AMIENS about 5.00 A.M. they then de-bussed and marched to BOVES a distance of about twelve kilometres. The town was thronged with troops and as no preparations had been made, getting the men under cover was a difficult matter. However they were all eventually settled. Later in the day orders were received to move forward. The Battalion formed up in column of route ready to move off at 12.15 A.M. They then marched to a position just North of GENTELLES, a difficult march owing to the congested traffic on the roads, which, to make matters worse, were heavily shelled with 5.9s. by the Bosche, and several casualties occurred going in. They then remained in the trenches until dusk when they moved up to assembly positions. Artillery activity on both sides was normal.	A.H.H.
	Aug. 6th			Appendix No. 2.
	Aug. 7th			Appendix No. 4.

August 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug. 8th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion attacked at dawn on the morning of the 8th of August, on a two Company front, Nos. 2 and 3 Companies supported by Nos. 1 and 4. The barrage was excellent and the Boche, taken absolutely by surprise, at first put up very little resistance, but as the advance progressed, his machine gunners put up a very fine fight and caused our men a number of casualties. Early in the day, five very gallant officers were killed. Lieut. E.G.T. Penny, who died attacking a Machine Gun nest single-handed, Lieut. A.S. Baird, Lieut. F.K. Neilson, Lieut. J.H. Davy and Lieut. W.A. Kirkconnell.</p> <p>Four Officers were wounded, Capt. E.A. Adams, Capt. B.T. Jackson, Lieut. S.B. White and Lieut. B.A. Neville who very gallantly carried a stretcher although wounded in the eye. There was a dense ground mist which made communication very difficult, but all ranks showed great dash and initiative and the objective was finally captured and consolidated.</p> <p>Several trophies were captured,-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">10 Field Guns, maximum46 Machine Guns8 Trench Mortars <p>Numerous acts of gallantry were performed for which recommendations for various honours have been received.</p>	Appendix No. 9. A.H.
	Aug. 9th		<p>At 7:00 A.M. the Battalion was ordered to move at once and was placed at the disposal of the G.O.C. 2nd Cdn. Inf. Bde. The Battalion moved off at 7.15 A.M. and marched to CAYNEX, the headquarters of the 2nd Cdn. Inf. Bde. The march was very difficult owing to the congested traffic on the roads. The Battalion was ordered to support the 8th Canadian Battalion and moved to assembly positions in E.15.c. and E.21.a. There was very little time given to get ready, and the assembly position was heavily shelled by the enemy. The Company Officers showed great skill in handling the men, however the Battalion was in position by 11.30 A.M.</p> <p>Zero hour was at 1.00 P.M. and the move into position to support the attack was very difficult owing to intense shelling and machine gun fire by the enemy. All officers showed again showed marked ability in handling their men, to which we owed the small number of casualties. The attack was made over very flat ground and many casualties were caused by the intense machine gun fire. The consolidation point was successfully reached, when a difficult situation arose in front and was only solved by the prompt action of the Officer Commanding this Battalion, Lieut. Colonel Dick Worrall, M.C. He went forward and found a few men of the 8th Canadian Battalion threatened with a heavy counter-attack; quickly sizing up the situation, he assumed</p>	Appendix No. 10. A.H.

14th Canadian Battalion,

WAR DIARY

or

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 3.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

August, 1918:

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug: 9th: Cont'd.		<p>assumed command of both Battalions and organised a defensive position. Another very gallant Officer was killed, Capt. T.G. Beagley, and Major D.W. Clarkson, M.C., died of wounds received to-day. They were both splendid Officers and most efficient Company Commanders, and their loss is a great blow to the Battalion.</p> <p>Ten Officers were wounded, viz.,</p> <p>Capt. J.H. Richardson, (remained at duty) Lieut. S.J. De La Haye. Lieut. H.H. Robinson. Lieut. M.E. Beckett. Lieut. J. Patterson. Lieut. G. Beattie. Lieut. S.J. McEwen. Lieut. R.M. Ievers. Lieut. J. Leno. Lieut. B.A. Neville, M.C., who had been wounded the previous</p> <p>day, but had carried on.</p>	G.H.H.
SUPPORT: F.26.a.90. 60 Sheet 66.R. (N.E.)	Aug: 10th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are now in a position near WARVILLERS, in F.26.a.90.60. (Sheet 66.R., N.E.)</p> <p>The weather still continues to be fine and warm.</p>	G.H.H.
-do-	Aug: 11th		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion are in the Support position near WARVILLERS. Battalion Headquarters and Details are in dis-used gun pits.</p> <p>The loss of Capt. J.C.K. Carson, M.C. and Lieut. R.J. Allan, M.C. M.M., was a great blow to the Battalion. They had gone on in advance to reconnoitre a new position the Battalion was to take up and both were killed instantly by a shell. They were both most gallant and efficient Officers.</p> <p>The Battalion Transport and Rear Details are now located at BEAUFORT, about two kilometres and a half from the Battalion. The weather is fine and warm.</p>	G.H.H.

14th Canadian Battalion;

WAR DIARY

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regn., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

August, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SUPPORT, F.26.a.90: 60. Sheet 66.B. N.E.	Aug. 12th		The 14th Canadian Battalion moved from this area on receipt of orders from the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade to the BEAUFORT AREA on the night of the 11th-12th and arrived about midnight. The Headquarters are situated on the road leading from the village of BEAUFORT. The Companies are in trenches about three hundred yards in advance of Battalion Headquarters. The weather is still fine and warm. Enemy aerial activity is not so pronounced as on previous nights.	A.H.
RESERVE, BEAUFORT AREA.	Aug. 13th		There was nothing unusual to report this date. Artillery on both sides was normal. The weather is fine and clear.	A.H.
RESERVE BEAUFORT AREA.	Aug. 14th		The Battalion are still in RESERVE. Nothing unusual to report for this date.	A.H.
PARVILLERS SECTOR.	Aug. 15th		The 14th Canadian Battalion moved from the Reserve position to relieve a Battalion of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade this date. The relief was completed without casualties. Operation Order for the move is contained in the Appendices. A draft of 193 other ranks joined the unit this date.	Appendix No. 8. A.H.
PARVILLERS SECTOR.	Aug. 16th		Situation normal during the morning. About 11.00 A.M. a message was received that our artillery was opening up a twenty minute bombardment on the enemy positions on our front. About noon a message was received from Brigade that a German Alpine Division had relieved the Units holding the line in front of us, and that minor operations might be expected on this front. Battle Patrols were sent by the Battalions holding the right and left sectors of our front line and got into contact with the enemy, suffering a few casualties and inflicting many on the enemy. A message was received about 3.15 P.M. that the French troops on our right had captured GOYENCOURT and were advancing with their objectives as ROYE-CARREQUITS. The 1st Canadian Divisional Artillery were supporting the French Advance. The 1st Canadian Division is to be ready to move forward. At 4.00 P.M. the following message was received from Brigade "French Corps report 2.50 P.M., enemy retiring from GOYENCOURT and ROYE and French Cavalry in touch with enemy S.W. of ROYE". At 7.00 P.M. our artillery opened up a bombardment which lasted for about half an hour. Enemy retaliation was practically nil. The situation during the night was very quiet. The weather is still fine.	A.H.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

14th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Royal Montreal Regiment. Army Form C. 2118.

Page 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

August 1918.

Summary of Events and Information

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
PARVILLERS SECTOR:	Aug. 17th		At 6:00 A.M. a message was received from the Officer Commanding the 13th Canadian Battalion to the effect that his Battalion was at that time located two hundred yards East of La CHSVATTE. Orders were immediately issued to our No. 3 Company in charge of Capt. J. Patterson of this Unit, to move forward and occupy a position in support to the 13th Canadian Battalion. At 6:05 A.M. orders were issued to No. 2 Company of this Battalion, to move forward immediately the move was completed by No. 3 Company. Both moves were completed without casualties. The remainder of the day passed quietly. At 7:00 P.M. there was a meeting at our Battalion Headquarters of the Battalion Commanders of the Brigade, with Brigadier-General Tuxford, C.B., C.M.G.	Att
PARVILLERS SECTOR:	Aug. 18th		Situation was quiet during the day, with the exception of a few shells which landed in our area very early in the morning, one of which killed two and wounded eight other ranks. A draft of 51 other ranks arrived at noon from the Reinforcement Camp. At 10:30 P.M. a Gas Warning was received from B Brigade and precautions were taken. During the night a number of Gas shells landed in our area.	Att
PARVILLERS SECTOR:	Aug. 19th		Situation was quiet during the day. A salvage party was detailed to clean up the area. At 9:10 P.M. the S.O.S. signal went up on our front, our field gun replied in four seconds. At 9:50 P.M. the situation was normal. Practically no enemy shelling. Light Gas shelling during the night. A Party of French Officers were reconnoitring our area to-day. About noon information was received from Brigade that the command of the Divisional area comes under a French Divisional Commander until relieved. The French Artillery takes over at 10:00 A.M. on the 21st.	Att
BEAUFORT SECTOR:	Aug. 21st		Situation was normal during the day. At night the 14th Canadian Battalion moved from this area as per Operation Order in the appendices. The Battalion moved to the BEAUFORT Area. The weather is fine and warm.	Appendix No. 5. Att
BEAUFORT SECTOR:	Aug. 22nd		The Battalion were allotted the Baths at LE QUESNEL this date. The Transport and Rear Details are located near LE QUESNEL.	
HANGARD WOOD.	Aug. 23rd		The 14th Canadian Battalion moved from the BEAUFORT AREA to HANGARD WOOD as per Operation Order in the Appendices. The Battalion arrived in this position about 3:45 A.M. and were billeted in a field. The march was a distance of about fifteen kilometres, the march IT was a great strain on all ranks owing to the fact that the Battalion had been fighting steadily	Appendix No. 6. Att

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

August 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HANGARD WOOD:	Aug. 23rd.	cont'd.	steadily practically for two weeks and there were a great many sore feet. Some of the new draft showed a disposition to whine but the Officer Commanding quickly cured them of that. The weather was fine and warm.	
BOVES:	Aug. 24th		The Battalion remained in HANGARD wood until 9.00 P.M. when they moved to the BOVES Area. The midnight the march was completed. The Battalion are billeted in houses.	
BOVES:	Aug. 25th		The day was devoted to cleaning-up and Pay Parades. The weather is unsettled.	
	Aug. 26th		The 14th Canadian Battalion remained in BOVES until midnight. The Battalion marched to SALEUX as per the Operation Order in Appendices, a distance of 9 miles, over a very hilly road. The Y.M.C.A. provided for all ranks which was much appreciated. At SALEUX the Battalion entrained after having breakfast, and after a seven hours train journey detrained at AUBIGNY. Supper was served here after which the Battalion were taken on busses to DAINVILLE from there they marched to the outskirts of ARRAS. No definite place was given for the Battalion and shelter had to be found for the men, in the dark, in an area already occupied, no easy task. The Battalion remained here during the day, (August 27th). Several big shells came unpleasantly close. At night orders were received from Brigade to move forward to a position near TILLOY Wood. Orders were received for this move about 5.30 P.M. in the afternoon. Instructions were received and issued to the different companies to move off at 7.00 P.M. The Battalion arrived to the allotted area at 9.00 P.M. after a most difficult and trying march, owing to the tremendous congestion of traffic on the roads, and were distributed in shelters and trenches. The day was fair, but it rained during the first part of the evening. (Aug. 28th). Slight showers during the morning. About noon orders were received from Brigade to the effect that the Brigade would relieve the forward Brigade of the 2nd Canadian Division in the front line this date. A reconnoitring party was sent forward at 2.00 P.M. to get in touch with the 5th Cdn. Inf. Bde., which according to latest reports was still continuing to advance. Owing to the obscurity of the situation, it was decided to call off the reconnaissance and depend upon information received from 5th Cdn Inf Bde Headquarters and on guides who were to meet the Battalion at that place. At 9.00 P.M. the Battalion moved off, but owing to frequent stops on account of traffic etc., and the number of Units that were being relieved by this Brigade, it was nearly daylight before the front line Battalion was relieved.	Appendix Vol 7.
	Aug. 27th			
	Aug. 28th			

PRO

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 6.

August 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE	Aug: 29th		The day was very quiet in the early morning and at night. About 10.30 A.M. the enemy shelled our area heavily, using a lot of Gas shells. The situation was normal the remainder of the day/ The weather was unsettled.	A.H.
FRONT LINE	Aug: 30th		At 4.45 A.M. the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade attacked under heavy artillery barrage advancing through our lines. About 12.30 P.M. the enemy counter-attacked but our artillery opened up and counter-attack was repulsed. Shortly after artillery observers reported that the enemy were retiring in large numbers.	A.H.
FRONT LINE	Aug: 31st		Nothing unusual occurred this date. Artillery activity on both sides was normal. Aeroplane activity was also normal. The Transport and Rear Details are now located at place near BEAURAINS. A draft of 143 other ranks arrived on the 29th of August for this Unit. The Ration Strength of the Battalion on the 31st of August is 31 officers and 921 other ranks. A List of the Officers that were killed and wounded is attached in the Appendices	Appendix No 11. A.H.

G. B. Price Major,
Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

AUGUST

1918.

APPENDICES 1 to 11.

DATE TIME PLACE OF OCCURRENCE NAME OF PERSONS CONCERNED

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

DATE

PLACE

NAME OF PERSONS CONCERNED

FALSE DOCKET

NO. 14
1918
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

OPERATION ORDER NO. 234
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Copy No.
Appendix No. 1.

SECRET.

In-The-Field,
August 3rd, 1918.

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with 3rd C.I.Bde. Operation Order No. 256, the 14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment, less one company will embuss about 9. p.m. tonight.

INTENTION. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment, less No. 4 Company will embuss at FOSSEUX and debuss at PREVENT, where it will entrain at 1.20 a.m., August 4th. No. 4 Company will embuss at the same place at 9. a.m. tomorrow and will entrain at PREVENT at 1.20 p.m., August 4th.

INSTRUCTION. 3. The Battalion, less No. 4 Company will form up in column of route with head of column at Road junction by Battalion Headquarters, in the following order:-

H.Q. Co., No. 1 Co., No. 2 Co., and No. 3 Co.

Dress: Full marching order. Service caps to be worn. Steel helmets strapped to packs.

Time: All Companies, less No. 4 Co., ready to embuss at 8.50 p.m., August 3rd. No. 4 Company, 8.50 a.m., August 4th.

4. ACKNOWLEDGE.

L. MacLellan
Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at.....by Orderly.

- Copy No. 1 to O.C.No. 1 Company
- 2 2
- 3 3
- 4 4
- 5 5
- 6 R.S.M.
- 7 3rd C.I.Bde. (for information)
- 8 H.O.
- 9 O.C.
- 10-11-12 War Diary
- 13 Adjutant
- 14 T.O. and Q.M.
- 15 File
- 16

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 235
ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT

Appendix No. 2.

2

Copy No.....

Ref. Map-
DIEPPE 16 and AMIENS 17.

In The Field.
August 5th, 1918.

INFORMATION.

In accordance with 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade G-16-101, the 3rd Can. Inf. Bde will move from the HORNBY area to the BOVES Area tonight, August 5th/6th, 1918, by bus.

INTENTION.

The Royal Montreal Regiment, will march to starting point at cross roads, on the HORNBY-AUMONT road.

INSTRUCTION.

Formation. The Royal Montreal Regiment will form up with the head of the column at cross roads, opposite Battalion Headquarters, (facing South) in the following formation; Headquarters, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4 Companies.
Time Ready to move off at 8.30 P.M.
Dress. Full marching Order. Service caps will be worn. steel helmets strapped on packs.
Transport. The Transport will arrive at cross roads HORNBY, (1/8th of an inch N.E. of Church) at 6.00 P.M. where the Brigade Transport will come under the charge of Captain F.C. Little C.S.V.C.
Order of March. 15th Bn, 16th Bn., 14th Bn., 3rd brigade, 3rd Field Ambulance.

A C K N O W L E D G E .

(Sgd) D. Macritchie,
Captain & Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

ROUTINE ORDERS.

In connection with O.O. No. 235.

1. Billets must be left in as clean and sanitary condition as possible.
2. No noise is to be permitted during the move tonight and movement in the new area during the day is forbidden.
3. Lieut. S.J. McEwen, M.C. will report to Staff Capt. "Q" at the cross roads on the HORNBY-AUMONT Road 1/4 inch west of the "H" in HORNBY and act as embassing officer.
4. Lewis Guns will 8 penniers per gun will be carried by Gun crews.

(Sgd) D. Macritchie,
Captain & Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER NO. ³⁶235.
Royal Montreal Regiment,
14th Canadian Battalion.

Copy No. 3.....

In-The-Field,
August 8th, 1918.

Appendix No. 3

The Battalion will form up in column of route as arranged verbally tonight. The rear of the column will be at the Church at BOVES.

The Battalion will form up as follows:

No. 3 Co., No. 1 Co., No. 2 Co., No. 4 Co., and H.Q. Company.

Ready to move off at 12 midnight.

(Sgd.)

D. MAC RITCHIE,

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

SECRET.

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
14th Canadian Battalion,
Operation Order No. 237

Copy No... 10⁸.....

In-The-Field,
August 15th, 1918.

Reference Map. 66 E. N.E. 1/20,000

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with 3rd C.I. Bde Operation Order No. 261 the 3rd C.I. Bde. will relieve the 7th C.I. Bde. in the line on the night, 15th/16th August, 1918.

INTENTION. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will take up a position in the old British Front Line in L.16. b and d and 22 a.

INSTRUCTION. 3. Disposition. No. 4 Company on the left, No. 3 Co. on the right with No. 2 Co., next and No. 1 Co. on the right flank.

Move. Companies will move as follows: No. 4 Co., 9 p.m., No. 3 Co. 9.15 p.m., No. 2 Co., 9.30 p.m., No. 1 Co., 9.45 p.m., and Headquarters 10 p.m. Nos. 1 and 2 Companies must allow Nos. 3 and 4 Companies to clear before they proceed.

Reports. Disposition Reports with sketches showing locations of companies by platoons and location of Company Headquarters will be delivered to Battalion Headquarters not later than 6. a.m. August 16th.

Companies will report by runner to Battalion headquarters when they are in position.

Battalion Headquarters. Battalion Headquarters will be at L.16.c. 85.17

Acknowledge.

D. MacKitchin
Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at.....by Runner.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.	
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I. Bde. (for information)
8	M.O.
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Adjutant
14	T.O. and Q.M.
15	Fyle.

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER No. 236,
ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.

Appendix No. 5.

Copy No.

In The Field.
Aug. 21st 1918.

Ref- Map.
66-N.E.

INFORMATION.

1. In accordance with 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade O.O. No. 262 the 3rd C.I.B. will be relieved in the line by the 112th French Inf. Regt. and by elements of the 10th Canadian Battalion, on the night of the 21st/22nd, 1918.

INTENTION.

2. The Royal Montreal Regiment on completion of relief will move to the WARVILLENS - BEAUFORT area.

INSTRUCTIONS.

3. (a) Relief - Nos. 3 and 4 Coys will be relieved by one Company of the 47th Canadian Battalion. Remainder of the Battalion will be relieved by 2 Coys of the 1st Bn. 112th I.R.

(b) Move. On completion of relief, units will move independently to the WARVILLENS - BEAUFORT Area.

(c) Guides. Lieut. G.B. McLean, V.C., M.M. and Intelligence Section will guide outgoing Units from Battalion Headquarters, (via MARITIME AVE skirting ROUYKOY of Southwest) to cross roads, K.L2.b.10.50. where guides from Rear Details will meet Units and guide them to the new area.

(d) Reports. On completion of relief Battalion Headquarters will be notified by wire, using the Code word "MAP", and confirming same by Runner.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd) A.H. Murphy, Lieut.
A/Adjt., 14th Cdn Bn.

ROUTINE ORDERS,
in connection with O.O. No. 236.

1. Nos. 3 and 4 Coys. will arrange direct with relieving Company of the 47th Bn re guides.

2. Trenches and area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition.

3. Unit Commanders will ensure that the men leave the trenches carrying complete equipment, (Battle).

4. Lewis Gun Limbers and 1 Limber for trench stores will report at Retion Dump as soon as possible after dusk.
Medical Cart will report to R.A.P.
Officers chargers will not be brought up.

5. All water tins will be taken out. These will be collected at Retion Dump.

6. Guides from Rear Details should be at ~~Rendezvous~~ rendezvous by 9.45 P.M.

7. Hot meal as usual.

Sgd. A.H. Murphy,
Lieut. & A/Adjt., 14th Cdn Bn.

SECRET

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
14th Canadian Battalion,
Operation Order No. 239.

5
10
Copy No.

Appendix No. 6.

In-The-Field,
August 32nd, 1918.

Reference Map. ROSIERS, 1/40,000

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with 3rd C.I.Bde O. O. No. 263, the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will move from the WARVILLENS-BEAUFORT AREA on the night of the 22nd/23rd August, 1918.

INTENTION. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will move to the CAIX Area.

INSTRUCTION. 3. (a) Starting Point. The Battalion will be formed up in column of route with the head of the column at Cross Roads, E.22.d.35.45, facing North.

(b) Order of March. No. 3 Co., No. 2 Co., No. 1 Co., and No. 5 Co., and No. 4 Co.

(c) Time. Ready to move off at 8.45 p.m.

(d) Dress. Full marching order.

4. A C K N O W L E D G E.

(Sgd.) A. H. MURPHY,

Lieut. & Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.

DISTRIBUTION

Issued at.....by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I.Bde (for information)
8	H.O.
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary.
13	Adjutant
14	T.O. and Q.M.
15	File
16	

ROUTINE ORDERS

by
Lieut-Col. Dick Worrall, M.C.
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
August 22nd. 1918.

1. Marching out state will be handed to the Adjutant at starting point.
2. Usual march distance of 100 yards between companies will be observed.
3. Lewis Gun limbers will collect Lewis Guns and Lewis Gun equipment at Company billeting areas at 7.30 p.m.
4. Officers' kits and dressing station effects will be collected at 7.30 p.m.
5. Cook kitchens, Lewis Gun limbers, water carts, Medical cart, Officers' kits, etc., will move in rear of the Battalion.
6. Officers' chargers will be at Battalion Headquarters at 8.15 p.m.
7. Rear Details will join their respective companies on line of march at R.9.b.95.20
8. Guide from rear details will meet Battalion at Church, CAIX, and guide units to their respective areas.
9. Strict march discipline will be observed.
10. Area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition.
11. Particular attention will be paid to dress. Steel helmets will be strapped to packs which will be carried by the men.
12. No packs will be left behind.

(Sgd.) A. H. MURPHY,

Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

SECRET.

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
14th Canadian Battalion,
Operation Order No. 41, 2/6

6
Copy No.....

In-The-Field,
August 25th, 1918.

Reference Map: Amiens, Sheet 17.

~~Amiens No. 7.~~

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with instructions received from 3rd Brigade, Units of the Brigade will move from the BOVES AREA on the 25th/26th August, 1918.

INTENTION. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will march from BOVES to SALEUX and entrain at that Station. No. 3 Company will move independently.

INSTRUCTION. 3. No. 3 Company will pass battalion Headquarters at 9 p.m., August 25th, and will arrive at SALEUX not later than 1.30 a.m., August 26th, and entrain on Train No. 16.

Formation. The remainder of the battalion will be formed up in column of route facing West, with the head of the column at Battalion Headquarters. Order of March - Headquarters, No. 1 Co., No. 2 Co., No. 4 Co.

Time. Ready to move off at 12 midnight, August 25th, 1918.

Dress. Full marching order.

Transport. Transport will move at 10 p.m., August 25th, and will arrive at SALEUX STATION not later than 2.30 a.m. August 26th.

4. ACKNOWLEDGE.

L. MacKitchin

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at.....by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.	
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I. Bde. (for information.)
8	M.O.
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary.
13	Adjutant
14	T.O. and Q.M.
15	Fyle
16	

SECRET

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
14th Canadian Battalion,
Operation Order No. 241

No.....

In-The-Field
August 28th, 1918.
~~August 25th, 1918.~~

Reference Map. 51 B.

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with instructions received from 3rd C. I. Bde. the Brigade will relieve the forward Brigade of the 2nd Canadian Division tonight.

INTENTION. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will march to 5th Brigade Headquarters at O.25.c.2.5 where guides will be picked up to guide the Battalion into the front line.

INSTRUCTION. 3. The Battalion will form up ready to move off on SUNKEN ROAD in No. 4 Company Area at N.22.a.9.1 in the following formation. Headquarters Co., No. 4 Co., No. 2 Co., No. 1 Co., No. 3 Co.

Time. Ready to move off at 9 p.m.

~~xxxx~~ Lewis Guns and all battle equipment will be carried by the men.

Companies will march with an interval between platoons.

Completion of relief will be despatched to Battalion Headquarters as soon as possible.

(Sgd.) D. MAC RITCHIE

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at.....by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O. C. No. 1 Co.

- | | |
|----------|---------------------------------|
| 2 | 2 |
| 3 | 3 |
| 4 | 4 |
| 5 | 5 |
| 6 | R.S.M. |
| 7 | 3rd C.I.Bde. (for information.) |
| 8 | M.O. |
| 9 | O.C. |
| 10-11-12 | War Diary |
| 13 | Adjutant |
| 14 | T.O. and Q.M. |
| 15 | Fyle |
| 16 | |

August 8th, 1918.

BRIEF REPORT ON L. of C. Operation.
.....

TO/

G. O. C.,
3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.
.....**ASSEMBLY.** Assembly was successfully carried out without the enemy being aware of the fact.**JUMP OFF.** Infantry and tanks jumped off to a good start.**BARRAGE.** Barrage on the whole was excellent.**EVENTS.** Opposition was met with from the a series of posts. These were swept away without difficulty and the advance progressed steadily until a nest of eight light machine guns was encountered at U.18.b., just in front of MORSEMONT WOOD. This nest was sited in shallow funk holes and would undoubtedly escape detection from the air. This nest was successfully dealt with, with the aid of tanks.

The advance then proceeded through the wood and flanking the wood, clearing snipers and generally mopping up. On debouching from the wood, intense machine gun fire was met from a nest of heavy machine guns from U.13.a., near TITLE COPSE. This proved a hard nut to crack, but was eventually rushed, with great gallantry, and at cost of a very gallant officer's life, Lieut. E. G. T. Penny. By this, the leading troops of the 3rd Battalion was intermingled with my Battalion and they assisted in the fighting at this point.

The next resistance was met from the northern portion of CZECH and CROATES Trenches, tanks were called to our assistance, but passed on after one trip down the trench and did not have the desired effect. Eventually, enfilade was brought to bear and a white flag was displayed. Some of our men rose and advanced towards them, only to be met with an increased fire from the trench. The fire fight commenced again, and almost immediately two white flags were hoisted. No notice was taken of this, and the garrison stepped out with raised hands - they were annihilated almost to a man. Practically no more opposition was met with from this onwards to the final objective, the Boche retreating rapidly, most of them from dugouts, partially undressed.

Valuable assistance was rendered by the Stokes in subduing the machine gun nest in U.13.a.

The GREEN LINE was captured in good time, parties of my Battalion entered all along the line. Consolidation and re-organization commenced at once.

**COMMUNI-
CATIONS.**

Plans were made prior to the attack for visual, telephonic, and runner communication. A dense ground mist, intermingled with smoke of battle, made conditions worse than night, and visual signalling was impossible. Telephonic communication was made exceedingly difficult by the tanks continually breaking the wire. Runner service was unsatisfactory; owing to the dense mist runners got lost.

After ZERO, I waited about 30 minutes at my rear Headquarters, and receiving no message commenced my forward bounds of Headquarters, and found that not only could I not get information back, that it was also exceedingly difficult to obtain information beyond a distance of 20 yards, so the only thing to do was to follow the attack closely.

Two Brigade linesmen attached to this Battalion worked unceasingly in the endeavour to keep Brigade Report Centre in touch with my Report Centre.

GENERAL.

In my opinion, in an attack of this nature, troops who are to leap-frog the first wave should keep a distance sufficient to avoid them being involved in the fighting. Machine gun nests can only be captured by manoeuvre, and manoeuvres take time, and as in the case of the operation of this date, numbers of slight checks are unavoidable, and in such weather conditions checks could not be observed until one was on top of them.

All ranks showed dash and vigour and special mention should be made of the Platoon Commanders and Section Commanders, who displayed considerable initiative and control under exceedingly difficult conditions.

CASUALTIES.

5 Officers killed. (All Platoon Commanders.)
 4 Officers wounded (One at duty.)
 13 Other Ranks killed.
 103 Other ranks wounded
 34 Other ranks Missing. (Some of these may have passed through other dressing stations than our own.)

TROPHIES.

Trophies captured are as follows:

Field Guns. (9) Nine. Numbers as follows: 2706, 1151, 4G1B, 1G1B, 2G1B, 5521, H.16, 225, 284.
Machine Guns. (14) Fourteen. Numbers as follows: 24003, 409, 4250, 23810, 5010, 5481, 4516, 8262, and 5 guns of which numbers were not taken.
Trench Mortars. (3) Three. Numbers as follows: 1297, 134, and one T.M. the number of which was not taken.

Numerous acts of gallantry were performed by Officers and men, a list of which I shall submit at an early date for your consideration.

The whole respectfully submitted.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

(Sgd) Dick Wonnacott

Lieutenant-Colonel,
 Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment,
 14th Canadian Battalion.

by runner.

Time: 9.35 p.m.

Place: V.20.b.50.50

SECRET.

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
14th Canadian Battalion

Appendix No. 10.

August 12th, 1918.

REPORT ON OPERATIONS OF AUGUST 9TH, 1918.

Reference Map. 66 E. N.E.

TO:

G. O. C.,
3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.

1. The Battalion garrisoned and consolidated positions on the final objectives of the preceding day's attack. The night passed quietly and without event so far as we were concerned. At 6.50 a.m., orders were received from the 3rd C.I. Bde. to be ready to move at once. Final instructions were received about 7.00 a.m.. The Battalion was ~~xxxxxxx~~ ordered to be placed at the disposal of the G.O.C., 2nd C. I. Bde. whose Headquarters were near CAYEUX. The Battalion moved off at 7.15 a.m. and moved by forced march to CAYEUX, rapid progress was difficult owing to the considerable traffic on the road.
2. On arrival at 2nd Brigade Headquarters, an operation order and maps were handed to me. I was ordered to support the 8th Canadian Infantry Battalion and to move to my assembly position at once, and informed that ZERO hour would be notified later. The assembly positions were in E.15.c. and E.21.a.
3. After ~~xxxx~~ issuing the plan of attack to my Officers, I moved the Battalion towards the assembly position.
4. Personal reconnaissance decided that to occupy the whole of my assembly position would be unscound owing to the fact that part of the valley was under direct observation and was receiving attention from the enemy in the form of machine gun fire, shell fire and also some gas shells. I assembled the Battalion in E.15.c. and undoubtedly saved many casualties.
5. The Battalion was in position by 11.30 a.m.
6. ZERO hour was placed at 1.00 p.m.
7. The attack was anticipated and before and after ZERO the wood in E.15 and E.21 was plentifully sprinkled by shell fire, and on debouching from the wood ~~was~~ very heavy machine gun fire was encountered.
8. The moving into position to support the attack immediately after ZERO was exceptionally difficult owing to having to move to a flank through a wood under heavy fire. This was accomplished satisfactorily and too much cannot be said in praise of the excellent leadership displayed by all units commanders whose fearless example and excellent judgement enabled this difficult operation to be carried out successfully with very few casualties.
9. The ground from this point onwards was almost flat and intense machine gun fire was directed on the 8th and ourselves from the wood in E.23.c., causing a large number of casualties and threatening to hold up the attack. One tank had been stranded in front of wood and the others had passed it, so the capture of it depended on the infantry alone.

I had perfect communication and direct observation, but was unable to use artillery as the infantry were steadily encircling it. It eventually was captured by a movement from the left flank. I should estimate that about 50 prisoners were captured in this vicinity, and many Boche were killed.

10. One Company of the 8th Battalion, suffering heavy casualties, my No. 3 Company, at the request of Major Saunders went forward on the left to reinforce that company and to keep touch with the Brigade attacking on the left.
11. When my Battalion reached the prearranged consolidation point, I ordered an immediate organization, and pushed forward with my Headquarters to determine the situation in front. On reaching a point at approximately F.27.Central, I found a party of the 8th Battalion approximately 60 to 80 strong, and the enemy moving towards them. A considerable number were along the road running through F.27.b. and d., and a large number moving into the old trench system in front of us, apparently coming from FOUQUESCOURT.
12. A squadron of cavalry was moving at the trot along the road from MEHARICOURT to FOUQUESCOURT, and were allowed to reach almost to FOUQUESCOURT CRUCIFIX, then intense machine gun fire was directed on them and they were badly cut up.
13. We were not at this time in touch with either flank and I decided to consolidate just a short distance in rear of the furthest point reached, using my Headquarters Details and sending runners to hasten my Battalion forward at once. Major Saunders then arrived and I assumed command of the 8th and 14th Battalions. Cavalry were requisitioned to fill in the gap on the left flank. Major Saunders then went back to 2nd Brigade Headquarters with the information and to obtain ammunition. The enemy by this time had pushed forward his machine guns and kept up a heavy fire whilst consolidation was in progress, but did not continue his advance.
14. Whippets then went forward to rout out these nests, but the enemy kept well down in high grain and with the exception of one crew of machine gunners escaped detection. Two whippets were put out of action whilst moving in front of us. They undoubtedly kept down the enemy fire and so assisted us to consolidate. The enemy apparently determined to hold the trench system in F.28 and L.2., covered by machine gun nests in depth.
15. The attack on the right and left was apparently not up with us and in view of the fact that the ground we held was more advantageous to us as regards field of fire, I consolidated on a line approximately about 500 yards in rear of the final objective.
16. During the period of consolidation, I needed some means of rapid communication to my flanks, so I commandeered two horses which belonged to the Major commanding the whippets. One of my Officers was hit whilst riding one of them and the horse got away. This caused the Tank Major some inconvenience and considerable annoyance. I considered the situation justified my action.
17. Major Saunders returned from Brigade Headquarters with written instructions relieving my Battalion of the front line and ordering me into supports. This was done and a support line placed about 300 yards in rear of the front line and Battalion Headquarters located at F.26.a.90.60

18. The night passed without event, the enemy evidently satisfied that we were not moving forward that night, and he withdrew some distance, and the 8th Battalion placed posts along the final objective.
19. The conduct of Officers and men throughout the operation was splendid, the platoon Officers and Section Commanders being conspicuous throughout for their fearless example.
20. Many casualties were suffered among Officers and N.C.Os., but the chain of command worked splendidly.
21. Communications were good throughout.
22. Recommendations. I am of the opinion that in warfare of this kind, some cavalry should be attached to Battalions for patrol work, and to assist generally in communications.
23. In assaulting machine gun nests, our heavy machine guns and T.Ms. can, and should be used with the greatest boldness. Volume of fire is the essential factor to allow infantry to get to assaulting distance; over very flat country, a well placed enemy machine gun, manned by determined gunners is a considerable obstacle, and can hold an advance up at a distance of 500 yards, thereby putting our Rifle Grenadiers out of range.
24. I also suggest that planes working in co-operation with infantry should drop bombs on known strong points, woods, etc.
25. The question of trophies is becoming a vexing one. It would appear that he who has the most time to label or remove trophies from the battlefield is the person who captures most, and I suggest that the fairest way to allot these trophies, should be to the Battalion that ~~xxxxxxx~~ attacks in that particular sector, unless it is proven fairly satisfactory that the trophies were captured by some other unit. Cases have been known of Field Ambulance, Divisional Ammunition Column and other formations capturing guns.
26. Casualties.
- | | | |
|--------------|---------|--|
| Officers, | Killed, | One, (1) |
| | Wounded | Eleven (11) (Two of these wounded the previous day, but carried on.) |
| Other Ranks. | 200 | (Approximate.) |

The whole respectfully submitted.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

Dickson

Lieutenant-Colonel,

Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment,
14th Canadian Battalion.

By Runner.

Time

Place, - K. 5. d. 50.10

Headquarters,
14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment.
August, 1916.

The following are the names of the Officers of the
14th Canadian Battalion who were killed and wounded in the
BATTLE OF AMIENS.

KILLED IN ACTION.

Major D.W. CLARISON, Died of wounds received in action,
Lieut. A.S. BAIRD, killed in action 8.8.16. (9.8.16.)
Lieut. J.H. DAVY, -do- -do-
Lieut. W.A. Kirkcornell -do- -do-
Lieut. B.G.T. FERRY, M.C. -do- -do-
Lieut. F.K. HAMILTON, M.H. -do- -do-
Capt. T.G. Beagley, -do- 9.8.16.
Capt. J.C.K. CARSON, M.C. -do- 11.8.16.
Lieut. R.J. Allen, M.C. M.H. -do- 11.8.16.

WOUNDED.

Capt. E.A. ADAMS, wounded, 8.8.16.
A/Capt. B.T. JACKSON, -do- -do-
Lieut. S.B. WHITE, -do- -do-
Lieut. H.E. BRACKETT, -do- -do-
Lieut. G. BEATTIE, -do- -do-
Lieut. J.D. PATTERSON, -do- -do-
Lieut. S.J. DE LA HAYE, -do- -do-
Lieut. S.J. MCNEVIN, M.C. -do- -do-
Lieut. J. LENO, -do- -do-
Lieut. H.H. ROBINSON, -do- -do-
Lieut. B.A. HUNTER, M.C. -do- -do-
Lieut. R.H. IVERS, -do- -do-
Capt. J.H. Richardson -do- 9-8-8 remained on
duty 22-8-16

OTHER RANKS.

KILLED.....45

WOUNDED.....230

MISSING..... 3

W. T. Murphy

Lieut. & A/Adjutant,
For C.C. 14th Canadian Battalion:

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
SEPTEMBER 1918.
WITH APPENDICES 1 to 13.
VOLUME 18 - 9.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Battalion 1st Cdn. Division,
from 1st to 30th September, 1918.

Volume 43.

Diary Text

7 Pages.

Appendix I

- O.O. No. 242 dated the 31st August, instructions to 14th Bn. regarding attack on Sept. 1st.
- " 2 O.O. No. 243 dated the 4th September, 14th Bn. will march to O. 43 a 80.95 and embus for new area.
- " 3 Instructions for the offensive.
- " 4 Report on operation of September 1st.
- " 5 Report on Operation September 2nd.
- " 6 O.O. No. 30 dated the 15th September, 3rd C.I.B. to move from ~~at~~ DAINVILLE to CROISELLES and relieve 6th C.I.B. on September 16th. 14th Bn. to relieve 27th Bn.
- " 7 Routine Orders for September 15th.
- O.O. No. 102 dated the 19th September, 14th Bn. to relieve 44th Bn. on September 10th. per 3rd C.I.B. O.O. 273
- Routine Orders for the 19th September.
- " 8 O.O. No. 303 dated the 24th September, 3rd C.I.B. to move to HENDICOURT September 24th.
- Routine Orders for the 24th September, and 25th Sept.
- " 9 O.O. No. 304 dated the 25th September, 14th Bn. to relieve elements of 18th Bn. per 3rd C.I.B. O.O. 275
- " 10 Report of Bourlon Wood operation Instruction
- " 11 O.O. No. 305 dated the 26th September, per 3rd C.I.B. O.O. 276, 3rd C.I.B. will attack enemy's position date NIL.
- " 12 Bourlon Wood instructions No. 2
- " 13 Report on Bourlon Wood operations Sept. 27th.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

SEPTEMBER 1918.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

September 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHERISY:	Sept: 1st.		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion moved from its position in front of CHERISY, shortly after midnight and took over the front line system, on a one Company front. The Battalion got shelled rather heavily on the way and Lieut. R.L. Emmans was wounded. This Battalion in conjunction with troops on the right and left attacked at 4.50 A.M. and the operation was entirely successful. From 250 to 300 prisoners were captured by this Battalion. After reaching the final objective, Lieut. F. Hurley, D.C.M., was killed by a Machine Gun bullet, which struck him in the forehead. He did excellent work during the operation and was going out in front to bring back a number of men, who had gone beyond their objective, when he was killed. Capt. J. Patterson was wounded for the second time in two days, when he was also hit by a Machine Gun bullet, but was not evacuated. Capt. J.E. McKenna was wounded in both legs. Lieut. D.E. Stewart was wounded and evacuated. The Battalion lay in shell-holes and enemy artillery and machine gun fire were very active all day.</p>	Appendix No. 1 O.O. 242
	Sept: 2nd.		<p>The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade again attacked this morning, the 13th and 16th Canadian Battalions taking the first objective, the DROCOURT-QUEANT Line. The 14th Canadian Battalion passed through the 13th Battalion in this line with the objective as BUISSY switch. From the DROCOURT-QUEANT Line, the Battalion advanced in a South-easterly direction capturing the village of CAGNICOURT. Shortly after jumping off, a party of No. 3 Company was held by an enemy machine gun, Lieut. A.L. McKeen, M.C., D.C.M. with a party of men was surrounding the gun with a view to rushing the position when one of the enemy walked in his direction with his hands up. Thinking that the crew had surrendered, Lieut. McKeen got up and walked toward the gun, but was shot and killed. This gun was captured by our men, the crew needless to say, did not live long, after this cowardly act. Capt. J.E. McKenna, commanding No. 3 Company was blown up and rendered unconscious by an enemy shell. He was so badly shaken up that he had to be evacuated to Hospital. Lieut. G.B. McKeen, V.C., M.M. was also wounded shortly after the start but carried on until after the village of Cagnicourt was captured, doing splendid work in the capturing of this village. An enormous number of prisoners were captured in the village. On emerging from the village the Battalion came under very heavy machine gun fire. Horse artillery were brought into action by the enemy, and commenced firing over open sights. The Battalion suffered a number of casualties in this place and owing to the nature of the ground and the excellent field of fire it afforded, the enemy, our advance was temporarily held up. Our left flank was open as the troops on our</p>	Appendix No. 3 Instructions <i>back</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 2.

September 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Sept. 2nd. (Cont'd)		<p>immediate left did not keep up with our advance. It was at this time that Lieut. J.G. Pullar, our signalling Officer was badly wounded. The work he accomplished in the attack as well as in all others was invaluable. He continued forwarding messages to Battalion Headquarters after having had his leg fractured, until he was carried off the field. The Battalion then continued the advance under exceeding heavy fire, both from Machine Guns and aeroplanes. L/Cpl West of our No. 2 Company brought an enemy plane with a Lewis Gun, to the ground. The guns brought into action by the enemy on the other side of the valley had to be abandoned owing to heavy fire brought to bear on the gunners by Lewis Gunners, whose excellent work and devotion to duty during the operation cannot be too highly spoken of. Notwithstanding the fact that the enemy had us at a disadvantage on our particular front, owing to the nature of the ground we were fighting over, the Royal Montreal Regiment was the first unit in the whole line of attack to gain its final objective. Capt. H.G. Brewer took charge of the holding and consolidation of the Final Objective, (BUISSY SWITCH) and the skilful way he handled the situation with the few troops at his disposal was without doubt one of the finest achievements during the whole operation. The other Officers wounded during the operation are: Lieut. W.S. Collins commanding No. 1 Company, who was wounded twice, Lieut. V. Quelch commanding No. 4 Company, wounded badly in the left arm, Lieut. E.G. Campbell, and Lieut. W.J. Cronk. Many gallant deeds were performed by Officers and other ranks in the course of the operation and recommendations are being made for suitable decorations in recognition of their individual work. During the two days fighting our casualties in officers were 2 Killed and 11 wounded and approximately 250 other ranks killed, wounded and missing.</p>	
	Sept. 3rd.		<p>On the morning of the 3rd the 1st Cdn. Inf. Bde. took over the position held by us. The Battalion moved back into the DEOCOURT-QUEBANT Line where we remained all day and night.</p> <p>The day was used by all ranks for much needed rest, and the work of re-organisation was started at once. This was rendered very difficult by the number of casualties among the N.C.O's and Officers. The weather was fine and clear and the aerial activity on both sides was very great, the enemy indulged in desultory shelling, which caused two casualties in No. 1 Company, both wounded.</p>	<p><i>cont</i></p> <p><i>cont</i></p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

14th Canadian Battalion.

Page 3:

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Royal Montreal Regiment. Army Form C. 2118.

September 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Sept. 4th.		Orders were received from Brigade that the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade would be relieved to-night, marching to CHERISY and embussing there for the WARJUSDAINVILLE area. The Battalion marched from its position at 5.00 P.M., embussing at CHERISY as arranged, and debussing at WARJUS, marching from there to BERNEVILLE, a distance of half a kilometre, arriving at the new billets at 11.00 P.M. The Battalion are billeted in Huts and every body turned in without delay for a hard earned sleep.	Appendix No. 2 O.O. 243 <i>sent</i>
	Sept. 5th		The day was spent in Muster and P ay Parades and in general cleaning and smartening up. The Y.M.C.A. arranged a cinema show for the Battalion, this being the first recreation of any kind for the men since the middle of July.	<i>sent</i>
	Sept. 6th		The Battalion paraded to the baths to-day and everybody was bathed and got a change of clothing. The remainder of the day was spent by the Companies in cleaning up and in re-organisation.	Appendices Nos. 4 & 5 (Reports.) <i>sent</i>
	Sept. 7th.		Training was started this morning. The main effort was put into getting the Lewis Gun sections trained. The morning finished up with a Battalion Parade.	<i>sent</i>
	Sept. 8th		Wet stormy day. Church Parades were held, the Roman Catholics going to the village church and the Protestants to the Church Army Hut in BERNEVILLE. Lieut.-Colonel, Worrall, M.C., proceeded on leave this date.	<i>sent</i>
	Sept. 9th		Weather still stormy. A certain amount of training was done between showers. The Band rejoined the Battalion after having been away playing at the Army Schools since July 21st.	<i>sent</i>
	Sept. 10th		Weather showery but improved a little. A good morning's training was put in, finishing up with a Battalion Parade. The Battalion went for a short Route March in the afternoon and in the evening went to a show given by the 16th Canadian Battalion concert party, which was splendid.	<i>sent</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

September 1918.

Page 4.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BERNEVILLE	Sept. 11th		Another cold showery day; training was carried on between showers and the afternoon was devoted to Sports.	<i>Scrub</i>
BERNEVILLE	Sept. 12th		Lieut.-General Sir Arthur Currie visited the Battalion in the morning and spoke to the men. He told us that there would be one more fight fight this year, but it will not come off for a little while yet. It rained hard in the afternoon. In the evening the Battalion attended a show given by the 1st Canadian Divisional Concert party. Everybody enjoyed it very much.	<i>Scrub</i>
BERNEVILLE	Sept. 13th		A fine day. Smoke Bomb training was carried on in the morning and a route march in the afternoon.	<i>Scrub</i>
BERNEVILLE	Sept. 14th		The Battalion shot on the ranges this morning. A warning order was received from the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade that the 1st Canadian Division would relieve the 2nd Canadian Division on the night of the 16th/17th. Details to follow later.	<i>Scrub</i>
BERNEVILLE	Sept. 15th		The Battalion was allotted the Baths in BERNEVILLE this date. Orders were received from Brigade to move forward to the HENDICOURT Area on the 16th, but later on in the day were cancelled.	Appendix No. 6 0:0: 301 <i>Scrub</i>
BERNEVILLE	Sept. 16th.		The Battalion spent the morning at Field Training, and went on a route march in the afternoon.	<i>Scrub</i>
BERNEVILLE	Sept. 17th		Field Training was also carried on this morning and route march in the afternoon.	<i>Scrub</i>
BERNEVILLE	Sept. 18th		Warning Order was received from 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade that the Battalion would move forward on the following day to the BEAURAINES AREA. The Battalion carried on Field practice in the morning and in the afternoon Bishop Cloutier of Montreal visited and spoke to the Battalion.	<i>Scrub</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 5.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

September, 1918.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BERNEVILLE	Sept. 19th		At about 3 a.m. orders were received from Brigade to clear our present billets by 1 p.m. The Battalion marched out at the time ordered and marched past Major-General Macdonnell the Divisional Commander on the outskirts of BERNEVILLE. The Battalion proceeded to a point near Telegraph Hill, where the night was spent in shelters and old trenches.	Appendix No. 7 O.O. 302
BERNEVILLE TELEGRAPH HILL	Sept. 20th		The Battalion remained in this sector until the 24th. All of the time was occupied in organization, equipping and training for attack which was expected to come off very shortly.	<i>Bank</i>
TELEGRAPH HILL	Sept. 21st		Some Catholic and Protestant Church parades were held this date. Field Training and Organization.	<i>Bank</i>
TELEGRAPH HILL	Sept. 22nd		Roman Catholic and Protestant Church Parades were held this date.	<i>Bank</i>
TELEGRAPH HILL	Sept. 23rd		Field Training was also carried out this date.	Appendix No. 10 Instructions
TELEGRAPH HILL	Sept. 24th		The usual training was carried out also reconnaissance in the forward area. On instructions received from Brigade, the Battalion marched to ARRAS at 6.30 p.m. to entrain for ECOUST in the HENDICOURT AREA. Owing to the fact that the train was late, the Battalion waited four hours before getting away, leaving ARRAS at 12.30 a.m.	Appendix No. 8 O.O. 303
HENDICOURT AREA	Sept. 25th		The Battalion detrained at 6.15 a.m. near BULLECOURT and marched to the HENDICOURT AREA. Detraining arrangements were poor, and owing to the detraining point being changed, guides did not meet the Battalion at the Station, destination however was reached with little difficulty. On instructions received from 3rd Brigade, the Battalion moved to BUISSY SWITCH and relieved elements of the 18th Canadian Battalion. Relief was complete at midnight.	Appendix No. 9 O.O. 304
BUISSY SWITCH	Sept. 26th		Weather fine. Arrangements for the attack completed. Instructions received from Brigade that the 14th Battalion would attack the enemy in accordance with instructions issued, at a day and time to be notified later. At 2.50 p.m. notification was received that ZERO would be at 5.20 a.m., September 27th. At 8.30 p.m. the Battalion began to move to assembly positions, No. 4 Company leading, followed by Nos. 2, 3, 1 and Headquarters Companies, and at half hour	Appendix No. 11 O.O. 305 Appendix No. 12 Instruction

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 6.

(Erase heading not required.)

September, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BUISSY SWITCH	Sept. 28th		intervals. Several guides losing direction, the assembly was not completed until 12.15 a.m.	
BUISSY SWITCH	Sept. 27th		<p>There was considerable gas shelling on the way in, but no casualties. The 16th Canadian Battalion were holding assembly area, but were not very familiar with ground, as they had taken over from the 2nd Division only the night before. The 16th Battalion rendered valuable assistance not during our assembly, and left a platoon in PAVILAND WOOD to deal with a machine gun nest. Posts were established to cover assembly and the area reconnoitred. Dykes and several rows of wire were discovered at the eastern edge of the wood. Information received from the Intelligence regarding this area proved to be very inaccurate. Bridges and rafts to be used in crossing the canal and dykes did not arrive. The Battalion attacked at dawn. Objectives, CANAL DU NORD, SAINS LEZ MARQUION, and trench system to the east. The barrage opened at 5.20 a.m. and the Battalion began the attack of the famous CANAL DU NORD and MARQUION lines. The Canal was crossed at 5.45 a.m., and the attack was well launched. Both officers and men did wonderful work. Recommendations are being submitted for officers and men who particularly distinguished themselves. The final objective was reached at 7.30 a.m., and the Battalion consolidated on a two-company frontage.</p> <p>Major C. B. Price, D.C.M., who commanded the Battalion during the operation was wounded early in the action, but carried on until the final objective was reached and Lieut.-Colonel Dick Worrall, M.C. reported to assume command. Lieut. B. T. Jackson, who did particularly good work during the attack, was badly wounded near the final objective.</p> <p>A large number of trophies and about 400 prisoners were captured. (See appendices for Report on Operation and list of casualties.)</p> <p>Congratulatory messages were received from Corps, Divisional and Brigade Commanders on excellent work of the Battalion.</p> <p>Rear details moved from CAGNIQUET AREA. to BUISSY SWITCH AREA, and the transport joined the Battalion</p>	
SAINS LEZ MARQUION AREA	Sept. 28th		<p>The Battalion is in Divisional Reserve, consolidated in the area of the final objective. The Battalion is being re-equipped and reorganized, awaiting orders to move forward to second phase of the attack. A draft of 1 officer and 20 other ranks reported. Considerable aerial activity during the night. A number of bombs were dropped in our area, causing two casualties.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 7

(Erase heading not required.)

September, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SAINS LEZ MARQUION AREA	Sept. 28th		The Rear details moved from CAGNICOURT AREA to the BUISSY SWITCH AREA, and the Transport joined the Battalion.	
SAINS LEZ MARQUION AREA	Sept. 29th		The Battalion in Divisional Reserve, SAINS LEZ MARQUION AREA, reorganized, and awaiting instructions to proceed forward to the second phase of the operation. Warning order received from Brigade that the Battalion will be prepared to move into Divisional Support on September 30th, and meanwhile be prepared to move at one hour's notice.	Appendix No. 13 Report on Bourlon Wood Operation
SAINS LEZ MARQUION AREA	Sept. 30th		The Battalion received orders to move forward to the RAILLECOUR AREA. In accordance with 3rd Brigade O.C. No. 227, the Battalion marched to area near CAMBRAI ROAD, area North of BOURLON and relieved the 7th Canadian Infantry Battalion. The men were billeted in protected shelters, and on the whole quite comfortable. About 7.30 p.m. Lieut-Col. Worrell, M.C., returned from a conference of Battalion Commanders at Brigade Headquarters, and called a meeting of Company Commanders, and advised us that the Battalion would attack in the morning. The plan of attack was quickly decided upon, and would attack on a one-company frontage in the following order: No. 1, No. 3, No. 4, and No. 2 Company. At 11.45 p.m. the first Company moved off to assembly positions, followed by the remainder at 5 minutes intervals. The assembly was completed by 2.30 a.m., under very trying circumstances, the night being very dark and it was raining heavily.	

Dick Worrell

Lieutenant-Colonel,
Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion, R.M.R.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

SEPTEMBER 1918.

APPENDICES 1 to 13.

FALSE DOCKET

THE NATIONAL
ARCHIVES
OF CANADA

SECRET.

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.
Operation Order No. 242

August 31st, 1918.
In The Field.

Ref Map.
51.b. S.W.

INFORMATION.

Under instructions received from 3rd Cdn Inf Bde the 14th Canadian Battalion will attack to-morrow morning Sept. 1st in conjunction with the 15th Battalion on the right and the 2nd Cdn Inf Bde on the left.

INSTRUCTIONS.

The Battalion will attack on a one Company frontage from the position taken up tonight, No. 4 Company leading followed by Nos. 2, 1, and 3 each on a one Company front.

Objectives will be a line from U.6.b.50.10. to U.6.d. 10.00. This line is only approximate, consolidation will take place at a point below the crest of the HILL and in touch with the 15th Battalion on the right.

Every endeavour must be made to keep in touch with the 2nd Brigade on the left. No. 4 Coy's advance will be regulated by the advance of the 15th on the right. The attack will take place behind a rolling barrage. Times and lifts of this will follow, it probably will be one hundred yards every four minutes.

No. 4 Company on reaching front objective will fire a white very light, into the air. Consolidation will be in depth in order in which the Coy's attack, positions will be determined by the Commanders on the spot.

No. 3 Coy. should consolidate approximately in the old front line in U.6.a. and U.6.d.

Distance between Coys. will be at least one hundred yards during the attack. Very little opposition is expected on our immediate front but the wood in 11.b. and 12.a. is considered to be strongly held by Machine Guns so supporting and Reserve Companies must be prepared to form a defensive flank should the situation demand it.

Estimated casualties and position of consolidation must be sent to Battalion Headquarters immediately objectives are reached.

A counter-attack may be expected, so speed is the essential factor of consolidation.

ZERO Hour will 4.50 A.M. Sept. 1st, 1918.

Battalion Headquarters will be at U.4.b.50.50.

Moves will be notified to all concerned.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

(SGD) D. Macritchie,
Capt. & Adjt., ~~SGD~~.
14th Cdn. Battalion.

SECRET.

Operation Order No. 243
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Sept. 4th, 1918.
In The Field.

Ref. Msp.
Sl.b., 1/40,000

INFORMATION.

1. In accordance with instructions received from 3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde. the Brigade will move to the BERNIVILLE area today.

INTENTION.

2. The 14th Canadian Battalion will march to 0.32.a.80.95. and embuss for the new area.

INSTRUCTION.

3. Formation. The Battalion will commence moving FROM THIS area in the following order, Hdqrs. No. 1 Coy., No. 2, Coy., Co. 3 Coy., No.4.Coy.

Starting Point. Where trench meets road at V.2.c.50.04. Headquarters Company will pass this point at 5.00 P.M. The remainder of the Battalion will follow by platoons with an interval of 50 yards between platoons.

Lewis Guns. Lewis Guns will be collected at 4.30 P.M.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd) D. MacRitchie,
Capt. & Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.

SECRET.

3

119/115

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE OFFENSIVE

made

REF: Map.
51.c.3.E.

1. The general advance will continue tomorrow in conjunction with Divisions on our right and left. The 3th and 16th Bns. will pass through us to the attack, the 14th Bn. becoming support to the 13th Bn.

2. Brigade Boundaries: V. Central to V.2.a.40.00., V.18.c.30.00. thence due East. Northern Boundary. Southern Boundary. V.13.a.00.50. to W.25.d.70.00.

Battalion Boundary. To run concurrently between these points.

The 13th Bn will attack to the DROCOURT - QUEANT Line; 14th Bn. being responsible for the mopping up of the DROCOURT-QUEANT Line and Close Support Lines. A halt in the barrage will be made at some point East of the DROCOURT - QUEANT Support Line. The 14th Battalion will be re-organised during this halt, and on moving forward will, leap-frog the 13th Bn. and capture CAGNICOURT pushing on until QUEER ST TRENCH in W.23.a. and 17.d. is reached. At this point the 13th Bn. will leap-frog this Battalion and push on to the Brigade Objective. from V.30.d.70.80. to V.19.a.90.00. 14th Bn. will again re-organise in QUEER ST.

The Battalion in the first part of the operation is in close support to the 13th Battalion and may be called upon to assist them.

The Battalion will attack on a two company front: No. 1 on the left and No. 3 on the right. No. 4 following No. 1 and No. 2 following No. 3. The movement from our present position should take place until the 13th Battalion have captured the DROCOURT-QUEANT ~~area~~ front positions, then the Battalion will move forward and mop up these positions.

After the Battalion has captured CAGNICOURT the fighting should merge into open warfare and the usual principles will be observed - Scouts well out.

Every endeavour must be made to keep in touch with Bn. Headquarters by visual throughout the operation.

These instructions are only general, the result of a short conference to-day. Further details to follow. Barrage Maps and message maps will be sent later.

(Sgd) D. MacRitchie,
Capt. & Adjt.,
14th Canadian Battalion.

SECRET.

4

REPORT ON OPERATION OF SEPTEMBER 1st.

In-The-Field,
September 6th, 1918.

Reference Map: 51 b. S.W., 51 b. S.E.

TO/ G. O. C.,
3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Sir:

I have the honour to submit the following report of the operation carried out by the Royal Montreal Regiment, September 1st.

ASSEMBLY.

Assembly commenced during the night preceding in the form of a relief of elements of the 1st C.I. Bde. on the ground which they had captured that day. The night was very dark and considerable shelling of all routes of approach took place the whole night. The assembly was eventually completed at 4.20 a.m. and the fact that it was successfully carried out under such difficult circumstances reflects great credit on the Company Officers.

BARRAGE.

Our barrage opened sharp on time but was preceded by a few seconds by the enemy who placed his barrage just behind the assembled troops.

Our barrage was exceptionally good and the infantry were able to press closely to it.

MACHINE GUNS.

The Machine Gun Battery attached to my Battalion went over with the leading waves, was excellently handled and on reaching the final objective skilfully placed. Fifteen minutes after the final objective had been reached, I had the plan and positions of all the guns. I was in every way satisfied with their work. The work of Captain Morris, O.C. Battery is worthy of commendation in this respect.

STOKES GUNS.

Stokes guns were supposed to have gone over with the Battalion but did not arrive until some hours after the objective had been reached. I pushed them forward at once and ordered them to a position in HANS TRENCH to cover a block and throughout the day, in the bombing fights which occurred in the enemy's effort to dislodge us, rendered valuable assistance and inflicted many casualties on the enemy.

The Stokes Gun, whilst a valuable asset to the infantry, once in position, seems to me to be helplessly immobile and under-staffed with personnel; invariably before an attack one has to lend them a number of men to carry their ammunition. I suggest that some other means of transportation be adopted, such as pack mules, or that the weapon be mounted on wheels and that the establishment of T. M. Battery be increased.

CONTACT PLANES.

The planes hovering over my Battalion did not appear to know where the objective was, and circled low, calling plaintively for flares 3,000 yards behind the foremost troops.

NARRATIVE.

At Zero my leading waves pushed forward and encountered large number of the enemy cowering in shell holes all over the place absolutely disorganized with no idea of fighting at all they surrendered eagerly and ran wildly to the rear without waiting for an escort. HANS TRENCH was also packed with the enemy. In a short stretch of trench 100 yards long 13 light Machine Guns were taken. A feeble attempt at resistance was attempted but my leading company had a large proportion of new draft who had joined the Battalion but a few hours before and were viewing their first Huns, went joyfully in with the bayonet and everyone ran wild for a few minutes, the Huns screaming for mercy - at least 50 were bayoneted. The objective was gained with ease with practically no casualties. The 15th Battalion shortly afterwards connected my right flank and Lieut. Young of the 5th Battalion was in touch on the left. Everything went like a charm until the protective barrage died off and the Hun realised that the attack was on limited objectives, then he commenced to come back. He first commenced to bomb furiously down HANS TRENCH, covered by Machine gun fire. Fortunately, Captain BREWER, a most capable and gallant officer, had made a block at U.6.d.10.90, and beat him off easily. Then he commenced to bomb down OPAL TRENCH, and after an exchange of bombs, pushed Lieut. Young's party down the trench, and this placed the Hun directly on my left flank, and enfilading my hastily consolidated front line. This was distinctly unpleasant, the least movement bringing a hail of machine gun bullets. This naturally made communication extremely difficult, runners having to make their way from shell hole to shell hole. He also fired unceasingly at our attempts to clear the wounded, but the stretcher bearers continued to work gallantly and the majority were cleared.

A Machine Gun nest in TRIGGER COPSE next gave trouble, - a few rounds from the artillery silenced it. An officer with a number of machine guns was plainly seen at the junction of OPAL TRENCH and the road in U.6.b. to order two of his men forward to surrender. They obeyed after some time, coming forward with their hands raised. An enterprising Lewis Gunner from a forward shell hole disposed of them. Lieut. HURLEY, D.C.M. (who had done magnificent work throughout the attack and had been wounded twice already) determined to try and rout this nest, and was killed in the 3rd attempt. Three of my Officers who were wounded refused to come out, and their wonderful example so fired the men that I consider that no less than 40 other ranks who were suffering from flesh wounds also remained at duty and carried on in the attack the next day; one man with a most painful wound (a bullet through the testicles) went right through both attacks and only went to the dressing station when he had been assured that the Battalion's work was finished for the time being. This lad had two days' service with the Regiment and twice over the top to his credit.

The situation remained the same all day, the Hun making three more determined efforts to dislodge us from HANS TRENCH, each time repulsed with his own potato mashers taken from the packs which were strewn around. The third attempt was also met with Stokes shells and this apparently killed his ambition. The Companies spent the remainder of the day in shell holes continually swept by machine gun fire, and shelled with gas shells, causing them to wear their respirators almost continually. Also, many men were violently sick of the stomach from the effects of the phosphorous in the smoke shells. This wore off after a time.

The only explanation I can offer for the large number of prisoners taken in what one may term an outpost zone, is that the Hun just pushed men forward without any knowledge

as to where we were or where his front system ended.

MORALE.

The morale of the enemy was very poor. Never in my experience have I seen him so disorganized and thoroughly cowed. Given a barrage and infantry close on its heels, it was the easiest thing in the world to absolutely overrun him. My casualties practically all occurred after the objectives had been reached by machine gun fire from the left flank.

CASUALTIES.

I cannot give an accurate estimation of the casualties, as it was impossible to move about to check up. All I know is that 47 wounded passed through my dressing station.

PRISONERS.

at least 300 were captured and over 100 killed.

GENERAL.

Although conditions were bad and the battalion had had a gruelling time, in the trenches for three days and nights previously, the dash of our men was splendid, their only fault being that they were becoming over confident and supremely contemptuous of the enemy.

TROPHIES.

25 Machine Guns.

I shall submit at an early date, a list of recommendations for your consideration.

The whole respectfully submitted.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Dick Howard

Lieutenant-Colonel,
Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

REPORT ON OPERATION OF SEPTEMBER 2nd, 1918.

In-The-Field,
September 6th, 1918.

Reference Map: 51 b. S.W. 51 b. S.E.

TO/ G. O. C.
3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade

Sir:

I have the honour to submit the following report of operation carried out on September 2nd, by the Royal Montreal Regiment.

ASSEMBLY. The Battalion was in support for the first part of the operation so the 13th Battalion passed through to the assault at ZERO.

ARTILLERY. The barrage was to cease before my Battalion jumped off at the DROCOURT SUPPORT LINE, but heavy artillery was to have played on selected points and on certain lines in front of us. This was not noticeable and all seemed strangely silent when we jumped. One sniping gun was attached to me and I was able to make good use of it on targets of opportunity, fleeing guns and hostile artillery. I consider it an excellent idea to attach these guns to Battalions and advocate the use of them freely on an even larger scale.

The liaison between the artillery and my Battalion was excellent, soon after reaching CAGNICOURT I was surrounded by Artillery Officers clamouring for targets. They were pushed forward fearlessly and with skill.

MACHINE GUNS. The machine guns attached to me became somewhat disorganised owing to the loss of their officers and some of the guns arrived at my forward positions with practically no ammunition. The men seemed heavily laden for long advances.

TANKS. The tanks detailed to me I never saw, neither did I have any liaison with them. One of them reached CAGNICOURT and after assisting to mop up the village for a short time, took a turning to the left and disappeared.

MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS. Whilst the dressing stations were pushed well forward insufficient provision is made for stretcher parties. Battalions cannot afford to detail extra parties and I consider that special squads, ~~not~~ of outside units should be detailed for this purpose. The fact that the area was so well cleared is due to the untiring efforts of Captain GRAHAM, the Padre of the 13th Battalion, who collared squads of prisoners and worked their heads off.

NARRATIVE. The Battalion moved forward closely behind the 13th and arrived in good time to the DROCOURT SUPPORT LINE. There we waited impatiently for the barrage to lift and at 8.00 a.m. dashed forward encountering scattered fire from machine guns, with which the enemy hoped to cover the retirement of his troops. These were brushed away with ease, except a determined nest just outside the support line. Lieut. McLean, R.C., D.C.M. commenced to encircle this nest and had succeeded in getting his Lewis Gun to the right flank of it; - as soon as the enemy saw he was scuppered, two of the team stood up with raised hands. Lieut. McLean rose to his feet and the Hun turned his gun on him and killed him instantly. His platoon infuriated, rushed forward and killed every member of two crews and also killed a large number that were coming from CAGNICOURT to surrender. This caused the Hun to retire at the double and our men dashed after them regardless of the fact that both flanks were not up. Lieut. G. B. (McKean,

McKean, V.C., M.M. although wounded led his men round and through CAGNICOURT, cutting off the enemy and sending him back. The town was packed with troops in saps and cellars, and I consider that we captured practically a Battalion in it, including a huge dressing station at V.I.O.c.00360. The Medical officer, who spoke English, entreated us not to kill him, explaining that he was a doctor and that it was against rules to kill doctors. We were about to bomb the saps in this area when he intervened, saying he would get them up, which he did. Also in this village we captured some high German officer with his staff.

The prisoners we captured were clean looking troops and were all sheltered in saps and cellars. The houses in the village were filled with machine guns, their orders apparently being to take shelter until the barrage had passed, then man the guns. However we were too quickly on top of them for this, and the village was taken with practically no casualties. Lieut. G.B. McKean, V.C., M.M., who was leading with his Scouts, on reaching the cross roads, V.I.O.c. noticed large numbers of the enemy retiring in great disorder to the BOIS DE LOISON. They had thrown down their arms and their chief concern seemed to be to get away safely. Lieut. McKean brought up Lewis Guns and large casualties were inflicted on the retiring enemy. One motor lorry and huge numbers of machine guns were captured in the village. Six 5.9 inch Howitzers were captured just west of the road in V.I.O.c.

The advance was now slightly checked by a battery of Field Guns which the Hun had brought over the ridge with great gallantry and skilful manoeuvre, to a point approximately in V.I.O.c.80.70, his left gun just off the road. Lewis Gun fire was brought to bear on them and the enemy unlimbered and galloped back over the ridge, leaving several horses behind, which had become casualties by our Lewis Gun fire, also his gunners who continued to work the guns under heavy fire from my men. They were soon silenced and we pushed forward to BOIS DE LOISON, capturing huge numbers of prisoners in deep saps in this wood. ~~Neither~~ Neither flank was connected, the troops on our left apparently having trouble in VILLERS LE CAGNICOURT, also there appeared to be heavy fighting on our right. We reached this point shortly after 9.00 a.m. Intense machine gun fire was directed on us from the left flank near the western outskirts of Villers le Cagnicourt and the BUISSY SWITCH. After remaining in this position for some time, Captain BREWER gather together and re-organized all troops near him and decided to make a dash for the BUISSY SWITCH, due east of him. This he successfully accomplished. Before leaving, he asked Lieut. NEWMAN of the 13th Battalion to follow him into it, but the Hun placed a heavy barrage between my foremost troops and those of the 13th, and although they tried three times, they could not get in. The Hun, who had been retiring with rapidity through the village to BUISSY, now commenced to come back, and commenced feeding his troops into the BUISSY SWITCH by dribbling them in small numbers in V.I.I.d. Continuous fire was kept up from the BUISSY SWITCH. The right Battalions by this time had worked into QUEER STREET and could not advance from there. One Company of the 13th Battalion had formed a defensive flank north of CAGNICOURT.

I was able to use artillery frequently on targets and hostile artillery, but was unable to range a barrage in front of my forward companies as they were endeavouring to make ground the whole time.

No Second Brigade troops had been seen at all on my left flank, but fighting apparently was going on in the village of VILLERS LE CAGNICOURT. An officer of the 8th Battalion came to me and I explained the situation to him and he said he would go back and see what could be done. Eventually he sent me word

that they were to attack under a barrage and with tanks at the BUISSY SWITCH.

At 9.30 a.m., a German who spoke English asked me why we did not push on as all the Huns for 5 kilometres back were retiring, but whilst he was speaking to me machine guns opened a heavy fire upon us, so I did not take too much notice of his statement. At 9.45 a.m. about 30 hostile aeroplanes attempted to stop our advance by machine gun fire. Private WEST of this Battalion shot one down after only firing one burst at it. This is the fifth plane shot down from the ground by this Battalion during the past month.

The Hun in front of us throughout seemed completely disorganised and I consider had the flanks been up, no difficulty would have been experienced in pushing right through. My men at this time were very exhausted and were continually asking for bombs and ammunition to be sent them. It was impossible to get this up except in small quantities which had to be dribbled forward with great risk.

About 8 p.m. an officer of the 10th Battalion reported to Captain BREWER and said that he had been working up to get in touch with us, but had only 15 men with him, and said he had lost two sections on the way up. This officer left Captain BREWER about 9 p.m. and returned, saying he could not do anything up there alone. Captain BREWER, who was in charge of these two forward companies remained in his position until the First Brigade took over the area at 3.30 a.m. the following morning.

As we had passed towards CAGNICOURT earlier in the morning, field guns were still in action in squares V.9.a. and V.3.d. These were engaged by our Lewis Gunners and the garrisons dispersed, so I consider that although these guns were out of my area, we might claim to have practically captured them, as certainly no Second Brigade men were near them. There were, I believe, 10 field guns in this line, and those on the extreme left, which had been painted by my party, should perhaps be counted to the Second Brigade. After every battle there are always arguments as to who captured guns, and as the main object in warfare appears to me to be the denying the use of these guns to the enemy, and to ~~use them~~ use them against him if possible, and not to accumulate them, I, for one, am completely indifferent as to their disposal after the action.

At dusk I ordered my two remaining companies forward to connect with Captain BREWER and to take orders from him as to their disposal. Captain THOMPSON led his men forward on a compass bearing due east, and entered the switch, getting within view of BUISSY. The Hun appeared to be moving about in the support line of the switch and not being able to establish touch on the right, he withdrew to a point about 500 yards West of the switch, and remained until the First Brigade took over the area.

My foremost companies entered the switch at 11.15 and during the day continually engaged the enemy, so much in fact, that at dusk practically all their ammunition was used. A hostile battery remained in V.12.c. until 4.30 in the afternoon, when it withdrew behind the woods in W.7.c. The movement of Huns in this area the whole day was continual; they seemed to be wandering around with no set purpose, and a very hazy idea as to the situation.

Communications throughout were fairly good, most of it being accomplished in the good old-fashioned way - by runners, who displayed their usual gallantry and determination.

I base the smallness of our casualties in taking CAGNICOURT to the rapidity and dash of the advance. Our men were on top of the Hun before he had time to do anything.

Whippets could undoubtedly have been used to great advantage in clearing the BUISSY SWITCH.

CASUALTIES. My casualties for the operation were, -
 13 Officers and 260 Other Ranks,
 and since going into the area the Battalion has suffered
 324 casualties. This includes practically the whole of my
 Intelligence Section, Scout Officer and Signalling Officer.
 During the past month's operation, I have lost 37 Officers,
 8 of whom were Company Commanders, 3 Scout Officers, Signalling
 Officer, 4 Company Sergeant Majors, and practically the whole
 of my Senior N.C.Os.

I shall submit ~~herewith~~ at an early date a list of
 recommendations for Officers and men for your consideration.

The whole of the above respectfully submitted.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

Dicksonell

Lieutenant-Colonel,

Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion.

In-The-Field,
September 15th, 1918.

Reference Map: 51 B. 1/40",000

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with instructions received, the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade group will move by tactical trains from DAINVILLE to CROISELLES, on September 16th, 1918, and relieve the 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade in Divisional Reserve.
On the night of September 16th/17th, the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 1st Cdn. Infantry Brigade in Divisional Support, HENDICOURT area.

INTENTION. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will march to DAINVILLE and move by tactical train to CROISELLES on September 16th, 1918, and relieve the 27th Canadian Battalion in Divisional Reserve at U.23a.439.
On the night of September 16th/17th, the Royal Montreal Regiment will relieve the 4th Canadian Battalion in the HENDICOURT area, U.16.d.60-80, and come into Divisional Support.

INSTRUCTION. 3. (a) Formation. The Battalion will be formed up in mass on the old parade ground, facing east.
(b) Time. Ready to move off at 9:45 a.m.
(c) Dress. Full marching order.

MOVE FROM RESERVE POSITION TO SUPPORT POSITION.

(a) Formation. March by platoons at 50 yards interval.
(b) Time. To be notified later.

4. Completion of both reliefs will be notified to Battalion Headquarters, using the code word "BLACK".
5. Disposition sketches, maps, aeroplane photos, list of trench stores, etc., taken over from 4th Cdn. Battalion, will be forwarded to Battalion Headquarters, not later than 6 a.m. on the 17th instant.
6. Transport will move independently.
7. **A C K N O W L E D G E.**

H. H. Murphy
Captain and A/Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.	1 Co.
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I.Bde (for information)
8	M.O.
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Adjutant
14	Q.M. and T.O.
15	Fyle
16	

ROUTINE ORDERS
by
Major C.B. Price, D.C.M.,
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-~~The-Field~~,
September 15th, 1918.

1. One Other Rank per Company will report to Lieut. B. T. Jackson at Battalion Orderly Room at 8.45 a.m. They will report to Entraining Officer, DAINVILLE STATION at 10 a.m. Party will proceed direct to 4th Canadian Battalion area and take over.
These guides will meet the Battalion, shortly after dusk, at U.11.c.00.40 and guide the Companies to their respective areas.
2. Captain Walker will report to Captain Conroy, DAINVILLE STATION at 11 a.m. with entraining statement which may be obtained from Adjutant.
3. Lewis Guns and ammunition will be carried by the gunners. Their packs, with those of advance party and band, will be piled by companies, at R.S.M.'s hutment, ready for collection at 8.00 a.m. Steel helmets will not be strapped on these packs.
4. Officers' baggage, Orderly Room effects, and Mess effects will be ready for collection at 9.00 a.m.
5. Units will leave area in a clean and sanitary condition.
6. Lieut. Tuttle will act as Battalion Orderly officer and obtain cleanliness certificate from Town Major's Office, and turn same into Battalion Orderly Room, by 9.30 a.m.
7. The R.S.M. will see that all Other Ranks on special duty, are returned before the Battalion vacates the area. e.g. Range wardens, Town Major's fatigue, etc.
8. When the Battalion moves from the Reserve to Support area, Lieut. Humphries will remain and hand over all maps and documents taken over from the 27th Battalion, to unit of the 2nd Brigade, on arrival on the 17th instant.
9. Water bottles must be filled before leaving, and all men warned to conserve water, as it is very scarce in the new area.
10. Cooked meat will be issued to Companies at 8.00 a.m. under arrangements of Quartermaster.

REVVILLE, 6.00 a.m., SICK PARADE, 6.30 a.m., BREAKFAST, 7.00 a.m.

A. H. Humphrey

Captain and A/Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

S E C R E T

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
Operation Order No. 302.

Copy No.....

In-The-Field,
September 19th, 1918.

Reference Map: LENS 11.

- INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with 3rd C.I.Bde O.C. 273, the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the BONVILLE-BEAURAINES AREA on the 19th September, 1918.
- INTENTION. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will move to the BEAURAINES AREA (M.L.S.C. 40.10) (51. B.) and relieve the 44th Canadian Battalion.
- INSTRUCTION. 3. (a) Starting point. The Battalion will form up in column of route with the head of the column at Cross Roads, ~~at~~ 3.1.05.20
(b) Order of March. Band, H.Q., No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, No. 4 Company.
(c) Time. Ready to move off at 12.55 p.m.
(d) DRESS. Full marching order.
(e) Route. BONVILLE, ~~ARRAS-BUNNERS ROAD~~, ~~BUNNERS~~ SECOND CLASS ROAD TO DOULLEN'S ROAD near DAINVILLE, SCHICOURT, BE-UR-INES, NEUVILLE-WITASSE ROAD.

4. A C K N O W L E D G E.

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment

DISTRIBUTION.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.	
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I.Bde (for information)
8	M.O. 1
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Adjutant.
14	T.O. and Q.M.
15	File
16	

ROUTINE ORDERS
by
Major G. B. Price, D.C.M.
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
September 19th, 1918.

1. The advance party in charge of Lieut. Parnell will meet the battalion on the NEUVILLE-VITASSE ROAD on the outskirts of BEAURAINES.
2. Lewis Gun limbers will report to Companies by 11.45 a.m.
3. Officers kits, O.R. effects, Mess effects, Dressing station effects will be ready for collection by 11.45 a.m.
4. Packs of Band will be piled at R.S.M.'s hutment ready for collection at 11.45 a.m.
5. Officers' chargers, will be at Headquarters at 12.45 p.m.
6. The area will be left in a clean and sanitary condition. Each Company will be responsible for cleaning up their own area. The Battalion Orderly Officer, Lieut. Thatcher, will see that this is properly done, and obtain clearance certificate from the Town Major which will be handed to the Adjutant before the battalion moves off.
7. Steel helmets will be strapped on packs - kicking straps must be crossed.
8. Water bottles must be filled before leaving and all men warned to conserve the water as it is very scarce in the new area.
9. The Commanding Officer desires particular attention be paid to Dress. strict march discipline will be observed and when the Battalion clears BEAUVILLERS, march distances as laid down in A.R.O. 2125 will be observed.
10. Marching out states will be turned into the Adjutant by 11.30 a.m.
11. Hot tea will be served on arrival in the new area.
12. Transport will move in rear of the Battalion.

G. H. Price

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 303.
ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.

Copy No.....

In-The-Field,
September 24th, 1918.

Reference Map: 51. B.

INFORMATION 1. In accordance with 3rd C.I. Bde. O.C. 274, the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will move by ~~mechanical~~ tactical train this date, (Sept. 23rd) to the HENDICOURT AREA.

INTENTION. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will entrain at ARRAS STATION and move by tactical train to ECOUST.

INSTRUCTION. 3. (a) Starting Point. The Battalion will be formed up in column of route with head of column on road at M.12.a.95.95
(b) Order of March. Hdqrs., No. 4, No. 3, Band, No. 2, and No. 1 Company.
(c) Time. Ready to march off at 6.30 p.m.
(d) Dress. Full marching order.
(e) Units will notify Battalion Headquarters on completion of move, giving location of unit Hdqrs.
(f) Transport will move independently, rejoining their respective units on arrival in new area.

4. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Captain and A/Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at.....by Orderly.
Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I. Bde. (for information)
8	M.O.
9	O.C.
10-11&12	War Diary
13	Adjutant
14	T.O. and Q.M.
15	File
16	

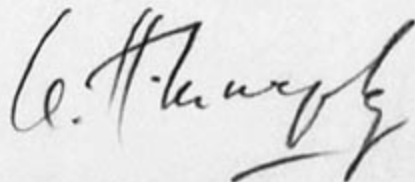
ROUTINE ORDERS

by
Major C. B. Price, D.C.M.,
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
September 24th, 1918

1. Advance party in charge of Lieut. B. T. Jackson will meet the Battalion at Detraining Point. Captain Walker and 2 other ranks from No. 2 Company will report to Captain Conroy at R.T.Os. Office, ARRAS STATION at 7.15 p.m.
Entraining strength will be handed to Entraining Officer.
2. Lewis Guns and Lewis Gun ~~ammunition~~ ammunition will be carried by the men. Packs of Lewis Gunners with those of band, Advance party, and reconnoitring party will be piled in Company areas, ready for collection by 5.30 p.m.
3. Officers' kits, Orderly Room effects, Mess effects, Dressing Station effects, will be ready for collection by 5.30 p.m.
4. The area will be left in a clean and sanitary condition. Each Company will be responsible for cleaning up their own area.
5. Steel helmets will be strapped on packs. Kicking straps must be crossed.
6. Water bottles must be filled before leaving, and all men warned to conserve the water, as it is very scarce in the new area.
7. When the Battalion moves off, march distances as laid down in A.R.O. 2125 will be observed.
8. Marching out states will be handed to Adjutant before the Battalion moves off.
9. Transport will move independently by road, and comply with the following instructions:

All moves east of a line drawn from S.6. Central to N.4. Central, will be carried out during the hours of darkness.
10. All troops will be under cover in their new locations before dawn. Every care will be taken to ensure that troops remain under cover during daylight.



Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

S E C R E T

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.
OPERATION ORDER NO. 304

Copy No.....

In-The-Field,
September 25th, 1918.

Reference Map. 51 B.

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with 3rd C.I. Bde O.O. 275, the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve portions of the 4th and 5th Cdn. Inf. Bdes. in the line on the night of 25th/26th September, 1918.

INTENTION. 2. The 14th Canadian Battalion will move into the BUISSY SWITCH from the Railway in V.24.c. and d. to the Road in V.17.d. and 18.C., relieving elements of the 18th Bn.

INSTRUCTION. 3. (a) Starting Point. Road junction, U.18.d.05.10
(b) Order of march. Hdqrs., Nos. 2, 4, 3, and 1 Coys., by platoons at 50 yards interval.
(c) Time. 7.30 p.m.
(d) Dress. Battle Order.
(e) All trench stores, maps, aeroplanes/photographs, etc., will be taken over on relief.
(f) Units will report on completion of relief, giving location of Company Hdqrs., to Battalion Headquarters.

4. A C K N O W L E D G E.

Captain and A/Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at.....by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I. Bde. (for information)
8	M.O.
9	S.C.
10-11-12	War Diary.
13	Adjutant
14	T.O. and Q.M.
15	Fyle
16	

ROUTINE ORDERS

by
Major C. E. Price, B.C.M.,
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
September 25th, 1918.

1. 2 guides per Company from the 18th Canadian Battalion will meet the Battalion at V.15.d.95.40.
2. Lieut. Parnell will arrange allotment of Company areas and instruct guides.
3. Approximate distribution of companies in new area. (See O.O. 304.)
No. 2 Company right and No. 4 Company left in forward trench.
No. 3 Company right and No. 1 Company left in second trench.
4. Lewis gun limbers will collect Lewis guns and Lewis Gun ammunition by 7. p.m.
5. Quartermaster will arrange to send ~~by~~ ^{by} ~~limbers~~ ^{limbers} which will move with Battalion, 24 hours rations and 20 tins of water per Company.
6. Lewis Gun limbers and ration limbers will move in rear of each Company.
7. Each man will carry two water bottles, filled.
8. There must be absolutely no movement by day in new area and no exposed lights at night.
9. Each Company will detail a ration party, and will be responsible for their own rations.
10. Rear Details will remain in present area.
11. Men's packs, Officers' kits, etc., will be piled in company areas and placed under guard.
12. Captain H.G. Brewer will be O.C. Rear Details and will arrange with Transport Officer re collection and storage of packs, officers' kits, etc.
13. O.N.s. as per nominal roll submitted on 21st instant, for Brigade carrying party will remain with Rear Details
14. Any alterations in nominal roll of rear details submitted by Companies will be notified to Battalion Headquarters by 7 p.m. this date.
15. Marching out states will be submitted to Adjutant before the Battalion moves off.

Captain and A/Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

SECRET.

BOURLON WOOD OPERATION. 10

Reference Map. 51. B. 3.E. , 57. C. N.E. as issued.

TASK OF 3RD BRIGADE.

1. The Brigade will capture the village of SAINS LEZ MARQUION and the village of MARQUION, and the CANAL DU NORD LINE in the Brigades, as shown on map as issued. 7 and BRIGADE LINE

TASK OF THE 14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.

2. PLAN. - The 14th Canadian Battalion, R.M.R. will advance on a two Company frontage of approximately 300 yards, crossing the Canal, between W.26.c.90.10 and E.2.a.80.30. Each company will be on a one platoon frontage unless conditions made it possible to increase same.

No. 4 Company followed by No. 1 Company will be on left, No. 2 Company followed by No. 3 Company will be on right.

Passing through the first belt of wire, No. 4 Company will swing to the left, and keeping touch with No. 2 Company will pass through the second belt, also swinging to the left and keeping touch with the 1st C.I.B. on the right. These companies will deal with the shell hole system behind these belts of wire.

No. 2 Company will consolidate on the RED LINE from right flank, inclusive, to where the shell hole system behind the first belt of wire cuts the RED LINE, exclusive. (Approximately, W.22.c.10.20.)

No. 4 Company will be responsible for RED LINE from this point inclusive, to the Canal, inclusive.

No. 3 Company will become Support to Nos. 2 and 4 Companies, and consolidate and mop up area in W.27. b. and d.

No. 1 Company will follow No. 4 Company and mop up village of SAINS LEZ MARQUION, after which it will consolidate behind Nos. 3 and 4 Companies and become Battalion Reserve.

No. 3 ASSEMBLY. The Battalion will assemble in the vicinity of PAVILAND WOOD (Exact location to be notified later.)

No. 4. The 14th Canadian Battalion, R.H.C., will leap-frog through the 1st Canadian Battalion after a pause of 17 minutes.

No. 5. ZERO HOUR. To be notified later.

No. 6. SIGNALS. When No. 4 Company passes through first belt of wire, a white very light will be sent up. Two white very lights will be sent up on objective being reached.

No. 2 Company will send up a RED very light on passing through second belt of wire, and two RED very lights on reaching objective.

No. 1 Company on finishing the mopping up of the village will send up two GREEN very lights.

S.O.S. To be notified later.

No. 7. BEARINGS. The true bearing of right flank from our right flank at crossing of CANAL (E.2.a.80.30.) is 74-1/2 degrees. (Magnetic bearing will vary according to compass. Other bearings will be taken wherever possible.)

No. 8 Barrage. The present plans for the barrage to advance at the rate of 100 yards in four minutes. Barrage maps will be issued later.

No. 9 CONSOLIDATION. Immediately on completion of tasks, Companies will re-organize and consolidate in depth.

No. 10. MESSAGES. Company Commanders will keep Battalion Headquarters in touch with the situation as frequently as possible. The question of communication in this operation is a vital one.

No. 11 HEADQUARTERS. Battalion Headquarters will move forward with No. 3 Company and will be established at approximately W.27.c.80.10.

No. 12. COMMUNICATIONS. Visual Signalling Stations will be established at Battalion Headquarters and Headquarters of Nos. 2, 3, and 4 Companies. RED ground flares will be lighted by Nos. 2 and 4 Companies on objective being reached, when called for by contact planes.

No. 13. REPORTS TO BATTALION HEADQUARTERS. As soon as possible after reaching objectives, Company Commanders will send in disposition sketches and estimated casualties. Total casualties will always be given in the estimate.

No. 14. EQUIPMENT. As per instructions issued 21.9.18.

No. 15. DUMPS. A Battalion Dump will be established at approximately 27.c.50.30. It will be available between two and two and a half hours after ZERO.

No. 16. R. A. P. Regimental Aid Post will be established at Western Edge of PAVILAND WOOD. When situation clears it will be moved forward to vicinity of QUARRY. (E.2.b.70.75.)

No. 17. Brigade Headquarters. BUISSY SWITCH, 24.c.25.85

No. 18. Brigade Report Centre. 24.d.20.60

No. 19. Brigade O.P. V.24.c.80.65

No. 20. Brigade Relay Post. W.25. d.30.85

No. 21. ACKNOWLEDGE.

22-9-18

A. H. Murphy

Captain and A/Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.	
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	O.C.
7	3rd C.I. Bde. (for information)
8	M.O.
9	Adjutant
10-11-12	War Diary.
13	Signal Officer
14	File.

SECRET.

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
OPERATION ORDER NO. 305.

Copy No.....

In-The-Field,
September 26th, 1918.

Reference Map: 51 B. S.E.

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with 3rd C. I. Bde Operation Order No. 276, the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will attack the enemy's positions at a time and date to be notified separately, in conjunction with troops on the right and left.

MENTION. 2. The 14th Canadian Battalion will attack in accordance with Battalion instructions, (1,2,3.)

INSTRUCTIONS 3. (a) On the night of September 26th/27th, companies will move into assembly positions as per instructions issued.
(b) Completion of assembly will be notified to Battalion Headquarters
(c) Location of Battalion Headquarters during assembly approximately W.26.c.20.60

SYNCHRONIZATION. 4. Watches will be synchronized by runners from Battalion Headquarters.

5. ACKNOWLEDGE.

W. MacLellan
Captain & Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Company	
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I.Bde (for information)
8	M.O.
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Adjutant
14	T.O. and Q.M.
15	File.
16	

In-The-Field,
September 26th, 1918.

GENERAL IDEA. The operation of the Canadian Corps has been modified. They will now be carried out in two phases.
1st Phase - Comprising the original plan.
2nd Phase - The seizing of the bridges over the CANAL DE L'ESCAUT, N.E. of CAMBRAI, at the same time capturing the high ground overlooking the SENSEE VALLEY between the CANAL DE L'ESCAUT and the CANAL DU NORD.

OBJECTIVES AND BOUNDARIES. Maps already issued show boundaries and objectives for 1st Phase. The barrage map gives a rough idea of boundaries of second phase.

1ST PHASE.

ASSEMBLY. Companies will assemble in vicinity of PAVILAND WOOD on "Y-Z" night. No. 2 Company, supported by two platoons of No. 3 Company on the right.

No. 4 Company, followed by No. 1 Company and 1 platoon of No. 3 Company on the left.

Special mopping up platoon for lock from No. 3 Company on extreme ~~right~~ left.

Leading Companies will get in touch with protective screen of 16th Battalion in PAVILAND WOOD, and before ZERO will, if possible, move forward keeping within safety limit of barrage. Great care must be taken that there is no noise.

11th BRITISH DIVISION. The 34th Brigade will pass through this Battalion after the BLUE LINE is captured, in addition to Canadian Troops passing through.

BARRAGE. As per maps issued. Special instructions are being sent to No. 1 Company in connection with the protective barrage for mopping up of SAINS LEZ MARQUION.

SIGNALS: Signals have been amended as follows:
3 White Very Lights, "We are here."
3 Red Very Lights, or S.O.S. RED over RED, "We are held up here."
3 Green Very Lights or R.G. Signal, GREEN over GREEN over GREEN, "all right, stop your fire."

STOKES GUNS. 1 Stokes gun each will go over with Nos. 1 and 3 Companies. Nos. 2 and 4 Companies can call on these guns if required.

TANKS. If suitable places can be found at which to cross Canal, 4 tanks of 7th Tank Battalion will move forward at ZERO and assist in breaking the wire in front of the CANAL DU NORD and MARQUION LINE across the Brigade front.

MACHINE GUNS. As per M.G. barrage map.

SMOKE. Smoke screens have been arranged by the artillery to cover the advance and consolidation

2ND PHASE

(See Barrage Map.)

TASK OF BRIGADE If this phase is undertaken, the 3rd C.I. Bde will come into Divisional Reserve.

In the event of 2nd phase not being undertaken, the 14th Battalion will remain on the objectives.

DISPOSITION. In the event of the 2nd phase being undertaken, the 14th Battalion will be disposed in squares W.30 and W.29, west of the Railway line running through W.30

No. 2 Company west of railway line from Divisional Boundary in W.30.c. to W.30.a.50.20

No. 4 Company from W.30.a.50.20 to Northern limit of square W.30.a., west of railway line.

No. 3 Company will support No. 2 Company.

No. 1 Company will support No. 4 Company.

HEADQUARTERS. Battalion Headquarters will be established at approximately W.30.a.00.50

(Sgd.) A. H. MURPHY,

Captain and A/Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

BOURLON WOOD OPERATION,

Instructions No.3.

ENGINEERS. party will accompany No. 1 Company to search for booby traps in SAINS LEZ MARQUION.

FLARES. The 4th Canadian Division will send up gold and silver rain rockets on reaching Blue Line just east of BOURLON WOOD.

TOUCH WITH ENEMY. The Corps Commanders has laid down that no matter what the situation is on evening of "Z" day, touch with the enemy must not be lost.

SIGNALS: Flags waved from tanks.
Tanks to Infantry-White and Green Flags- "Come on."
Red and yellow flag - "Am out of action."
Go on without me."
Red, White & Blue Flag - "Am withdrawing."
Infantry to Tanks-Helmets waved on rifles "Come to me."

CONTACT PLANES. Contact machines will carry the markings as follows:
Black band on the underside (middle) of each bottom plane and black streamers in prolongation of the black band.

(Sgd.) A. H. MURPHY

Captain and A/Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Sept. 26, 1918.

SECRET

13
Headquarters,
14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment,
September 29th, 1918.

Reference Map: 51 B. S.E.

TO/ G. O. C.,
3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.
.....

Sir:

I have the honour to submit the following report on the BOURLON
WOOD Operation, September 27th, 1918.

ASSEMBLY. The assembly was successfully completed by 11.30 p.m.,
Y-2 night. From that period to almost Zero time, weather
conditions were trying, the men having to lay out in the open
in the rain. Reconnaissance on the part of our right Company
proved that a dyke just in front of them was full of wire and
water. The wire was cut and the dyke crossed, and the company
moved across it successfully without detection.

BARRAGE. The barrage was exceptionally good, but it is the general
opinion that it was too slow, difficulty being experienced in
keeping the men out of it. The protective barrage on the
final objective was much too long, undoubtedly giving the enemy
time to come back and establish fresh machine gun positions
which gave the 13th Battalion some trouble when they leap-frogged
us.

TANKS. The tanks on the whole did good work, the one that went
through the village of SAINS LEZ MARQUION being exceptionally
useful, the moral effect on the enemy being very great.

MACHINE GUNS. Machine gun barrage appeared to be quite effective, and
certainly helped the moral of our troops.

STOKES GUNS. Stokes Guns did not come into action with this Battalion
although some of the personnel made themselves useful to the
Company Commander in the village.

MEDICAL. Medical arrangements seemed to be adequate. I am still of
the opinion that special stretcher parties should be detailed
for clearing the wounded from the battlefield. In this case,
the large majority of our casualties were walking wounded, and
the stretcher cases were carried out by Huns.

NARRATIVE. Barrage opened sharp on time and the troops who had been
impatiently waiting, went forward with great dash. Lieut.
Campbell, whose platoon was detailed to clear the lock in 26.c.,
moved his men forward and cleared the machine guns from here,
three in number, with great dash. This lock would undoubtedly
have proved a serious impediment had it not been cleared, as its
guns swept the canal on both sides.

Unexpected opposition was met with almost immediately from
scattered machine gun posts ~~west~~ of the canal. Although these
~~posts~~ posts were well concealed and untouched by our barrage,
they put up very little fight, and were easily brushed aside. Two
rather nasty obstacles were encountered before reaching the canal
in the shape of two dykes, one about three and a half feet wide,
and the other about six feet, filled with water and wire. The
bridges arranged for did not materialize, so the men waded waist-
deep through these.

At this time machine gun fire was encountered from the eastern bank of the canal. This was disposed of and the canal crossed. Although the canal was practically dry, the eastern bank was quite steep and the men had to clamber up as best they could. Had the enemy been a s good a man as he was last year, considerable trouble would have been experienced in crossing it, as it was lined with machine guns. On crossing the canal, large numbers of the enemy could be seen retiring, leaving only scattered machine guns ~~to~~ to oppose us. These proved excellent targets for our Lewis Gunners and riflemen, who took full toll of them, but it tempted our men to run into the barrage.

All objectives were reached in good time, the Company detailed to clear the village, was assembled in good time on the southern outskirts, waiting for the barrage to go back. The village was undoubtedly meant to be strongly held, there being machine guns in almost every house. Whilst waiting for the barrage to lift, we ~~xx~~ suffered many casualties from machine guns firing from the upper stories of houses. These were effectually cleared with rifle ~~x~~ grenades. The Company Commander of this Company, had before entering the village, been slightly wounded and badly bruised and shaken up by a shell, so he clambered on top of a tank, and entered the village on this, directing operations the while. The work of mopping up the village proved a source of enjoyment to the troops, and was speedily done, the men scattering broadcast through the village. The opposition was only half-hearted, and the Company Commander estimates at least 350 prisoners from the village and its outskirts.

The village was completely cleared by 8.30 a.m., but machine gun fire was still coming from the high ground north of the village. This evidently led to some reports that machine gun fire was coming from the village. This was not the case as at the time, pack mule trains were passing through the village, and the company detailed to take the village had commenced reorganization and gone to its allotted consolidation position.

The attack went absolutely according to time and plan. The attack was planned and led by Major C. B. Price, D.C.M., who commanded the Battalion with skill and judgment till he was wounded. At 8 a.m. I moved forward from Brigade Headquarters to assume command; by that time the attack was practically over and Major Price had the situation well in hand.

The conduct of all ranks was magnificent, the men showing wonderful energy and dash, and the officers their usual splendid leadership. I was especially pleased with the way the chain of command worked through, privates in many cases commanded sections, and in one case a private commanded a platoon.

Communications were excellent, in fact the best I have seen in my experience of war. The loop set especially worked out well. I attribute the perfect communications to the tireless energy of the Signalling Officer, Lieut. A. Close, D.C.M., who pushed forward with the advancing infantry and established a report centre at a pre-arranged point, at exactly the moment our foremost infantry reached there.

I consider the loop set should be more freely used in operations also the method of signalling worked out extremely well.

Propaganda was left in the dugouts by the enemy in the form of a printed slip which had the following words upon it:

DEAR TOMMY: THANKS FOR THE LOAN OF THIS GROUND. IT SERVED ITS PURPOSE, NOW YOU ARE WELCOME TO HAVE IT BACK.
FRITZ.

3.

The number of machine guns and prisoners captured by this Battalion puts this statement to the lie, and had the Hun showed any fighting qualities, our casualties would undoubtedly have been much heavier.

CASUALTIES.

Officers, 12. 2 wounded, at duty.
Other Ranks. 190. A number of these men are missing, but have probably gone through other dressing stations than our own.

TROPHIES

Large numbers of machine guns were captured, of which approximately 50 have been gathered at my headquarters. Also a number of trench mortars, one of which I have at these headquarters, and one anti-tank rifle, and ~~many~~ among other material, a complete valuable German listening set.

PRISONERS.

Estimated number of prisoners captured by this Battalion is 450.

I shall submit at an early date, a list of Honours and Awards, of Officers and men, who have performed deeds of outstanding gallantry, for your kind consideration.

All of the above respectfully submitted.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

Dicksonall

Lieutenant-Colonel,
Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion, R.M.C.

By Runner.

Time, 10.30 p.m.

Place. W.27.c.80.10. ~~XXXXXXXXXX~~

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
OCTOBER 1918.
WITH APPENDICES 1 to 3.
VOLUME '18 - 10.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division,

from 1st to 31st October, 1918.

Volume 44

Diary Text

7 pages.

Appendix I

Report on operation of October 1st.

" 2

O.O. 306 dated the 6th October, 3rd C.I.B. will relieve 12th Bde. (British) on the night of the 5th. 12th Bn. to march to MONCHY-LE-PRÉUX

" 4

Casualties in officers for the month of October

" 5

Decorations awarded to officers of the 14th Bn. for the month of October.

14th. CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

OCTOBER

1918.

TEXT.

EVGSE DOCKET

14th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

or

Royal Montreal Regiment. Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

October 1918.

Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SOUTH - WEST of CAMBRIA - DOUAI RD. near SAUCOURT.	Oct. 1st		<p>The 14th Canadian Battalion assembled in depth on a one Company frontage immediately south west of the CAMBRIA - DOUAI Road facing the village of SAUCOURT. The assembly was made under very unfavourable circumstances. It rained heavily during the night, and the country in vicinity of the assembly area was a mass of mud, shell-holes and wire. There had been no opportunity for a preliminary reconnaissance and the guides had lost their way. Notwithstanding these difficulties the assembly was completed in good time. Waiting for ZERO is always very trying, still, despite the rain, cold and the fact that there was no rum issue, the spirit of the men was excellent.</p> <p>The Battalion attacked at 5.00 A.M. with 13 officers and 375 other ranks. (see Commanding Officer's report on operations)</p> <p>Lieut. A. CLOSE, D.C.M., an original member of the Battalion was killed shortly after the attack commenced.</p> <p>Lieut. H. Campbell, M.M., one of the most gallant officers of the Battalion has been "Missing" since the operation. (see appendix for Casualty List).</p> <p>The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade was relieved by the 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the night of Oct. 1st/2nd, and this Battalion moved to Rest Billets in the MARQUION area., arriving in billets about 5.30 A.M.</p>	<p>Appendix No. 1.</p> <p><i>Wink</i></p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

October, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Oct. 2nd.		The Battalion was resting near the ARRAS CAMBRAI ROAD about half way between RAILLENCOURT and MARQUION.	
	Oct. 3rd.		Orders were received from 3rd Brigade that the Battalion would move to another area during the day, but this was cancelled later on. The Rear Details were situated north of SAINS LEZ MARQUION.	<i>Sketch</i>
	Oct. 4th.		Deficiencies in Battle equipment were made up and all gas helmets were inspected during the day. Enemy bombing planes were very active during the night. The Rear Details were situated north of SAINS LEZ MARQUION.	<i>Sketch</i>
VIZ-EN-ARTOIS AREA.	Oct. 5th		The Battalion moved off at 11.30 a.m. and marched to VIZ-EN-ARTOIS Area, arriving there at 2.30 p.m. The Rear details joined the Battalion before moving off. A draft of 171 French Canadians was received to-day. Hardly any of these men can speak or understand English.	<i>Sketch</i>
VIZ-EN-ARTOIS AREA/	Oct. 6th		A reconnoitring party proceeded at 8 a.m. to look over the new area into which the Battalion was expected to move. The Battalion moved off at 5 p.m. by platoons at 75 yards interval and the move was completed at 7.50 p.m.; the Battalion then becoming Brigade Reserve, 13th and 15th Battalions in the Front Line and the 16th Battalion in Support. The Rear Details remained in the VIZ-EN-ARTOIS AREA during the night.	<i>Sketch</i> Appendix No. 2.
BRIGADE RESERVE	Oct. 7th		Very quiet area, nothing to report. Rear Details moved from VIZ-EN-ARTOIS AREA to a point south of the ARRAS-CAMBRAI ROAD about two kilometres west of St. ROCHART FACTORY.	<i>Sketch</i>
BRIGADE RESERVE	Oct. 8th.		Nothing to report today. Rear Details in the same area.	<i>Sketch</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 3

(Erase heading not required.)

October, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE	Oct. 9th		<p>A reconnoitring party was sent out to look over a new position further forward, and the Battalion commenced moving at 5 p.m. The new area was about 2000 yards further forward the move was completed and all companies settled down by 8 p.m. In the afternoon Nos. 1 and 2 Companies were bathed in the baths at St. ROHART FACTORY, on the outskirts of VIZ-EN-ARTOIS. The Rear Details are in the same area as yesterday.</p>	
BRIGADE RESERVE	Oct. 10th.		<p>Nos. 3 and 4 Companies and Headquarters Company were bathed at ST. ROHART FACTORY in the morning. There is nothing else to report this date. The Rear Details are in the same area as yesterday.</p>	<i>omit</i>
BRIGADE RESERVE	Oct. 11th		<p>One Officer per Company reconnoitred the area occupied by the 15th Battalion (the left front line) with a view to relieving that Battalion. This relief did not take place on account of the enemy retiring on our front, the front line battalions following up disposing of the enemy garrisons that were left to fight a rear guard action. About 7 p.m., orders were received to move forward the following morning. The Rear Details are in the same area as yesterday.</p>	<i>omit</i>
BRIGADE RESERVE	Oct. 12th		<p>The Battalion commenced moving at 4 a.m. and was in the allotted position at 6:00 a.m. From this position the Battalion again moved forward and eventually occupied the DROCOURT-QUEANT LINE in front of SAILLY-ON-OSTREVENT. The Brigade was relieved in the line by the 1st Canadian Brigade, and the Battalion marched back to an area south of HETTEREIGNY, and near the ARRAS-CAMBRAI ROAD. The Rear Details followed up the Battalion during the day, and also moved back to the above area during the night.</p>	<i>omit</i>
	Oct. 13th		<p>The Battalion rested today. No work was done on account of the men being wet through ice arriving the previous night and on account of poor accomodation had very little rest. The Rear Details are in the same area as the Battalion.</p>	<i>omit</i>

14th Canadian Battalion.
Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

October, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE RESERVE.	Oct. 14th		Mustering parades were held in the forenoon as well as cleaning up parades and re-organisation.	<i>DMR</i>
BRIGADE RESERVE.	Oct. 15th		Lewis Gun training was carried out in the forenoon and bathing parades in the afternoon. The Commanding Officer and other officers of the Battalion attended the funeral of Maj. Gen. Lipsitt, of the 3rd Canadian Division, who was killed by an enemy sniper.	<i>DMR</i>
BRIGADE RESERVE.	Oct. 16th		Bay Parades were held in the forenoon, and in the afternoon the Battalion was put through the Gas Chamber in MTEREIGNY. All the Commanding Officers of the brigade had lunch at Brigade Headquarters with H.R.H., the Prince of Wales.	<i>DMR</i>
BRIGADE RESERVE.	Oct. 17th		The morning was devoted to Lewis Gun training and discipline generally. In the afternoon a reconnoitring party of 1 officer and 5 other ranks moved forward to look over the area at present held by the 10th Canadian Battalion.	<i>DMR</i>
BRIGADE RESERVE.	Oct. 18th		The 14th Canadian Battalion moved from this position at 7.00 a.m. and proceeded to GEULZIN a distance of about 12 kilometres. They arrived in billets about 11.00 a.m. The Battalion passed through the towns of Dury, Lecluse, Torteguerne, Estrees, crossed the Canal de la Sasseuse, thence to the town of GEULZIN where they remained until evening, they then moved off at 4.30 p.m. and proceeded to the town of BERCHIN a distance of about 3 kilometres, where they arrived shortly after dusk. The enemy were shelling the outskirts of the town of BERCHIN.	<i>DMR</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 5.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

October 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ERCHIN.	Oct. 19th		The 14th Canadian Battalion left ERCHIN at 6.00 A.M. passed over 8th Canadian Battalion and advanced at 9.00 A.M. No opposition met. The Battalion passed through SOMAIN about 11.00 a.m.; passed BERE on our left at 1.00 p.m. and HORMAING at 1.30 p.m. Formed a line for the night East of HELESMES. Battalion Headquarters are located at HELESMES in the building occupied by the German Commandant a few days previous.	
HELESMES.	Oct. 20th		The Battalion moved off again at 9.00 a.m. and continued the advance, the 13th and 15th Battalions in the front and the 14th and 16th Battalions in support. Strong opposition met from the enemy and at night the line was a little East of WALLERS.	
WALLERS.	Oct. 21st		The Battalion moved off again at 8.30 A.M. and passed over the 13th Canadian Battalion at the GRAND BRAY - ARNBERG Road, with its objective as the ST. AMAUD - VALENCIENNES Road. Strong opposition was met with from houses in the village of RAISMES, which held up the advance for some time. About 11.00 p.m. however the Battalion again advanced and occupied the village of RAISMES and the ST. AMAUD - VALENCIENNES Road, our final objective. Posts were pushed out in front of the road and the remainder of the Battalion occupied the village and a part of the road to the left of the village. Enemy artillery was not very active during the day.	
RAISMES.	Oct. 22nd		The 14th Canadian Battalion was relieved by the 52nd Canadian Battalion and marched back to FENAIN.	
FENAIN.	Oct. 23rd		The Battalion is billeted in FENAIN. Muster Parades were held by the Company Commanders.	
FENAIN.	Oct. 24th		Training was carried out this date as follows: Saluting Drill, Arm drill and marching was carried out and Battalion Parade was held at 12.00 Noon.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 6.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

October 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																																	
SOUMAIN.	Oct. 25th.		<p>The usual training was carried out by this Battalion in the morning. At 11.30 a.m. the Battalion was formed up and the Military Medal ribbon was presented to the following N.C.Os. and men:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Pte. Leamon H.C.P.,</td> <td>Pte. Cameron A.</td> <td>Pte. Duval R.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pte. Rumball P.G.</td> <td>Pte. Bews J.W.</td> <td>Pte. Birds J.A.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pte. Jack L.J.</td> <td>* Pte. Jerome F.H.</td> <td>Sgt. Burke F.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>*Pte. Medai S.</td> <td>Pte. Burkitt J.T.</td> <td>A/CQMS Michel H.F.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L/C. Evans H.</td> <td>Sgt. Driscoll L.</td> <td>*Sgt. McCowen J.C.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S/C. Grant J.A.</td> <td>*Pte. Atkin A.F.</td> <td>*Baum T.W.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cpl. Buchanan C.E.</td> <td>Pte. McIvor J.</td> <td>Cpl. Hume D.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L/C. Munro G.</td> <td>Pte. Horton W.A.</td> <td>Sgt. Barnaby W.E.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cpl. Cowling A.R.</td> <td>Pte. Conrad C.E.</td> <td>Pte. Sifton C.V.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pte. Whitehead W.S.</td> <td>Cpl. Moreau D.</td> <td>Pte. Kelly T.H.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pte. Dube A.</td> <td>Pte.</td> <td>*Sgt. Jacques A.J.</td> </tr> </table> <p>* These other ranks were also awarded the Bar to the Military Medal.</p>	Pte. Leamon H.C.P.,	Pte. Cameron A.	Pte. Duval R.	Pte. Rumball P.G.	Pte. Bews J.W.	Pte. Birds J.A.	Pte. Jack L.J.	* Pte. Jerome F.H.	Sgt. Burke F.	*Pte. Medai S.	Pte. Burkitt J.T.	A/CQMS Michel H.F.	L/C. Evans H.	Sgt. Driscoll L.	*Sgt. McCowen J.C.	S/C. Grant J.A.	*Pte. Atkin A.F.	*Baum T.W.	Cpl. Buchanan C.E.	Pte. McIvor J.	Cpl. Hume D.	L/C. Munro G.	Pte. Horton W.A.	Sgt. Barnaby W.E.	Cpl. Cowling A.R.	Pte. Conrad C.E.	Pte. Sifton C.V.	Pte. Whitehead W.S.	Cpl. Moreau D.	Pte. Kelly T.H.	Pte. Dube A.	Pte.	*Sgt. Jacques A.J.	<p><i>Sub</i></p>
Pte. Leamon H.C.P.,	Pte. Cameron A.	Pte. Duval R.																																			
Pte. Rumball P.G.	Pte. Bews J.W.	Pte. Birds J.A.																																			
Pte. Jack L.J.	* Pte. Jerome F.H.	Sgt. Burke F.																																			
*Pte. Medai S.	Pte. Burkitt J.T.	A/CQMS Michel H.F.																																			
L/C. Evans H.	Sgt. Driscoll L.	*Sgt. McCowen J.C.																																			
S/C. Grant J.A.	*Pte. Atkin A.F.	*Baum T.W.																																			
Cpl. Buchanan C.E.	Pte. McIvor J.	Cpl. Hume D.																																			
L/C. Munro G.	Pte. Horton W.A.	Sgt. Barnaby W.E.																																			
Cpl. Cowling A.R.	Pte. Conrad C.E.	Pte. Sifton C.V.																																			
Pte. Whitehead W.S.	Cpl. Moreau D.	Pte. Kelly T.H.																																			
Pte. Dube A.	Pte.	*Sgt. Jacques A.J.																																			
SOUMAIN.	Oct. 26th		<p>The usual training was carried out by this Battalion. Pay Parades were also held during the forenoon and afternoon.</p>	<p><i>Sub</i></p>																																	
SOUMAIN.	Oct. 27th		<p>Protestant and Roman Catholic Church parades were held in the forenoon and Bathing Parades in the afternoon. The regimental band played at a dinner given by the G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.</p>	<p><i>Sub</i></p>																																	
SOUMAIN.	Oct. 28th		<p>Company and Platoon drill was carried out till 11.45 a.m. when the Battalion went for a route march, marching into SOUMAIN and back to billets.</p>	<p><i>Sub</i></p>																																	

14th Canadian Battalion.
Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript. Page 7.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

October, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRENCH AIN.	Oct. 29th		The usual training was carried out in the morning, inspection by Company Commanders. Lewis Gun training under the Lewis Gun Officer. In the afternoon all of the Officers of the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, attended a lecture given by the Divisional Commander, Maj. Gen. A.C. Macdonnell, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., at the cinema in 3011111.	<i>sub</i>
FRENCH AIN.	Oct. 30th		Training for this date was much the same as on Oct. 29th. At 11.30 a.m. a Battalion parade was held.	<i>sub</i>
FRENCH AIN.	Oct. 31st		Training for this date was as follows: 8.15 to 8.30 a.m. Company Commanders' Inspection. Lewis Gunners reported to the Lewis Gun Officer at 8.35 a.m. Remainder: Practice formation of "Platoon in Attack", from 8.30 a.m. to 11.30 a.m. Reform on same field for O.C.'s Parade at 11.45 A.M.	<i>sub</i> Appendices No. 3 & 4.

Dickson

Lieut.-Colonel,
Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

OCTOBER 1918.

APPENDICES 1 to 4.3

FALSE DOCKET

SECRET

Headquarters,
14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment,
October 4th, 1918.

Reference Map: BILLY and 51 A. S.W.

TO/ G.O.C.,
3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Appendix No. 1.

Sir:

I have the honour to submit the following report on the operation of October 1st, 1918.

ASSEMBLY: The assembly was completed by 4 a.m., on a one-company front in X.17.b., continuous shelling throughout the night, and pouring rain.

BARRAGE: The barrage at the start seemed good, but after about an hour seemed to lose intensity, and after passing BLESCOURT was very poor, many shells falling short and impeding our progress for almost an hour. At 7.30 a.m. some shells were still falling in BANTIGNY, and west of the village.

MACHINE GUN: Machine guns allotted to me were assigned a special task - to take up positions north and south of BANTIGNY in S.34.d. and S.35.c. The batteries suffered considerable casualties, but on the whole were well handled and inflicted many casualties on the enemy. Their work throughout was excellent.

NARRATIVE. No barrage maps were available, the only information at hand being that the barrage would start at 5 a.m., and advance in 100 yard lifts every four minutes, with a halt east of BLESCOURT and a halt approximately through the centre of BANTIGNY. From this point on, C.D.A. barrage was finished. About 6.15 a.m. I passed the sunken road south of BLESCOURT in S.9. and waited for the barrage to lift. A certain amount of machine gun fire was coming at this time from S.3.c., otherwise ~~it~~ all appeared to be going well. The barrage appeared to lift and go forward, and the Battalion moved forward to the assault as per plan. After reaching a point at S.4.c. 80.30 the barrage became very loose, and started to come back, or so it appeared. This caused considerable casualties to my men and considerable disorganization, but after little difficulty I reorganized them again and we waited in shell holes for the artillery to lift. We had no communication with the artillery at this time, and visual messages to the rear brought no response. About 7 o'clock ~~the~~ a patrol was pushed forward into BANTIGNY and encountered a party of the enemy at the cross roads in S.4.a.75.65. The enemy patrol was driven off and our patrol returned with the information that the enemy appeared to be in cellars in the town. Realizing that if much time was lost these men would undoubtedly man the houses with machine guns and give us considerable trouble, I ordered the assault on the town to be made. I met Major Bell-Irving at S.4.c.90.50, and he sent his Battalion forward at the same time. One company of this Battalion pushed forward on the main road through BANTIGNY, one company entered the town by the road in S.4.b.40.70, and one company pushed straight on and entered the town by the Cemetery. A number of prisoners were taken in the town, approximately one hundred. These were taken from shops throughout the town. At 7.30 a.m. the Battalion was well through the town and all appeared to be going well. The 16th Battalion were also through on the right. I decided to send my reserve company through the town and ordered the leading company to send patrols forward to the sunken road in M.35.b.

A battery of artillery was left by the enemy in M.29.d. and another in M.28.d. Machine gun fire was increasing in intensity on our left flank and it soon became apparent that our left flank was exposed. The enemy in front of us apparently did not realize this. About 8 a.m. a large German plane flew over us, making signals by means of flares. These were replied to from the ground in S.3.c, d and b, also from S.2.d. by flares and white discs. This plane was flying very low and although repeatedly fired at, seemed to have no effect. The plane flew back over the German lines and shortly afterwards the field guns in front of us were re-manned, and intense fire was directed on the village of BANTIGNY and the village of GUVILLERS at point blank range. Through my glasses I saw an officer with a group of about 20 round him in M.29.b. apparently explaining the situation. Shortly after this an attack was made towards us by approximately one company of infantry. This was repulsed, but they came forward twice more, each time being driven back. About 9 a.m. the enemy commenced to filter in two's and three's along the high ground directly to the north of BANTIGNY. These men were all machine gunners, about one man in six was carrying a machine gun. I could see them dribbling forward until they came in touch with machine guns that were already in the area, and these apparently explained the situation, and disposed of them. I should estimate that approximately a Battalion was brought down on our flank in this manner.

The batteries in front of us were engaged by machine gun and Lewis Gun fire with good effect, putting almost all the horses out that brought up ammunition, five of which broke loose and galloped into our lines. The guns however, were skilfully and gallantly handled by the enemy and continued to fire point blank on the slightest movement.

At 9 a.m. I sent my Acting Adjutant, Captain Murphy forward to complete the disposition and if possible to send men to rush the battery in M.28.d., which was causing us considerable casualties. I had no communications at this time, my signalling officer was killed and a number of the signallers were casualties. The runners I sent back with messages were knocked out. My linesmen had been out for some time trying to get in touch with the 13th Battalion Headquarters. At 9.45 a.m. I decided to try and get back myself to explain the situation, leaving Captain Murphy in command of the Battalion. Just as I left, I received a message from the front line that the enemy was bringing artillery into action in M.30. The artillery fire on both BANTIGNY and GUVILLERS at this time was intense, the enemy also using a considerable amount of smoke to screen his men working down the valley on my left. After a somewhat warm journey, I reached the 13th Battalion Headquarters, and sent a pigeon message, and also spoke to General Tuxford on the phone, who ordered me to wait there until he could obtain information from Division concerning my left flank. At about 10.30 a.m. I received a message that the 16th Battalion were dropping back from GUVILLERS, and shortly afterwards that the 14th were also. During this time the enemy had a number of machine guns in position enfilading the sunken road in M.35.b. Mr. Campbell, the officer in charge of this Company who was wounded at the time, decided to withdraw from this as he was suffering a number of casualties. This was successfully carried out by small parties, who covered their withdrawal with covering fire to the road near the Cemetery in M.34.d. Mr. Campbell, who refused assistance, was the last man to leave, but has not been seen since. The enemy, under cover of their artillery barrage and intense machine gun fire from the high ground at the left of the village, attacked towards BANTIGNY from M.34.c. and M.33.d. A similar attack seemed to be launched against GUVILLERS from the right. Captain Murphy, realizing to stay there meant to be cut off entirely, decided to withdraw and tried to establish touch with his left. The withdrawal was carried out by platoons supporting each other by Lewis Gun fire and covered by Machine gun fire until they reached the sunken road in S.9.b. and d.

Intense machine gun fire was directed on them at this point from S.3.c. and S.2.d., and the enemy were working into BLECOURT from the left. The enemy continually attempted to make progress frontally on this position, but was caught each time on the open ground in S.4.c. Many casualties were inflicted upon him, and he gave up the attempt, contenting himself with continuing to pour fire in enfilade into the sunken road held by us. Machine gun fire was increasing the whole time and I consider that fresh German machine-gunners were coming in the whole while.

After noon, as casualties were occurring continually and their ammunition was expended, Captain Murphy decided to withdraw along the road towards 16.25. Elements of the Battalion touched up with troops near CHAPEL CORNER, the remainder forming a flank approximately from S.15. Central to the road in S.14.b. At about 12.30 p.m. being unable to obtain information concerning the situation, Colonel Peck and I went forward to a point approximately S.9.d. 80.50. Machine gun fire was intense from the left flank the whole time and progress could only be made by short rushes. We decided that ~~no~~ any position out there was absolutely untenable until the high ground in S.3 had been cleared. We had at this time one company of the 15th Battalion and a platoon of the 13th Battalion in the sunken road in S.8. and would like to have attempted to establish a line through BLECOURT and through the sunken road in S.9.b. and d., but it was not considered advisable by Brigade until the left flank had been cleared up, so at dusk I withdrew all elements of my Battalion to the sunken road in S.8. where we remained until relieved by the 2nd Division.

I am of the opinion that no position either ~~south~~ east or west of BANTIGNY could be held with such an exposed flank, and to attempt to do so without even the protection of trenches would, as a study of the ground shows, be to court annihilation or the risk of being entirely cut off. There is no point along there which would appear to lend itself to form a defensive flank.

The conduct of officers and men was splendid, but bitter disappointment was felt at having to fall back. About 12 noon, six S.O.S. signals were sent up, calling for artillery support, but there was no response. Liasion between the artillery and infantry was not effected until late in the afternoon, when an officer of the artillery reported to Colonel Peck in the sunken road in S.8. I am firmly convinced that had I been in touch with the artillery I could easily have knocked out the batteries which were causing me all the trouble. These batteries were served in full view of us, their shields giving their gunners protection against our fire. I suggest that in all attacks, guns should be attached to infantry as in the successful operations near ARRAS early in September, and that every effort should be made to keep up liasion. In the five preceding attacks in which my Battalion have taken part, the barrage in every way was excellent and the men had wonderful confidence in it. One bad day, such as the last, lessens their confidence in it.

My Battalion went into action with only 13 officers, and very few N.C.O.s., and twice during the operation I had to reorganize Companies which had lost their officers, and it appears to me that the risk of a fair name of a Battalion is too great to go into action with such a small amount of officers, and those officers almost all new.

Too much cannot be said in praise of the Non-Commissioned-Officers who so successfully handled their platoons, and in two cases, companies throughout the entire day's operation, but unfortunately in rendering these excellent services many of these became casualties.

The officers at present in this Battalion number only 9, including myself. I have one specialist officer only left, Lewis Gunner, and he is on leave. No Regimental sergeant-major, No Company Sergeant-Major, and very few N.C.Os. of any description, and I respectfully ask that as large a number as possible of subalterns be sent to me as soon as possible. I have applied for a number of N.C.Os. at the Reserve Battalion, but they insist that these should pass Gas, Lewis Gun, and other training. Can any steps be taken, please, to expedite their departure from England?

I shall submit at an early date, a list of Honours and Awards, of officers and men, who have performed deeds of outstanding gallantry, for your kind consideration.

All of the above respectfully submitted.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Dickson

Lieutenant-Colonel,
Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion.

By Gunner.

Time -

Place.

SECRET.

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.
Operation Order No. 306

Copy No. 10.....

Appendix No. 2.

In-The-Field,
October 6th, 1918.

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with instructions received from 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, the Brigade will relieve the 12th Brigade (British) in the line tonight.

ATTENTION. 2. The 14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment will march to the MONCHY-LE-PREUX AREA in approximately O.S.b. and d.

INSTRUCTIONS. 3. (a) Formation. The Battalion will form up in column of route alongside the railway passing Battalion Headquarters, with head of column at Battalion Orderly Room.

(b) Time. Ready to move off at 5 p.m., October 6th, 1918.

(c) Order of March. Headquarters, No. 1 Company, No. 2 Company, No. 3 Company, No. 4 Company.

(d) Dress. Battle Order, except in the cases quoted in Routine Order attached. Steel helmets must be worn.

(e) Battalion Headquarters will be at approximately O.S.d. 60.90

4. ACKNOWLEDGE.

D. MacKillich
Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Copy No. 1 to	O.C. No. 1 Co,
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I.Bde (for information)
8	M.O.
9 ✓	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Adjutant
14	T.O. and Q.M.
15	Fyle
16	

ROUTINE ORDERS

by
Lieut.-Col. Dick Worrall, D.S.O., M.C.
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
October 6th, 1918.

1. The present area must be left as clean as possible.
2. All shelters will be turned in at once.
3. ~~No~~ unnecessary movement will be permitted in the new area in the day time. Men must be especially warned about this. No fires will be allowed at night.
4. All other ranks in possession of their packs will proceed to new area in full marching order.
5. Company Commanders will notify Battalion Headquarters by runner immediately they are settled in the new position and give location of Company Headquarters together with sketch showing area occupied by their respective companies.
6. Marching out state will be turned into Battalion Orderly Room not later than 4.45 p.m. today.
Daily parade states will be rendered to reach Battalion Headquarters in the new area not later than 9 a.m.
7. Officers baggage, Orderly Room effects etc., will be collected by 4.30 p.m.
Lewis Guns will be collected by 4.45 p.m.

D. MacRitchie
Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Headquarters,
14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment,
October, 1918.

DECORATIONS AWARDED TO OFFICERS OF THE
ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
FOR MONTH OF
OCTOBER, 1918.

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

Lieut.-Colonel, Dick Worrall, M.C.

BAR TO DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

Lieut.-Colonel, Dick Worrall, D.S.O., M.C.

MILITARY CROSS.

Captain H.G. Brewer,
Captain J. Patterson, D.C.M.
Lieut. V. Quelch,
Lieut. W.S. Collins.
Lieut. G.B. McKean, V.C., M.M.
Lieut. B.T. Jackson.
Lieut. J.G. Pullar.
Lieut. G. Beattie/
Capt. J.E. McKenna.
Lieut. H.H. Robinson.
Lieut. E.C. Gough.

BAR TO MILITARY CROSS.

Captain H.G. Brewer, M.C.

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

No. 409318, Sgt. (A/CEN) Byce H.C.
823713, Sgt. Bucklee W.
No. 797119, Pte. (A/L/C.) Hill W.G.
No. 748958, L/C Elliott C/A.
No. 748062, L/C Adams, W.P., M.M.
No. 919462, Pte. McDonald J.A.
796004, Pte. Brskine J.G. M.M.
No. 748175, Sgt. Fairbairn G.

Edmond

Lieut. & A/Adjt.,
For O.C. 14th Canadian Battalion.

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
NOVEMBER 1918.
WITH APPENDIX 1.
VOLUME 18 - 11.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Battalion 1st Cdn. Division,
from 1st to 30th November, 1918.

Volume 45.

Diary Text

11 pages.

Appendix I

O.O. No. 307 dated the 12th November, 1918. In accordance with 3rd Brigade O.O. No. 292, the units of the Bde. will move to the AUBRY PETITE FORET LA SENTINEL Area November 13th, 1918. Routine Orders.

Royal Montreal Regiment O.O. No. 308 dated the 13th November, 1918. Resuming of march to-morrow Nov. 14th. Routine Orders attached.

Royal Montreal Regiment, O.O. No. 309 dated the 14th November, 1918. March of Brigade to the QUAREGNON area to-morrow. Routine Orders for the 14th Nov. attached.

Royal Montreal Regt. O.O. No. 310 dated the 17th Nov. Per O.O. 294, 14th Bn. will march to NEUFVILLES and HAVERMONT on the 21st November.

Routine orders for the 17th November.

O.O. 311 dated the 20th November, 14th Bn. will march to BRAINE LE COMTE on the 21st November.

Routine Orders for the 20th November

O.O. No. 312 dated the 23rd November, 14th Bn. will march to WAYS on November 23rd.

O.O. No. 313 dated the 24th November 14th Bn. to march to COUTIL-MOIR MONT on November 25th.

Routine orders for the 21st November.

O.O. No. 314 dated the 26th November, 14th Bn. will march to LEUZE November 27th.

O.O. No. 315 dated the 27th November, 14th Bn. will march LANDEME on November 28th.

Routine Orders for the 27th November.

O.O. No. 316 dated the 29th November, 14th Bn. will march to BELLE MAISON on November 30th.

Routine Orders for November 30th.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

NOVEMBER 1918.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

14th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

page 1.

(Erase heading not required.)

November, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FEMAIN	Nov. 1st		The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade was inspected by the Divisional Commander at 1500 hours, who expressed himself as very pleased with the Royal Montreal Regiment. The Transport was inspected at the same time.	<i>Edm</i>
FEMAIN	Nov. 2nd		Heavy rain hindered training, but Lewis Gun firing was carried on. A draft of 120 other ranks arrived in the morning, 50 of which were men of previous service.	<i>Edm</i>
FEMAIN	Nov. 3rd		Church Parades were held in the morning, the Roman Catholics going to the Church in FEMAIN and Protestants to the Cinema in FEMAIN. The Battalion mounted a Brigade Guard of 2 H.C.Os. and 7 men in SOMAIN.	<i>Edm</i>
FEMAIN	Nov. 4th		Training was carried out under the following syllabus: 8.15 to 8.30. Company Commander's Inspection. 8.30 to 11.30. Company in attack. 8.30 to 11.30, 30 O.Rs. from each Company reported to the Lewis Gun Officer for training. 11.45 a.m. Commanding Officers Parade. The following Officers reported and were posted to Companies mentioned: Capt. R.A. Adams, No. 2 Company, wounded Aug. 8th, 1918. Lieut. S.J. McEwen, H.C., No. 4 Company, wounded Oct. 1st, 1918. Lieut. R.H. Lawton, No. 1 Company, wounded Oct. 1st, 1918. Lieut. R.W. Collver, Intelligence, returned to Battalion from O.T.C. Course.	<i>Edm</i> <i>Edm</i>
FEMAIN	Nov. 5th		Training carried out on same syllabus as Nov. 4th.	<i>Edm</i>
FEMAIN	Nov. 6th		Owing to rain, training was interfered with and troops had to return to billets.	<i>Edm</i>
FEMAIN	Nov. 7th		Training carried out on same syllabus as Nov. 6th, excepting that special attention was given to formations mentioned in Training Leaflet I.G. No. 4. The Battalion mounted a Brigade Guard of 2 H.C.Os. and 7 men in SOMAIN.	<i>Edm</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 2.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

November, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
DEMAIN	Nov. 8th		<p>Rain interfered with training in the morning and lectures were carried on in billets.</p> <p>An addition of half an hour, (8.00 to 8.30) was made in the syllabus for Saluting drill.</p> <p>LA MEDAILLE MILITAIRE was awarded to No. 409318 a/C.S.M. H.C. BYCE, D.C.M., for gallant conduct in the field in the operations at MIENS.</p>	<i>Don</i>
DEMAIN	Nov. 9th		<p>Training was carried out in accordance with syllabus.</p> <p>A Guard consisting of Capt. G.V. Whitehead, Lieut. C.H. Sullivan and A.D.C. Parnell and 100 other ranks, accompanied by the Band proceeded to DEMAIN on Nov. 10th on the occasion of a visit to that town by the President of the French Republic.</p> <p>Capt. J. Patterson, M.C., D.C.M., (Wounded Sept. 1st.) reported to the Battalion and assumed command of No. 4 Company.</p>	<i>Don</i>
DEMAIN	Nov. 10th		<p>Service was held in the Church at DEMAIN for the Roman Catholics and an open air service for the protestants.</p> <p>The Guard of Honour returned from DEMAIN after having carried out its duties in a successful manner and being highly complimented.</p> <p>The following decorations were awarded to the undernoted other ranks of the Battalion for gallant conduct in the field, in the operations of Sept. 27th and Oct. 1st, 1918:</p> <p><u>LA MEDAILLE MILITAIRE.</u></p> <p>409318, Sgt. (A/C.S.M.) H.C. Byce, D.C.M.</p> <p><u>2nd BAR TO MILITARY MEDAL.</u></p> <p>889458, L/Cpl. F.H. Jerome.</p> <p><u>BAR TO MILITARY MEDAL.</u></p> <p>63646, Sgt. W.M. Miller, M.M. 23139, Sgt. F. Gaudet, M.M. 144743, L/C. H. Bureau, M/M.</p> <p><u>BAR TO MILITARY MEDAL.</u></p> <p>9344, Pte. (A/Sgt) Munday F.H., M.M. 796561, Pte. L. Christie, M.M. 2512313, L/C A.R. Smith, M.M. 796014, Pte. A. Sherman, M.M. 841070, Sgt. Carpenter R.E., M.M. 919903, Cpl. E.S. Record, M.M. 645048, Pte. (A/Cpl) Munroe G. M.M. 919094, Pte. M. D'Arcy, M.M.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 3:

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

November, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SOMAIN	Nov. 10th	Cont'd.	<p><u>MILITARY MEDAL.</u></p> <p>488920, Pte. E. Walsh. 919140, Pte. J. Neilan. 1273395, Pte. W. McL. Potter. 448282, Cpl. (A/Sgt) H. Arnold. 823298, Pte. Steele J.P. 23211, Pte. A. Mercier 441924, Pte. A. Anderson 175215, Pte. F.S., Lawson 1057136, Pte. (A.L.C.) F. Hannon 416346, Pte. (A.L.C.) A. Belanger 441562, Pte. J.L. Anderson</p> <p><u>MILITARY MEDAL/</u></p> <p>841758, Pte. A. Hunter 1054097, Cpl. F.J. Thibodeau 919656, Pte. C.H. Davis 841070, Sgt. R.E. Carpenter 919903, Cpl. E.S. Record 202056, Pte. (A.L.C.) West A.T. 749213, L/C. A.G. Tilton 919094, Pte. M. D'Arcy. 919240, Pte. D. McTavish.</p>	
SOMAIN	Nov. 11th		<p>A message was received from 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade at 0740 hours that; "Hostilities cease today at 1100hours". Training was carried out according to syllabus. The Battalion mounted a Brigade Guard of 2 B.C.Os. and 7 men at SOMAIN.</p>	
SOMAIN	Nov. 12th		<p>The Batta Owing to the armistice and the changed conditions resulting therefrom, the syllabus of training was altered to the following: 8.15 to 8.30 arm drill. Company Commanders Inspection, which the Commanding Officer desires to be very rigid. 8.30 to 9.30, March Discipline under Company Commanders. 8.35 to 11.30 Lewis Gun Training. 11.45 A.M. Ceremonial parade.</p>	
SOMAIN	Nov. 13th		<p>The Battalion paraded at 7.30 a.m. and marched off in full marching order on the march to join the Second Army/ Ration strength of the Battalion was 805 all ranks. The route taken was through ERRE - NORMAING - HERSMERS - WALLERS - HAVELUY - HERIN - to la SENTINELLE, arriving at the latter place at 3.45 p.m. The distance traversed was 19 kilometres. The Battalion billeted at la SENTINELLE and stayed there the rest of the day.</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

14th Canadian Battalion.
 Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
 Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
 and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
 will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

November 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Nov. 13th		Major C.B. Price, D.C.M. (Wounded on Sept. 27th in the operation at CANVAL du NOED) rejoined the Battalion and resumed the duties of Second-in-Command. Lieut. B.L. Butler, from 10th Reserve Battalion and C.C.R.C. reported for duty and was posted to No. 3 Company.	
RELOUGES	Nov. 14th		The Battalion formed up at 8.00 a.m. and continued on its forward march, skirting VALENCIENNES to reach the main MONS Road. The Column passed through ST. SAULVE, ORSAING - QUADROUBLE - and QUIVRECHIN in France and passed over the border into BELGIUM and the town of QUIEVRAINT at 1.30 p.m. At the village of St. HOMME the Battalion turned south and billeted at RELOUGES, arriving at 4.45 p.m., the total of the day's march being 25 kilometres. The Battalion marched exceedingly well and was everywhere greeted with great enthusiasm by the inhabitants of the liberated area. A feature of the day's march was the constant stream of civilians carrying their household goods back to their houses in the recent battle areas, an incident of unusual interest was noted in the passing of some German Officers in a Motor Car proceeding under the white flag. Lieut. R.A. Stewart, (Wounded Oct. 1st) reported from C.C.R.C. and was posted to No. 1 Company.	Co-308 <i>Edm</i>
QUAREGNON	Nov. 15th		The Battalion paraded at 8.00 a.m. and marched to the main MONS Road and then turned East passing through the towns of BOSSU - HORNU - WASMUEL to billets in QUAREGNON arriving at 11.30 a.m. the total length of the march being 11 kilometres. The pace was necessarily slow owing to congested traffic along the road, a continual stream of lorries going each way in addition to the marching column. The route throughout was like passing through a continuous town and the civilians lined the pavement and gave a hearty reception to the Battalion. Instructions were received that the censorship regulations were relaxed and descriptions of the different localities might be given in letters, coming after four years of stringent rules, this is much appreciated. The Battalion has now passed out of the devastated area, and the houses are all in good condition, with electric lights and gas, mines working and etc. The Regimental Band gave a Concert in the afternoon which attracted a considerable crowd of civilians. Lieut. L.M. Hooker joined the Battalion and was posted to No. 2 Company.	Co-309 <i>Edm</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 5.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

November 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
QUAREGNON	Nov. 16th		<p>The Battalion rested for the day in very comfortable billets in QUAREGNON. In the morning a cleaning parade was held also a foot and rifle inspection. As an indication of famine prevailing in Germany and occupied territory, 18 francs per dozen was paid for eggs and 60 francs was paid for a kilo of very inferior coffee.</p> <p>Lieut. J.W. Green, M.C., D.C.M., rejoined the Unit from the 3rd Canadian Trench Mortar Battery this date.</p>	<i>Edm</i>
QUAREGNON	Nov. 17th		<p>The day was spent in billets in QUAREGNON. In the morning the Battalion had the use of the Baths at JEMAPPES. A Party of 2 Officers and 15 O.Bs. attended the Thanksgiving Services at MONS. The Officer Commanding and Headquarters Officers attended a "Te Deum" at the Parish Church QUAREGNON.</p>	<i>Edm</i>
QUAREGNON	Nov. 18th		<p>The Battalion paraded and marched off at 7.45 a.m., starting north through GHLIN - ERBOISIL - JURBOIS to LENS. From thence East to MONTIGNIES LEZ MINES LENS where a halt for an hour was made for lunch. Nos. 3 and 4 Companies had to be billeted in HUBERMONT and the rest of the Battalion passing through NEUFVILLE and billeting in farm houses and barns about a mile east, and arriving at 3.30 p.m. The total length of the march was 27 kilometres and the Battalion marched splendidly. The absence of motor traffic and the fact that pave was only encountered for a small part of the way helped materially. The weather was fine and cold to start with but about 10.30 a.m. turned to snow, and later to a drizzle of rain. The population throughout gave the troops a good reception and in some places triumphal arches had been erected. The Battalion has now passed out of the thickly populated, flat and industrial region and the country is rolling and devoted to agriculture.</p>	<i>Edm</i> O-O-310
NEUFVILLE	Nov. 19th		<p>A very misty and cold day. The Battalion spent the time resting and clearing equipment etc.</p>	<i>Edm</i>
NEUFVILLE	Nov. 20th		<p>Another misty and disagreeable day. Parades were at the disposal of Company Commanders.</p>	<i>Edm</i>

14th Canadian Battalion

WAR DIARY

Royal Montreal Regiment

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

November - 1918.

Page 6

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
NEUFVILLE	Nov. 21 st		<p>The Battalion formed up at 8.45 a.m. and marched to BRAINE LE COMPTE passing through the town of SOIGNIES, the distance traversed being eight and one half kilometres, from where the head of the column started. The weather was misty and the roads very muddy otherwise the march was without incident and the Battalion settled down in very comfortable billets at 11.15 a.m. Between SOIGNIES and BRAINE LE COMPTE a large German training ground was passed.</p>	<p>None</p>
BRAINE LE COMPTE	Nov. 22 nd		<p>The day was spent in billets in BRAINE LE COMPTE which is a bright clean town of good inhabitants and unharmed by the Germans. Kit inspection was held in the morning.</p>	<p>O.O. 311</p>
BRAINE LE COMPTE	Nov. 23 rd		<p>By the courtesy of the management of the local paper mills, arrangements were made whereby every man of the received a book.</p> <p>When the billing claims were submitted to the trainee of BRAINE LE COMPTE, he was diffident about signing them, saying that the Germans had been billed upon them for four years without paying, therefore as his friends should</p>	<p>None</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

 Page 7
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

November 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRAINE LE COMPTÉ	Nov. 23 rd Contd. Nov. 24 th		<p>not do so. This is entirely a new experience in the history of the Battalion.</p> <p>The Battalion paraded at 6.00 a.m. (quite dark except for the moon) and marched through ROQUIERIES then NIVELLE where a halt of half an hour was made and then on through THINES, VIEUX GENAPPE to WAYS. The distance of the march being twenty-five kilometres and the Battalion settled down at 1.30 p.m.</p> <p>The route throughout was hilly and as the roads were frozen and slippery, the transport had a difficult time of it at first. The country was very picturesque and the people presented a well-dressed and prosperous appearance. Parts of German aeroplanes, transport and guns were passed in the neighbourhood of NIVELLES. There were also many isolated, broken down, structures, lorries and a few guns.</p> <p>The Battalion is now in a very historic country, QUATRE BRAS being three miles to the south and the field of WATERLOO six miles to the north of WAYS.</p>	<p>00.312</p> <p><i>Shon</i></p>

14th Canadian Battalion

WAR DIARY

Royal Montreal Regiment

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

November 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
WAYS	Nov. 25 th		The first part of the day was spent in rest. At 12.30 p.m. the Battalion paraded and marched off, marching through the villages of MELLENS, GENTINNES, ST. GERY to CORTIL-NOIRMONT arriving at 4.30 p.m. The weather was misty and the march uninteresting and without incident, except that a very large old ruined abbey was passed. The length of the march was sixteen kilometres.	6.0.313 Ebm
CORTIL NOIRMONT	Nov. 26 th		The day was spent resting in billets in CORTIL-NOIRMONT, Nos. 2, 4 and 3 companies were paid in the evening, the men receiving their Christmas money.	Ebm
CORTIL NOIRMONT	Nov. 27 th		The Battalion paraded at 8.45 a.m. and marched through the town of GEMBLOUX and LOUZEE to the outskirts of ST. DENIS where a halt for an hour for lunch was made. The route then led through MEUX and DHUY to LEUZE which place was reached at 4.30 p.m. and the Battalion billeted for the night. The morning was aizzly, though clearer in the afternoon and the roads very muddy, but notwithstanding the Battalion marched very well, not a single man falling out. The total length of the march was twenty four kilometres and a half.	6.0.314 Ebm

14th Canadian Battalion

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 9

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Royal Montreal Regiment

Army Form C. 2118.

November - 1918

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LEUZE	Nov. 28 th		<p>The Battalion started at 8.15 a.m. and marched through the village of TILLIER and HINGEON arriving in billets at PETIT WARET of 11.45 a.m. the distance being fourteen kilometres.</p> <p>For the first time rations were not received and the march was done on a very scanty breakfast.</p> <p>The following Officers were not taken on the strength after having joined the Battalion on Nov. 25th and posted to Companies as follows:</p> <p>Lieut. N. H. COHEN 1 Company Lieut. L. BARRET 4 Company Lieut. F. MCKAY 3 Company Lieut. G. VALLEBRAND 2 Company</p>	<p>6.0. 315</p> <p>Edm</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

14th Canadian Battalion

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

Royal Montreal Regiment

Page 10

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Nov. 25			
	Contd		added to this it rained quite heavily in the latter part of the morning. In spite of these drawbacks, the Battalion marched well and in good spirits	
	Nov. 27.		The Battalion was ready to continue the march at 8.45 am but shortly after 8.00 am a message was received that the Brigade would not move until rations were received. In consequence of this the day was spent in billets in PETIT WARET	0.0.315
			At 8.30 am. the Brigadier addressed the 14 th and 15 th Battalions and read the Corps Commanders message on the occasion of the march to be there	Edm
PETIT WARET	Nov 30.		The Battalion paraded at 8. am and marched through the villages of LANDENNE and NAMAKA to ANDENNE where the historic river ^{TR} MEUSE was crossed. The route led along the right bank of the river to GIVES and then South East through small scattered hamlets to BELLE MAISON which point was reached at 2.30 pm after a march of 20 kilometres	

14th Canadian Battalion

WAR DIARY

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

November 1918.

Page 10 11

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Nov. 30 th		<p>A delay of two quarters of an hour was experienced before entering ANDENNE owing to the Second Brigade not having moved off. Finally the Battalion went ahead of the Second Brigade. After leaving the name ANDENNE - HUY Road where a halt of forty minutes was made for lunch. The country to the south of the MEUSE is very hilly and the Transport experienced some difficulty in negotiating the roads. For the first time during the advance motor lorries carried the main packs.</p>	60.316 Bm

L. Dickson

Lieut. Colonel.

Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

NOVEMBER

1918.

APPENDIX 1.

FALSE DOCKET

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
OPERATION ORDER NO. 307

SECRET

In-The-Field,
November 12th, 1918.

Reference Map: VALENCIENNES, 1/100,000

INFORMATION: 1. In accordance with 3rd Brigade Operation Order No. 292, the units of the Brigade will move to the AUBRY, PETITE FORET, LA SENTINEL AREA, tomorrow, November 13th, 1918.

INTENTION: 2. The 14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment, will march to LA SENTINEL, and billet there for the night.

INSTRUCTIONS: 3. (a) Formation. The Battalion will form up in mass on the Battalion parade Ground.
(b) Time. Ready to move off at 7.00 a.m., November 13th, 1918.
(c) Dress. Full marching order.
(d) Order of March. Band, Headquarters Co., No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, No. 4 Company and Transport.
(e) Route. FEMAIN, ERRE, HORNIAING, HELESMEIS, WALLE WALLEERS, BILLAING, HERRIN, to LA SENTINEL.

4. A C K N O W L E D G E.

Distribution.

Issued at.....by Orderly.

Amor Kitchin
Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I.Bde. (for information)
8	M.O.
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Adjutant
14	T.O. and Q.M.
15	Pyle
16	

ROUTINE ORDERS

by
Lieut-Col. Dick Worrall, B.S.O.,
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
November 12th, 1918.

REVEILLE, 5.00 a.m. SICK PARADE, 5.15 a.m. BREAKFAST, 5.30 a.m.

1. The present billets must be left in a clean and sanitary condition. Each company will ~~assign~~ detail an officer to inspect their respective billets who will see that they are cleaned up before the companies fall in for parade.
2. Officers kits, Orderly Room effects, Lewis Guns, and Lewis Gun equip., etc., will be collected at 6.30 a.m. Blankets will be rolled in bundles of 10, securely tied and labelled showing the platoon to which each bundle belongs and be ready for collection at 6.30 a.m.
3. Officers' chargers will be at their respective Headquarters at 6.45 a.m. Mess cart will report to Headquarters mess at 6.30 a.m. and the Medical cart to the Dressing Station at the same time.
4. Strict march discipline must be maintained during the march, and no man will be allowed to fall out without written permission from an officer. During this and the future marches every effort must be made to have the Battalion present as clean and smart an appearance as possible.
5. Lieut. Collyer will proceed with the intelligence section not later than 6.00 a.m. to billet the Battalion and will report to 3rd Brigade Staff Captain "C" at Cross Roads 1/3rd H.W. of "H" in HERBY. Lieut. Collyer will arrange to have guides meet the Battalion at the same place and guide the companies to their respective billets.

D. MacIntosh

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

SECRET

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
Operation Order No. 308.

In-The-Field,
November 13th, 1918.

Reference Map: VALENCIENNES, 1/100,000

INFORMATION: 1. In accordance with 3rd C. I. Bde. Operation Order No. 293, the Brigade Group will resume the march tomorrow, November 14th, and march to the BLOUGES AREA.

INTENTION: 2. The 14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment, will march to BLOUGES and billet in that village for the night.

INSTRUCTION: 3. (a) Formation. The Battalion will form up in column of route with the head of the column at Battalion Headquarters.

(b) Time. Ready to move off at 0800 hours, November 14th, 1918.

(c) Dress. Full marching order.

(d) Order of March. Band, No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, No. 4, Headquarters Co., and transport.

(e) Route. LA SENTINELLE to Northern outskirts of VALENCIENNES, along VALENCIENNES-MONS ROAD to BLOUGES.

4. ACKNOWLEDGE.

D. MacIntyre

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION

Issued at.....by orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I. Bde (for information)
8	M.O.
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Adjutant
14	T.O. and Q.M.
15	File
16	

ROUTINE ORDERS

by

Lieut-Col. Dick Worrall, B.S.O.M.C.,
Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
November 14th, 1918.

REVEILLE, 05:30 hrs. SICK PARADE, 0545 hrs., BREAKFAST, 0615 hrs.

1. Lieut. Collier with Intelligence section will proceed at 0530 hrs. and meet Bde. Staff Captain "Q" at Cross Roads near Railway Crossing 1/2 mile north of the "A" in QUIEVRAIN at 0930 hrs.
2. In future the 3rd brigade and attached arms will be known as "C" group (during the period of occupation) and is composed as follows:
 - 3rd C. I. Bde.
 - 14th Bde. C. F. A.
 - 3rd Battalion, C.E.
 - 3rd Cdn. Machine Gun Co.
 - 3rd C. F. A.
 - No. 4 Co. Divisional Train
 - 1 Troop Cavalry
 - 1 platoon Cyclists.
3. The undernoted instructions concerning dress, march discipline, etc., must at all times be adhered to unless orders are issued cancelling one or all of the clauses contained therein. A sufficient number of copies of these instructions is being typed to enable each officer to be in possession of a copy, and Company Commanders will see that any new officers posted to their Companies are furnished with a copy.

DRESS: Full marching order.

PACK Pack must be made up neatly and fastened on the HA "D's".

Steel Helmet: Steel Helmets will be carried on packs fastened by kicking straps, crossed at top and bottom.

Greatcoats, and leather Jerkins: Carried in packs.

Mess tins: Out of sight, in pack or Haversack.

Box Respirator: Laid flat on top of pack.

Sticks: Sticks will not be carried by any rank.

Rifles: No breach covers, or rags on muzzles.

Blankets: In future, blankets will be rolled in bundles of ten, from end to end (not lengthwise.) This will be explained verbally or by demonstration by the adjutant to any officer who is not clear as to the exact meaning. They will be securely tied and labelled with the number of the platoon, and each company will pile their blankets in a suitable place for collection.

Orderly Officer: For this and all future moves the orderly officer will report companies whose men are not up at reveille, that all men who remain behind after Battalion moves off are marched by him to the new area, and that a nominal roll of all such men is handed in to Battalion orderly Room with his report. Lieut. G. F. Skelton will perform these duties tomorrow, and will report to the Adjutant one half hour before the parade moves off. Unless instruction are issued by Battalion Headquarters that men are to remain behind for special duty or fatigue work, all men not moving off with the Battalion will be severely dealt with.

March Discipline: Men must keep to the right of the road as much as possible, keep covered off and closed up. No one will be allowed to fall out without written permission from an officer, which must be produced to the officer in rear of the column or to the Medical officer. All other ranks who fall out on the line of march will be paraded to the M.O. at sick parade

after arrival in Billets.

When halted all other ranks will fall out on the right of the road unless both sides are specified. Officers on the left of the road, and on Fall in sounding, Company Commanders will see that no time is wasted in forming up their companies.

Officers will march in rear of their respective platoons.

Officers
Chargers.

Officers chargers will be on the right of the road and facing traffic.

Officers
Cooks and
Batmen.
Company
Cooks.

Must march with their respective platoons.

Will conform to dress regulations while on the march, with the exception of one cook per Company, who will be on duty with the cook kitchen.

No Company men except cooks will march with Transport.

On the Cook Wagons this morning there were a number of packs stated to have been sent there by Company Officers to be carried, also a large box from one Company. This practice must cease. Anything over and above the Officers Mess utensils placed on the cook wagons tomorrow will be thrown away.

Today also in some companies a number of Lewis Gunners were following the L.G. Limbers; L.G. N.C.O. only, of each Company will accompany limbers.

With the Q.M. Details this morning were a number of stragglers who attached themselves to the Transport. This practice must cease. The names of all unauthorized persons marching with the transport tomorrow, will be taken.

D. MacKintosh

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

SECRET

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
Operation order No. 309.

In-The-Field,
November 14th, 1918.

Reference Map: Sheet 45, 1/40,000

INFORMATION: 1. In accordance with instructions received from 3rd C. I. Bde., Units of the Brigade will march to the QUAREGNON AREA, tomorrow, November 15th, 1918.

INTENTION: 2. The 14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment will march to QUAREGNON and billett there until November 18th, 1918.

INSTRUCTION: 3. (a) Formation. The Battalion will form up in column of route with the head of the column at the first cross roads North of Railway.

(b) Time. Ready to move off at 0800 hrs., November 15th, 1918.

(c) Dress. Full marching order.

(d) Order of March. Band, No. 2, No. 3, No. 4, Hdqrs. Co., H. O. 1 Company and Transport.

(e) Route. VALENCIENNES - MONS ROAD to QUAREGNON.

4. A C K N O W L E D G E.

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION:

Issued at.....by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I.Bde. (for information)
8	H.O.
9	Adjutant
10-11-12	War Diary.
13	O.C.
14	T.O. and Q.M.
15	File.
16	

ROUTINE ORDERS

by
Lieut-Col. Dick Worrall, D.S.O., M.C.,
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
November 14th, 1918.

REVEILLE, 0530 hrs. SICK PARADE, 0545 hrs. BREAKFAST, 0615 hrs.

1. No. 4 Company will detail an officer to act as Battalion Orderly Officer. This officer will report to the Adjutant at 0730 hrs. for instruction.
2. The Intelligence officer with his Section and one man from Transport will report to staff Captain at Cross Roads 0.17.d.9.7 at 0830 hrs. and arrange billets.
3. Mess Cart will be at Headquarters Mess at 0715 hrs., Officers Kits, Orderly Room effects, blankets, etc., will be collected at 0715 hrs. Officers' chargers will be at their respective headquarters at 0745 hrs.
4. All other instructions issued on the 13th as to March Discipline, Dress, etc., will be adhered to.

D. MacKintosh

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

SECRET

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
Operation Order No. 310.

In-The-Field,
November 17th, 1918.

Reference Maps: Sheet 45, 1/40,000, Tournai and Brussels.

INFORMATION: 1. In accordance with 3rd C.I.Bde. Operation Order No. 294, "G" Group will march to the MONTIGNIES-LEZ-LENS AREA tomorrow, November 18th.

INTENTION: 2. The 14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment will march to NEUFVILLES and HUBERMONT and billet until the 21st November.

INSTRUCTION: 3.

- (a) Formation. The Battalion will form up in column of Route with the head of the column at the Church, QUAREGNON.
- (b) Time. Ready to move off at 0645 hrs., November 18th, 1918.
- (c) Dress. Full marching order.
- (d) Order of March. Band, No. 3, Nos 4, Hdqrs. Co., No. 1, No. 2 Company and transport
- (e) Route. QUAREGNON, JEMAPPE, GHILIN, LA VERRERIE, BRBISOMUL, JURBISE, LENS, MONTIGNIES-LEZ-LENS, HUBERMONT, NEUFVILLES.

4. A C K N O W L E D G E .

D. Macditch

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at.....by orderly:

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I.Bde. (for information)
8	M.O.
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary.
13	Adjutant
14	T.O. and Q.M.
15	File
16	

ROUTINE ORDERS

by
Lieut.-Col. Dick Worrall, D.S.O., M.C.,
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
November 17th, 1918.

REVEILLE, 0500 hours. SICK PARADE, 0515 hours, BREAKFAST, 0530 hours.

1. Each Company will detail an officer who will be responsible for the cleanliness of their billets. This will also be done in all future moves. No. 3 Company will detail an officer to act as Battalion Orderly Officer.
2. Companies will make arrangements to call at the Guard Room for men undergoing Field punishment and have them ready in time for Company Parade. These men will be handed over to the Provost Sergeant on arrival in the new area.
3. There are still a number of men being allowed to fall out on the line of march without written permission from an officer. This practice must cease and Platoon Commanders will have to furnish an explanation for any men falling out without the necessary authority. As Platoon Commanders march in rear of their platoons, there should be no excuse for any men being allowed to fall out without written permission.
4. Blankets will be neatly rolled in bundles of ten and must be labelled with the number of the platoon to which they belong. These instructions are not being carried out, with the result that a great deal of confusion arises when re-issuing the blankets. Platoon Company Commanders will please see that this is remedied.
5. Officers' chargers will be at their respective headquarters at 0630 hours. Mess cart will report to H.Q. Mess at 0615 hours. Medical cart will also report to Dressing station at 0615 hours. Officers' kits, Orderly Room effects, blankets, etc., will be collected at 0600 hours.
6. From this date, billeting states must be rendered by companies to reach Battalion Orderly Room not later than 2 hours after the Battalion arrives in the billeting area. In rendering billeting states, care must be taken to show whether or not beds are provided. The following particulars must be shown:

No. of billet. Name of Owner. No. of Men Billeted With Beds,

Without beds.

D. MacLitchie

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

SECRET.

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
Operation Order No. 311.

Copy No.....

In-The-Field,
November 20th, 1918.

Reference Map: BRUSSELS No. 6, 1/100,000

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with instructions received from Brigade, the Brigade group will move forward to the BRAINE LE COMTE AREA, tomorrow, November 21st.

INTENTION. 2. The 14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment, will march to BRAINE LE COMTE, tomorrow, November 21st, 1918.

INSTRUCTION. 3. (a) Formation. The Battalion will form up in column of route with head of the column at Road Junction 1/4 inch N.E. of the "S" in NEUFVILLES, and facing EAST.

(b) Time. Ready to move off at 0845 hours, November 21st, 1918.

(c) Dress. Full marching order.

(d) Order of March. Band, No. 4 Co., H.Q. Co., No. 1 Co., No. 2 Co., No. 3 Co., and Transport.

(e) Route. NEUFVILLES? SOIGNIES, along main road to BRAINE LE COMTE.

4. A C K N O W L E D G E.

S. MacRitchie

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at.....by orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I.Bde (for information)
8	H.O.
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary.
13	Adjutant
14	T.O. and Q.M.
15	File
16.	

ROUTINE ORDERS

by
Lieut.-Col Dick Worrall, D.S.O., M.C.
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
November 20th, 1918.

Nos. 3 and 4 Companies: REVEILLE, 0530 hours, SICK PARADE, 0645 hours
BREAKFAST, 0600 hours.

H.Q., Nos. 1 and 2 Coys. REVEILLE, 0600 hours, SICK PARADE, 0715 hours,
BREAKFAST, 0645 hours.

1. No. 1 Company will detail an officer who will inspect the billets of Headquarters, No. 1 and No. 2 Companies, and see that all stragglers are marched to the new area.
No. 4 Company will detail an officer for this purpose at HUBERMONT.
2. Mess Cart will report at Battalion Headquarters at 0810 hours. Officers' kits, Orderly Room effects, blankets, etc., will be collected in this area at 0745 hours, and at Nos. 3 and 4 Companies at 0645 hours.
Officers' chargers will be at their respective headquarters at 0830 hours, with the exception of Nos. 3 and 4 Companies, who will make their own arrangements.
3. Nos. 3 and 4 Companies should leave their present area by 0745 hours.
4. Men undergoing Field punishment will march with their Companies and be turned over to the Provost Sergeant on arrival in new area.

D. MacKintosh

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Operation Order 312
Royal Montreal Regiment.

In the field
Nos. 23-1918.

Ref Map. Brussels. 1/100,000.

Information

1. In accordance with instructions received from
3rd C.B. the Brigade Group will march to the
GENAPPE - WAYS Area.

Intention

2. The 14th Can Bn will march to WAYS - Nov. 24th.

Instruction

3. (a) Formation The Battalion will form up in
column of route 100 yds beyond Rue de DIGUES.

(b) Time. Ready to move off at 1600 hrs 24-11-18.

(c) Dress Full marching order.

(d) Order of March 4th, 1, 2, 3, 4 Coy & Transport.

(e) Route. ROQUIERES, NIVELLES, THINES, VIEUX GENAPPE
to WAYS.

H. ACKNOWLEDGE

(Sgt) D. Mac Litchie
Captain
~~14th Can Bn.~~

Distribution

Issued at 1800 hrs by order of

Copy no. 1 to CC, Col
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10-11-12
13
14
15

CCM
1 no
Bde (for information)
CC
W&A Train
adjt
CC
24 li.

Royal Montreal Regiment
Operation Order No 313.

In the files
Nov. 24th 1918.

Ref. Map. BRUSSELS 1/100,000.

Information

1. In accordance with instructions received from 2nd C. I. B. the Brigade Group will march to the GENTINNES, ST GERY, CORTIL-NOIRMONT area tomorrow, November 25th.

Intention

2. The 14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment will march to CORTIL-NOIRMONT.

Instructions

3. (a) Formation The Battalion will form up in column of route, with head of column where road crosses railway immediately north of "Y" in "WAYS".

(b) Ready to move off at 1300 hours. Nov. 25th.

(c) Order of march.

(d) Order of march, Band - 1 Coy - 2 Coy - 3 Coy - 4 Coy - Stags Coy & Transport

(e) Route. From starting point to Road Jct.

South of "E" in "CROISSETTE", to ruined abbey, to MALLERY to LA-CROISELLE, to ST. GERY, to CORTIL NOIRMONT.

H. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd) A. MacBetchie
Capt. 14th Can. Bn.

Routine Orders.
Lieut. Col. Woodhall, D.S.O., M.C.

In the field.
Nov 24th 1918.

1. No. 1 Coy will detail an Officer to act as Battalion Orderly Officer who will be responsible to see that all stragglers found in billets after the Battalion moves off, are marched to the new area and their names turned into Battalion Orderly Room.
2. Until further notice all other ranks undergoing Field Punishment and those awaiting trial will march with their respective Companies and be handed over on arrival in the new area.
3. Officers' kits, O.R. effects, blankets, etc, will be collected at 12.00 hours. Medical Cart will report to Dressing Station at 12.15, and Mess Cart to Headquarters Mess at 12.15 hours.
4. Officers' chargers will be at their respective Headquarters at 12.45 hours.

Billets must be left in as clean and sanitary condition as possible.

Sick Parade — 0830 hours.

(Sgd) D. Mackintosh
Captain & Adjutant
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Royal Montreal Regiment
Operation Order 314

In the field.
Nov 26th 1918.

Reference Map BRUSSELS, 1/100,000.

Information:

1. In accordance with instructions received from
3rd C.I.B. the Brigade Group will march to the General
line, 27th of Nov. 1918.

Intention:

2. The 14th Can Bns will march to LEUZE, Nov 27th 1918.

Instructions:

3. (a) Formation. The Battalion will form up in column
of route with the head of the column at road crossing
immediately west of 'C' in CORTIL-NOIRMONT.

(b) Time - Ready to move off at 0845 hours, Nov 27-1918.

(c) Dress - Dress marching Order.

(d) Order of march - Band, 2 Coy, 3 Coy, 4 Coy, H.Q. Coy, 1 Coy Transport.

(e) Route. CORTIL-NOIRMONT, to Road Junction 300 yds.
S.E. of the "T" in Convent, (CORTIL Convent), FEMBOUX,
MEUX-DHOY-LEUZE.

H. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd) D. MacRitchie
Capt. 14th Can Bns.

Distribution

Issued at by Orderly
Copy no. to O.C., Coy

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	RDM
7	3rd C.I.B. (for information)
8	MO
9	O.C.
10-11-12	War Diary
13	copy 20
14	File.

Operation Order 315.
Royal Montreal Regiment

Brussels. 1/100,000
LIEGE

In the field.
November 27th 18.

Information

1. Instructions received from 3rd C.I.B. that the Brigade Group will march to the LANDENNE and tomorrow Nov. 28th 1918.

Intention

2. The 14th Canadian Battalion will march to LANDENNE on Nov. 28th 1918.

Instruction

3. (a) Formation The Battalion will form up in column of route with head of column on LEUZE EGHELEE Road directly east of the "A" in Station.

(b) Time. Ready to move off at 0815 hours, Nov. 28th 1918.

(c) Dress Full Marching Order.

(d) Order of March. No. 3, No. 4, H.Q. Coy, No. 1 Coy, No. 2 Coy. Transport.

(e) ROUTE. LEUZE - TILLIER - FRANCWAR-HINGEON - PETIT-WARET - LANDENNE.

H. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd) D. MacRitchie
Capt Adjt.
14th Can. Battalion.

Routine Orders

Lieut. Col. ^{by} Dick Wormald, B.S.O., M.C.
Comd'g. Royal Montreal Regt.

In the Field
Nov. 27th 1918.

Reveille 0600 hrs.

Breakfast 0630 hrs.

Sick Parade 0700 hrs.

1. The Orderly Officers will be detailed by No 4 Coy.
2. Officers' kits, blankets, O.R. effects, etc. will be collected at 0715 hrs.
Mess Cart will report at H.Q. mess and
Medical Cart to Dressing Station at 0730 hrs.
3. Officers' chargers will be at their respective
H.Q.s. at 0800 hours.

(Sgt) D Mack Ritchie
Capt & Adjt.
14th Can. Battalion.

Royal Montreal Regiment.
Operation Order 316.

In the field
November 29th 1918

Reference Map - LLEGE, 1/100,000, MARCHE, 1/100,000.

Information

1. In accordance with instructions received from 3rd C.I.B. The Brigade Group will march to the BELLE MAISON Area, tomorrow, November 30th 1918.

Attention

2. The 14th Canadian Battalion, will march to BELLE MAISON Nov 30th 1918

Instruction

3. (a) Formation The Battalion will form up in column of route with the head of the column at Battalion Headquarters Mess on the PETIT-WARET LANDENNE ROAD.

(b) Time - Ready to move off at 0815 hours. Nov 29th

(c) Dress - Battle order

(d) Order of March - Band - 1st Coy - HQ Coy - 1 Coy - 2 Coy
3 Coy and Transport.

(e) Route: Starting point to LANDENNE - ~~VANANNA~~ -
ANDENNE - GIVES to BELLE MAISON.

4. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Sgd) D. Mackenzie.
Captain Adjutant.
14th Can. Battalion.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at. . . . by orderly.
Copy no 1 to O.C. 1 Coy

2

2

3

3

4

4

5

5

6

R.S.M.

7

3rd Bde (for information)

8

M.O.

9

O.C.

10-11-12

War Group

13

Adj.

14

C.M. & J.O.

15

Dyle.

Route Orders.

by
Lieut Col. Dick Worrall, D.S.O. M.C.
Commanding R. M. P.

In the field
Nov 30 1918.

- Review 0830 hours Breakfast 0700 hrs. Sick Parade, 0730.
1. O.C. No. 1, Coy will detail an Officer to act as an Orderly Officer tomorrow.
 2. Officers kits, O.R. effects, blankets etc, will be collected at 0730 hours. The Transport Officer will arrange to collect No 2 Company's baggage not later than this hour on account of its being farther away.
 3. Mess Cart will report at HQ Mess, and Medical Cart to Dressing Station at 0800 hours.
 4. Hqsrs. Officers' horses will be at HQ Mess at 0830 hours and Company Commanders horses will be on the road when Battalion is formed up at the same hour.
 5. Unless notified to the contrary a distance of 100 yards will be maintained between Companies on the line of march, and 100 yards between Transport and Rear Company.
 6. Until further notice, the "March Past," the Brigade Commander will be at the slope, and two blasts on the whistle will signify that Companies are to march to attention and slope arms.

(Sgt) D. Mackilchie
Capt & Coy.
14th Coy. Battalion

S E C R E T.

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.

OPERATION ORDER No. 317.

In-the-Field.
November 30th, 1918.

Ref. Map :- M A R C H E, 1/100,000

- INFORMATION ; 1 , In accordance with instructions received from 3rd. C.I.Bde. the Brigade Group continue the march to-morrow, December 1st, 1918.
- INTENTION ; 2 , The 14th. Canadian Battalion Royal Montreal Regiment, will march to CLAVIER, on December 1st. 1918.
- INSTRUCTION ; 3 , (a) Formation. The Battalion will form up in column at Road Junction immediately south of the "M" in BELLE MAISON, facing N.E.
(b) Dress. Full marching order.
(c) Time. Ready to move off at 0830 hours, December 1st. 1918
(d) Order of Band, H.Q. Co., No. 1, No. 2, March. No. 3, No. 4, Transport.
- 4 , ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd.) D. MacRITCHIE,

Captain and Adjutant
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued atby Orderly.

Copy No. 1	to	O.C. No. 1 Co.
2		2
3		3
4		4
5		5
6		R.S.M.
7		3rd.C.I.B. (for information.)
8		M.O.
9		O.C.
10-11-12		War DIARY.
13		ADJUTANT.
14		T.O. & Q.M.
15		FYLE.

S E C R E T.

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.

OPERATION ORDER No. 317.

In-the-Field.
November 30th, 1918.

Ref. Map :- M A R C H E, 1/100,000

- INFORMATION ; 1 , In accordance with instructions received from 3rd. C.I.Bde. the Brigade Group continue the march to-morrow, December 1st, 1918.
- INTENTION ; 2 . The 14th. Canadian Battalion Royal Montreal Regiment, will march to CLAVIER, on December 1st, 1918.
- INSTRUCTION ; 3 . (a) Formation. The Battalion will form up in column at Road Junction immediately south of the "M" in BELLE MAISON, facing N.E.
(b) Dress. Full marching order.
(c) Time. Ready to move off at 0830 hours, December 1st, 1918
(d) Order of Band, H.Q. Co., No. 1, No. 2, March. No. 3, No. 4, Transport.
- 4 , ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd.) D. MAERITCHIE,

Captain and Adjutant
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued atby Orderly.

Copy No. 1	to	O.C. No. 1 Co.
2		2
3		3
4		4
5		5
6		R.S.M.
7		3rd.C.I.B. (for information.)
8		M.O.
9		O.C.
10-11-12		War DIARY.
13		ADJUTANT.
14		T.O. & Q.M.
15		FILE.

(COPY)
(IF.)

Copy No.....

R O U T I N E O R D E R S

by

Lieut.-Col. Dick Worrall, D. S. O., M. C.

Commanding Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-the-Field,
November 30th, 1918.

REVEILLE - 0630 hours

BREAKFAST - 0700 hours

SICK PARADE - 0715 hours.

1. Orderly officer will be detailed by No.3 Company.
2. Mess cart will report to Headquarters Mess and Medical Cart at Dressing Station at 0730 hours.
3. Headquarters Officers' horses will be at Battalion Headquarters at 0815 hours. Company Commanders horses on road where Battalion is forming up at same time.
4. Officers' kits, blankets, O.R. effects, etc., will be collected at 0715 hours.

(Sgd.) D. MacRITCHIE,

Captain and Adjutant.
Royal Montreal Regiment.

ROUTINE ORDERS

by

Lieut.-Col. Dick Worrall, D. S. O., M. C.
Commanding Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-the-Field,
November 30th, 1918.

REVEILLE - 0630 hours
BREAKFAST - 0700 hours
SICK PARADE - 0715 hours.

1. Orderly officer will be detailed by No.3 Company.
2. Mess cart will report to Headquarters Mess and Medical Cart at Dressing Station at 0730 hours.
3. Headquarters Officers' horses will be at Battalion Headquarters at 0815 hours. Company Commanders horses on road where Battalion is forming up at same time.
4. Officers' kits, blankets, O.R. effects, etc., will be collected at 0715 hours.

(Sgd.) D. MacRITCHIE,

Captain and Adjutant.
Royal Montreal Regiment.

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
DECEMBER 1918.
WITH APPENDICES 1 to 11.
VOLUME '18 - 12.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Bn. 1st Canadian Division,
from 1st to 31st December, 1918.

Volume 46.

Diary Text

9 Pages.

- Appendix I
- O.O. No. 319 dated the 2nd December, 3rd C.I.B. to continue advance on December 2nd. 14th Bn. to march to BOESIN-CHARDENEX
- " 2 O.O. 320 dated the 5th December, A group will continued advance on December 6th, 14th Bn. will march to NEUVILLE and BURTONVILLE on Dec. 6th.
- " 3 O.O. 321 dated the 6th December, continuing of advance on December 7th.
- " 4 ~~321~~ O.O. 322 dated the 7th December, 14th Bn. will march to MURRINGENHUNNINGEN on December 8th.
- " 5 O.O. No. 323 14th Bn. to march to SISTIG on 9th Dec. Routine orders for December 8th.
- " 6 O.O. No. 324 dated the 19th December continuation of advance by 3rd C.I. B. on December 10th, 14th Bn will march to KUENHEIM on 10th December. Routine Orders for December 9th.
- " 7 O.O. No. 325 dated the 10th December, 1918. continuation of advance by advance group on 11th Dec. Routine Orders attached.
- " 8 O.O. No. 326 dated the 11th December, 1918. Continuation of advance ~~group~~ by Brigade group on December 12th, 1918. Routine orders attached.
- " 9 O.O. No. 327 dated the 12th December, 1918. March of Brigade group to the ROSRATH AREA on the 13th December, 1918. Routine orders attached.
- " 10 O.O. No. 328 dated the 13th December, 1918. Establishing an outpost by Bde, along the line HELLIGEHAUS (inclusive) IMMEKEPPEL, (inclusive) MOITZFELD (exclusive) Routine Orders attached.
- " 11 O.O. No. 329 dated the 12th November, 1918. Forming of an outpost line on a general line, ROSRATH VOLBERG to cross-roads at ESBACH establishing touch with 29th British Division on the left and the 2nd Cdn. Inf. Bde. on the right.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

DECEMBER

1918.

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript. Page 1.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

December, 1918.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BELLE MAISON	Dec. 1st.		Orders were received that no move forward would be made until rations were received, as they were not received until the afternoon, the whole day was spent in BELLE MAISON. A service was held for Roman Catholics at the local Church at 9.30 a.m.	<i>Don</i>
BONSIN	Dec. 2nd		Orders were received at 8.20 a.m. in conformity with which the Battalion left BELLE MAISON at 9.59 a.m. and marched to BONSIN, a distance of 20½ kilometres, arriving at 4.20 p.m. The route for the first part of the journey was very picturesque, running up the gorge formed by the little river, LE MOUOUK, which was left at MOUAVE, in the vicinity of which place a halt for an hour was made for lunch. In the afternoon the country was rolling and wooded. The houses which were scattered, were solidly built of stone, the only village being CLAVIER.	O.O. 319 <i>Don</i>
BONSIN.	Dec. 3rd		Orders having been received not to move, the day was spent in billets in BONSIN. Notification was received of the following awards to officers and other ranks for gallantry during the operations of Sept. 27th/28th and Oct. 1st, 1918:	
			<u>BAR TO MILITARY CROSS.</u>	
			Captain B.T. Jackson.	Lieut. C.E. Tuttle.
			<u>BAR TO DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.</u>	Lieut. J. Glose, D.C.M.
			26546, Sgt. (A/C.M.) J.H. Foley.	Lieut. D. Woodward
			<u>DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.</u>	Lieut. H. Campbell, H.M.
			919034, Sgt. F. Burke, H.M.	1/2 Capt. A.T. Howell
			1654075, Sgt. J. Driscoll, H.M.	
			120569, Pte. C.V. Tuttle.	
			796167, L/C. C.T. McCall.	
			2134915, Pte. C. Blakeman.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

14th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

December, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRA	Dec. 4th		<p>Parading at 7.00 a.m. the Battalion marched to BRA, a distance of 42½ kilometres, arriving at 6.45 p.m., the weather was very bad indeed, there either being a drizzling mist or heavy rain during the whole day, all ranks getting a thorough soaking. The roads were the worst yet experienced, being ankle deep in mud for the most part and the congestion of the traffic at times hampered the march considerably. The route was very hilly, causing knotty problems for the Transport Section all of which were successfully surmounted.</p> <p>The following villages and small towns were passed: OCQUIER, MAS, ONLUX, TOHOE, BONAS, IZIER, BURONTAG, CHERRIAU, WERBOUET and TROU de BRA.</p> <p>A halt for an hour was made at IZIER for lunch. A rum ration was issued at this time and also on arrival at BRA, both of which were very opportune and much appreciated by all ranks.</p> <p>It is characteristic of the British Army that under adverse circumstances the spirits of the men will rise and make light of their difficulties. This was fully exemplified in to-day's march, which was made under very unfavourable conditions. Notwithstanding this and the fatigue incident to the number of miles covered the men went at their task with the utmost good humour and cheerfulness. Their bearing throughout was a splendid tribute to the endurance, discipline and spirit of the Royal Montreal Regiment.</p>	
BRA	Dec. 5th		<p>The day was spent in billets in BRA, which is a small village set in beautiful scenery.</p>	O.O.320 <i>Don</i>
NEUFVILLE	Dec. 6th		<p>The Battalion paraded at 9.00 a.m. and marched to NEUFVILLE, arriving at 2.40 p.m., the total distance being 19 kilometres. The Transport and stores went two kilometres further to BURTONVILLE.</p> <p>The weather and roads were both good for marching and the men in high spirits at their near approach to Germany, which is now only a few kilometres distant.</p> <p>The route led through HIERLOT, ODRIMONT, AUBREFONTAINE, GORONNE and VIELSAN.</p> <p>A halt for an hour was made for lunch.</p> <p>Owing to the withdrawal of Horse Transport, the men had to carry their packs again on the day's march, which they have not done since Nov. 28th.</p>	O.O.321 <i>Don</i>

14th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

Royal Montreal Regiment, Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 3.

(Erase heading not required.)

December, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
DEIDENBERG	Dec. 7th		<p>At 10.25 a.m. the Royal Montreal Regiment passed over the BELGIAN - GERMAN Frontier at the village of POTSCHAU, into PRUSSIA, thus reaching the goal striven so hard for during the past four years.</p> <p>Parading at 7.40 a.m. the Battalion marched via, BURTONVILLE, POINT THIER, POTSCHAU and RECHT and billeted at 3.00 p.m. as follows: Headquarters and No. 1 Company at DEIDENBERG, No. 4 Company at MONTENAU, No. 2 Company at IVELDINGEN and No. 3 Company with Q.M. Stores and Transport at RIBERTINGEN.</p> <p>The total distance of the march was 21½ kilometres. The time was very slow at first and progress much hampered by lorry traffic.</p> <p>A halt for an hour was made for lunch.</p> <p>The German territory passed through so far is apparently not a very prosperous district, the houses being scattered and the ground largely marsh and wood. The inhabitants however, present a well-fed and dressed appearance and their demeanour while not enthusiastic is not hostile.</p>	O.O. 322 <i>Bone</i>
MURRINGHEN HUNNINGHEN	Dec. 8th		<p>The Battalion paraded at 8.00 a.m. and marched via AMEL, MIRFELD and BULLINGHEN to MURRINGHEN and HUNNINGHEN; Headquarters, Nos. 1 and 4 Companies billeting in the former and Nos. 2 and 3 Companies in the latter, with the Transport and Q.M. Stores.</p> <p>The distance marched was 16 kilometres and throughout was very uninteresting and monotonous, the houses being few and far between, and the roads hilly and muddy.</p> <p>The attitude of the inhabitants of the present billets is more hostile than experienced near the frontier.</p>	O.O. 323 <i>Bone</i>
SISTIG.	Dec. 9th		<p>The Battalion paraded at 7.00 a.m. and marched via HOLLERATH, HELLENTHAL, KIRSCHSELFFEN, BIUMENTHAL and REIFFERSCHIED to SISTIG, arriving at 4.00 p.m. The distance traversed being 31½ kilometres. The roads were good and the weather while dull and misty was cool.</p> <p>The first 15 kilometres lay through forests, and the houses were practically nil. Only around HELLENTHAL was the country more settled. Some of the hills were very bad, the whole country being of a mountainous nature.</p> <p>The inhabitants of SISTIG are apparently of a friendly disposition and profess abhorrence of the old German Regime.</p>	O.O. 324 <i>Bone</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

December, 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
EUENHERIM	Dec: 10th		<p>At 8.00 a.m. the Battalion paraded and proceeded via SOTENICH - KOMMERN - OBROHARTZEN and WILKIRCHEN to EUENHERIM, arriving at 4.00 p.m. after a march of 27½ kilometres. The country traversed is thickly settled and numerous large manufacturing plants were passed. Where the Regiment is now billeted there is a munition factory still turning out shell cases. The people greet the troops without any outward show of hostility. An item noted was the running of civilian passenger trains on the railways, the first seen for many weeks.</p> <p>During the week ending to-day, the Regiment has marched six days out of the seven and covered 158 kilometres of the road.</p>	O.O. 325 <i>Done</i>
BRUHL	Dec: 11th		<p>Parading at 8.30 a.m. the Battalion marched through the town of EUSKIRCHEN, then turning northwards through the villages of WUSCHEIM, DERKUM, VERNICH and WEILERSWIST, billeting in the southern part of the county town of BRUHL at 8.00 p.m. The total distance covered was 25 kilometres.</p> <p>The roads generally speaking were good, but the weather was rainy and disagreeable. The country was thickly settled with the exception of a belt of timber. The Regiment is now in the RHINE VALLEY proper, being about 5 kilometres to the west of the river and 10 to the south of COLOGNE.</p> <p>No. 7 Platoon, numbering 38 O.R. had to be left at EUENHERIM in quarantine owing to a case of Diphtheria.</p>	O.O. 326 <i>Done</i>
COLOGNE.	Dec. 12th		<p>The Battalion paraded at 8.30 a.m. and marched through the town of BRUHL and the village of MESCHENICH and billeted in the outskirts of COLOGNE at 12.00 noon, the distance covered being 12½ kilometres. Heavy rain fell in the latter part of the day.</p> <p>The suburb where the Battalion is billeted is on the west bank of the river RHINE, and is the wealthy residential district, all of the houses being of a palatial character; Officers and men obtaining billets in some cases, of considerable magnificence.</p> <p>News was received that the Regiment would head the column of that part of the Army that is to cross the RHINE to-morrow and hold the COLOGNE Bridgehead, and the balance of the day was spent in cleaning-up in preparation of the great event.</p>	O.O. 327 O.O. 329 <i>Done</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 6.

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices	
	Dec. 13th	Cont'd.	<u>DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.</u> Major C.B. PRICE, D.C.M.	<u>BAR TO DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.</u> No. 841293, Sgt. H. WEEKS, D.C.M.	
UNTER ESBACH	Dec. 14th		Leaving VOLBERG at 10.30 a.m. the Battalion marched to UNTER - ESBACH and billeted about 12.00 noon. The march which was without incident was the shortest made in the advance, being only 5 kilometres. No. 7 Platoon rejoined the Battalion from quarantine.	<i>Some</i>	
UNTER ESBACH	Dec. 15th		A voluntary Church Parade for Roman Catholics was held at 11.00 a.m. in the Church at IMMELKREPPEL. Otherwise the day was spent in rest. The Brigade Y.M.C.A. opened up in the Battalion area and did a large business. With the arrival of the present location it may be said that the long forward march has been completed, the Battalion being now close to the eastern extremity of the COLOGNE Bridgehead to be held under armistice conditions. Taking the beginning of the advance to have been WENAIN on November 13th and the close at UNTER ESBACH on December 14th, the time taken was thirty-two days, and the total distance covered, 436 kilometres or an average of 13½ kilometres daily. However, of these thirty-two days, eleven were spent in rest, making twenty-one spent in actual marching or an average of nearly 21 kilometres a day. The last nine days were of continuous marching. The longest distance covered in one day was forty-two and a half kilometres, (BONSIN - BRÄ) and the shortest five kilometres, (VOLBERG - UNTER ESBACH) with the exception of three days marching, the men carried packs. The ration strength on arrival was 823 all ranks as compared with 805 on starting. Practically no trouble or sickness was experienced during the time except towards the end of the march many of the boots became worn out. Also at one time delay was occasioned owing to difficulty in bringing up rations. Also at one time delay was occasioned owing to difficulty in bringing up rations.	<i>Some</i>	
UNTER ESBACH	Dec. 16th		In accordance with instructions received from 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade the area occupied by the Battalion became the main line of resistance. On this account parties of Officers and N.C.Os. were sent out to reconnoitre positions to be taken up in the event of an attack on the outpost line.	<i>Some</i>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

December 1918.

Page 7.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
UNTER ESCBACH	Dec. 17th		Reconnaissance parties were again out over the defensive positions. The rest of the Battalion spent the day in cleaning up. The weather was showery and cold.	<i>John</i>
UNTER ESCBACH	Dec. 18th		A party of 10 Officers and 80 other ranks went to COLOGNE to attend a lecture, leaving at 10.30 a.m. and returning at 7.00 p.m.	<i>John</i>
UNTER ESCBACH	Dec. 19th		The day was very rainy, interspersed with snow storms and no parades could be held.	<i>John</i>
UNTER ESCBACH	Dec. 20th		No incident worthy of record occurred during the day.	<i>John</i>
UNTER ESCBACH	Dec. 21st		A Battalion parade was held at 10.00 a.m. at which the Commanding Officer announced the proposed demobilisation scheme and explained the system of dispersal areas.	<i>John</i>
UNTER ESCBACH	Dec. 22nd		Voluntary services for Protestants and Roman Catholics were held in the churches at HORNUNGSTHAL and at ALTENBRUCK respectively.	<i>John</i>
UNTER ESCBACH	Dec. 23rd		A Muster Parade of the Battalion was held by Companies, at the same time particulars regarding dispersal areas obtained.	<i>John</i>
UNTER ESCBACH	Dec. 24th		The day was spent in preparing for Christmas, decorating etc. Ten per cent of the Battalion proceeded to COLOGNE on a day's pass. Christmas Eve Mass for the Battalion was held in the church at ALTENBRUCK.	<i>John</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 7

(Erase heading not required.)

December 1918.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
UNTER ESCBACH	Dec: 25th		<p>"Christmas Day in Germany", while every man's thoughts are with his own people at home, it will ever be something to recollect on future Christmases that the one in 1918 was spent in the enemy's territory.</p> <p>There was quite a fall of snow during the night, followed by a sharp frost, so that the country presented quite a seasonable appearance.</p> <p>It was a source of disappointment that the promised turkeys did not arrive, but the men sat down to a good dinner of Roast Meat and vegetables, followed by Christmas Pudding, with beer to drink and preceded by a generous supply of Rum Punch; nuts, figs, dates, apples, oranges, formed the dessert. Nos. 1 and 4 Companies dined together as also did Nos. 2 and 5 Companies, while No. 3 was by itself. The rooms were well decorated, and diners waited on by Officers and Sergeants. The Commanding Officer visited each Dining Room just before the meal started.</p> <p>Mention must be made of the Cooks and the good work that they done, playing an important part in the success of the day.</p> <p>The Sergeant's Mess was established and the first meal was Christmas Dinner which was held at 6.00 p.m. and was a huge success.</p> <p>The Officers' Mess Dinner was held at 8.00 p.m. in a hall about a mile from billets. The place was tastefully decorated as was the table. An enjoyable feature of the evening was the Christmas Tree, from which each Officer received a suitable gift, based on some recent incident or individual characteristic. The Band rendered selections during the meal. The only toasts were the King, proposed in the usual manner, the Officer Commanding by Capt. McKenna and Absent Comrades by Major Price.</p> <p>Practically every Officer was called upon during the evening by the President to contribute in some manner to the evening's entertainment, which ended about 11.30 p.m.</p> <p>Greater credit is due to Capt. McKenna to whose indefatigable efforts <i>the success</i> of the evening was largely due.</p>	<i>Libron</i>
UNTER ESCBACH	Dec: 26th		No Parades were held.	<i>Libron</i>
UNTER ESCBACH	Dec: 27th		Training was resumed with one hour's physical training and a route march for two hours by Companies.	<i>Libron</i>

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
WAR DIARY

DECEMBER 1918.

APPENDICES 1 to 11.

FALSE DOCKET

)

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER No. 318
ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.

In The Field.
Dec. 2nd 1918.

Reference Map,
MARCHES 1/100,000.

INFORMATION:

1. In accordance with instructions received from 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, the Brigade Group will continue the advance to-day, December 2nd, 1918.

INTENTION:

2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will march to BONSIN - CHARDENNEUX.

INSTRUCTION.

3. (a) The Battalion will form up in column of route, with the head of column at Cross roads by No. 1 Company Headquarters.
(b) Time. Ready to move off at 0950 hours, December 2nd, 1918.
(c) Dress. Full Marching Order.
(d) Order of March. Band, Headquarters Coy., Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4 Companies.
(e) Route. BELLE MAISON, MODAVE, CLAVIER to BONSIN.

4. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd) D. MacRitchie,
Capt. & Adjutant,
14th Canadian Battalion.

DISTRIBUTION.

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Coy.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	Q.M. & T.O.
8	M.O.
9	3rd Can Inf B de, (for information)
10-11-12	War Diary.
13	C.O.
14	Adjt.
15	Fyle.

SECRET

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
Operation Order No. 320

Copy No. 2

In-The-Field,
December 5th, 1918.

Reference Map: MARCHÉ, 1/100,000

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with instructions received from 3rd C.I. Bde., the Brigade Group will continue the advance tomorrow, December 6th, 1918.

INTENTION. 2. The 14th Canadian Battalion, Royal Montreal Regiment will march to the NEUVILLE and BURTOVILLE AREA, tomorrow, December 6th, 1918.

INSTRUCTION. 3. (a) Formation The Battalion will form up in column of route with the head of the column on BRÉ-RAMONT ROAD, 200 yards beyond the last house in the village.

(b) Time. Ready to move off at 0900 hours, December 6th, 1918.

(c) Dress. Full marching order

(d) Order of March. Band, No. 2 Company, No. 3 Company, No. 4 Co., H/Q. Co., No. 1 Co., Transport.

(e) Route. BRÉFONTAINE, GORDHNE, VIELSANT, NEUVILLE, BURTOVILLE.

4. ACKNOWLEDGE.

D. MacKitchin
Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at.....by orderly.

Copy No. 1 to C.O. No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I. Bde. (for information)
8	MO
9	OO
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Adjutant
14	TO and QM.
15	File.

ROUTINE ORDERS

by
Lieut-Col. Dick Worrall, DSO., MC.,
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
December 5th, 1918.

REVELLE, 0700 hours. BREAKFAST, 0730 hours. SICK PARADE, 0745 hours.

1. O.S. No. 4 Company will detail an Officer to act as Battalion Orderly Officer tomorrow.
2. Officers' kits, O.R. effects, blankets, etc., will be collected at ~~0745~~ 0745 hours.
3. Mess Cart will report at Headquarters Mess and Medical Cart to the Dressing station at 0815 hours.
4. Headquarters officers' horses will be at Headquarters at 0845 hours. Company Commanders' horses will be on road where Battalion is forming up at the same hour.

D. MacRitchie

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

SECRET

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
Operation Order No. 321

Copy No. 1111

In-The-Field,
December 6th, 1918.

3

Reference Map: MARCHE, 1/100,000

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with instructions received from 3rd C.I.Bde. the Brigade group will continue the advance tomorrow, December 7th, 1918.

INTENTIONS. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will march to MONTENAU-IVELDINGEN-REIBERTINGEN-DEIDENBERG AREA, tomorrow, December 7th, 1918.

INSTRUCTION. 3. (a) Formation. The Battalion will form up in column of route with head of column on NEUVILLE-BURTONVILLE ROAD at last house in NEUVILLE.

(b) Time. Ready to move off at 0740 hours, tomorrow, December 7th, 1918.

(c) Dress. Full marching order.

(d) Order of March Band, No. 3 Co., No. 4 Co., H.Q. Co., No. 1 Co., No. 2 Co., Transport.

(e) Route. BURTONVILLE, PETIT THIER, RECHT. BORN.

4. ACKNOWLEDGE.

D. MacLitchie

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at.....by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	RSM
7	3rd C.I.Bde. (for information)
8	MO
9	OC
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Adjutant
14	TO and QM
15	Fyls.

In-Field,
December 7th, 1918.

4

Reference Map: M 1/100,000

- INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with instructions received from 3rd C.I.Bde., the Brigade Group will continue the advance tomorrow, December 8th, 1918.
- INTENTION. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will march to the MURRINGEN-HUNNINGEN AREA tomorrow, December 8th, 1918.
- INSTRUCTIONS. 3. (a) Formation. The Companies in MONTENAU and DEIDENBERG (Nos. 1, 2 and H.Q. Coys.) will form up in column of route on DEIDENBERG-AMEL ROAD with the head of the column where road crosses the stream.
The Companies in EIBERTINGEN and WELDINGEN will be at Road junction West of the "1" in AMEL, and will take up their proper position in the column.
- (b) Time. Nos. 1, 2, and HQ Co., ready to move off at 0900 hours.
Nos 3 and 4 Coys. and transport to be at Road junction West of the "1" in AMEL at 0925 hours.
- (c) Dress. Full marching order.
- (d) Order of March. Band, No. 4 Co. HQ. Co., No. 1 Co., No. 2 Co., No. 3 Co., and transport.
- (e) Route. AMEL, BULLINGEN, MURRINGEN, and HUNNINGEN.

4. A C K N O W L E D G E .

*D. MacKitchin*Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at.....by orderly.

Copy No. 1 to C.C. No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	RM
7	3rd C.I.Bde. (for information)
8	MO
9	OC
10-11-12	War Diary.
13	Adjutant
14	TC and QM
15	Fyle.

ROUTINE ORDERS

by

Lieut-Col. Dick Worrall, D.S.O., M.C.,
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
December 7th, 1918.

REVEILLE, 0700 hours, SICK PARADE, 0715 hours, BREAKFAST, 0730 hours.

1. O.C. No. 2 Company will detail an officer to act as battalion orderly officer. As the area is so scattered, each Company will detail an officer who will be responsible for the cleanliness of their respective billets.
2. The Billeting party will proceed at 0700 hours and arrange billets for the Battalion. This party must at all times be armed while billeting in Hostile Area.
3. Officers' kits, blankets, O.R. effects, etc., will be collected at 0730 hours.
4. Headquarters officers' horses will be at Headquarters Mess at 0845 hours. Company Commanders ~~XXXXXXXX~~ will issue the necessary instructions regarding their horses.
Mess Cart will report to Headquarters Mess, and medical cart to Dressing Station at 0815 hours.

D. Worrall

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
December 8th, 1918.

Reference Map: I.M., 1/100,000

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with instructions received from 3rd C.I. Bde., the brigade Group will continue the advance tomorrow, December 9th, 1918.

INTENTION. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will march to SISTIG, on December 9th, 1918.

INSTRUCTIONS. 3. (a) Formation. The Battalion will form up in column of route with head of the column on BULLINGEN-LOSHHEIMER-GRABEN ROAD, 200 yards beyond the Cross Roads where the Battalion branched off to MURRINGEN and HUNNINGEN today.

(b) Time. Ready to march off at 0730 hours, December 9th, 1918.

(c) Dress. Full marching order.

(d) Order of March. Band, HQ. Co., No. 1 Co., No. 2 Co., No. 3 Co., No. 4 Company and Transport.

(e) Route. LOSHEIMER-GRABEN, NEUHOF, REITPERSCHIED, SISTIG.

4. A C K N O W L E D G E.

S. MacIntyre
Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at.....by Orderly

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	RSM
7	3rd C.I. Bde. (for information.)
8	MD
9	OO
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Adjutant
14	FO and QM
15	Fyle.

ROUTINE ORDERS

by

Lieut-Col. Dick Worrall, D.S.O., M.C.,
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
December 8th, 1918.

REVEILLE, 0530 hours. SICK PARADE, (MURRINGEN, 0545 hrs. BREAKFAST, 0630
(HUNNINGEN, 0615 hrs. hours.

1. O.C. No. 3 Co., will detail an Officer to act as Battalion orderly office
2. The Billeting Party will proceed to SISTIG at 0530 hours, and arrange billets for the Battalion.
3. Officers' kits, blankets, O.R. effects, etc. will be collected at 0630 hours. Mess Cart will report at Hdqrs. Mess at 0645 hours, and Medical Cart to Dressing Station at the same time.
4. Headquarters Officers' horses will be at Headquarters Mess at 0715 hours. Company Commanders will issue the necessary instructions regarding their horses.

D. MacIntosh

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

SECRET

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
Operation Order No. 324.

Copy No.....

In-The-Field,
December 10th, 1918

6

Reference Map: I.M. and I.L., 1/100,000

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with instructions received from 3rd C.I.Bde., the Brigade Group will continue the advance tomorrow, December 10th, 1918.

INTENTION. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will march to EURNHEIM tomorrow, December 10th, 1918.

INSTRUCTIONS. 3.(a) Formation. The Battalion will form up in column of route with head of the column on SISTIG - SOTENICH ROAD, immediately West of the first "S" in SISTIG

(b) Time. Ready to move off at 0830 hours, December 10th, 1918.

(c) Dress. Full marching order.

(d) Order of March. Band, No. 1 Co., No. 2 Co., No. 3 Co., No. 4 Co., HQ. Co., Transport.

(e) Route. KALL, ROGGENDORF, SCHAVEN, EURNHEIM.

4. A C K N O W L E D G E.

Smack...

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at.....by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	RSM
7	3rd C.I.Bde. (for information.)
8	MO
9	OD
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Adjutant
14	TO and QM
15	File.

ROUTINE ORDERS

by

Lieut-Col. Dick Workall, D.S.O., M.C.,
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
December 9th, 1918.

REVEILLE 0630 hours. BREAKFAST, 0645 hours. SICK PARADE, 0715 hours.

1. C.O. No. 4 Co. will detail an officer to act as Battalion orderly officer.
2. The Billeting party will proceed at 0630 hours and arrange billets.
3. Officers' kits, blankets, C.R. effects, etc., will be collected at 0730 hours.
4. Mess Cart will report at Headquarters Mess and Medical Cart to Dressing Station at 0800 hours.
5. Headquarters officers' horses will be at Headquarters mess at 0815 hours, and Company Commanders' horses where battalion is forming up at the same time.

L. MacKitchin

Captain and adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

SECRET

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
Operation Order No. 325.

Copy No.

In-The-Field,
December 10th, 1918.

Reference Map: 1.L. & 2.L., 1/100,000

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with instructions received from 3rd C.I. Bde., the Brigade Group will continue the advance tomorrow, December 11th, 1918.

INTENTION. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will march to the DORF, PINGSDORF, BADRF AREA, tomorrow, December 11th, 1918.

INSTRUCTIONS: 3. (a) Formation. The Battalion will form up in column of route with head of the column on the EUSENHEIM - EUSKIRCHEN ROAD, directly south of the "I" in EUSENHEIM.

(b) Time. Ready to move off at 0830 hours, December 11th, 1918.

(c) Dress. Full marching order.

(d) Order of March. Band, No. 2 Co., No. 3 Co., No. 4 Co., HQ. Co., No. 1 Co., and Transport.

(e) Route. EUSKIRCHEN, BULLESHEIM, HAUSVELLER, GR. VERNICH, WEILLERSWIST, PINGSDORF.

4. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Wm. A. Ritchie
Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at.....by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	RSM
7	3rd C.I. Bde. (for information)
8	MO
9	OC
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Adjutant
14	TO and QM
15	File.

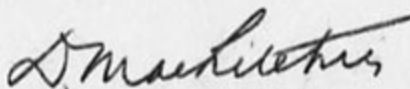
ROUTINE ORDERS

by
Lieut-Col. Dick Worrall, D.S.O., M.C.,
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
December 10th, 1918.

REVEILLE, 0500 hours. SICK PARADE, 0530 hours. BREAKFAST, 0600 hours.

1. O.C. No. 1 Co. will detail an officer to act as Battalion orderly Officer.
2. All men unable to march will fall in in rear of the Battalion, and will be taken charge of by the Battalion orderly Officer, who will see that they arrive at their destination.
3. Officers' kits, blankets, O.R. effects, etc., will be collected at 0600 hours. Mess Cart will report to Battalion Headquarters and Medical Cart to Dressing Station at 0615 hours.
4. Headquarters' Officers' horses will be at Headquarters Mess at 0645 hours, and Company Commanders' horses on Road where Battalion is forming up at the same hour.



Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

ALL COMPANIES.

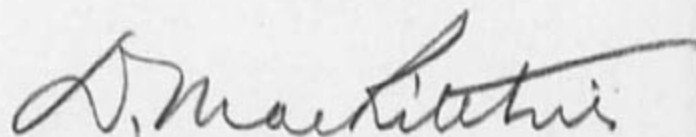
Amendment to Routine orders issued in conjunction
with Operation Order No. 325 of December 10th, 1918.

REVELLE, 0630 hours. BREAKFAST, 0700 hours. SICK PARADE, 0730 hours.

Officers' kits, blankets, O.R. effects, etc., will be collected at
0700 hours.

Mess Cart will report at Headquarters Mess and Medical Cart to Dressing
Station at 0745 hours.

Headquarters Officers' horses will be at Headquarters Mess at 0815
hours and Company Commanders' horses will be at starting point at same
hour.



Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

SECRET

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
Operation Order No. 326.

Copy No.

In "The Field",
December 11th, 1918.

Reference Map. 2.L., 1/100,000

INFORMATION. 1. In accordance with instructions received from 3rd
C.I. Bde., the Brigade Group will continue the advance
tomorrow, December 12th, 1918.

INTENTION. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will march to the
RODENKIRCHEN AREA, tomorrow, December 12th, 1918.

INSTRUCTIONS: 3. (a) Formation The Battalion will form up in column
of route with head of the column on
PINGSDORF - BRUHL ROAD, 100 yards beyond
No. 3 Company's Headquarters.

(b) Time. Ready to move off at 0845 hours,
December 12th, 1918.

(c) Dress. Full marching order.

(d) Order of March. Band, No. 3 Co., No. 4 Co., H.Q. Co.,
No. 1 Co., No. 2 Co., Transport.

(e) Route. BRUHL, MESCHENICH, RODENKIRCHEN.

4. ACKNOWLEDGE.

D. MacLitchie

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

Distribution.

Issued at.....by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	RSM
7	3rd C.I. Bde. (for information)
8	MO
9	OC
10-11-12	War diary
13	Adjutant
14	TO and QM
15	File.

ROUTINE ORDERS

by
Lieut-Col. Dick Worrall, D.S.O., M.C.,
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In- The-Field.
December 11th, 1918.

REVEILLE 0630 hours. BREAKFAST, 0700 hours. SICK PARADE, 0715 hours.

1. Coy. No. 2 Co., will detail an officer to act as Battalion orderly officer.
2. All men unable to march will fall in in rear of the Battalion and will be in charge of the Battalion orderly officer who will see that they get to the new area. Care must be taken that only genuine cases are left behind.
3. Officers' kits, blankets, C.R. effects, etc., will be collected at 0730 hours. Medical cart will report to Dressing Station and Mess Cart to Headquarters Mess at 0800 hours.
4. Headquarters officers horses will be at Headquarters Mess at 0830 hours, and Company Commanders horses will be at starting point at same hour.

D. Worrall

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

SECRET

Royal Montreal Regiment.
Operation Order No. 327.

Copy No.
9

In The Field.
December 12th 1918.

Reference Map: 2.L. 1/100,000

- INFORMATION:** 1. In accordance with instructions received from 3rd C.I. Bde. the Brigade Group will march to the ROSRATH AREA, tomorrow, December 13th, 1918.
- INTENTION:** 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will be the leading Infantry Unit in the group and will march across the RHINE, tomorrow, December 13th, 1918.
- INSTRUCTION:** 3. (a) The Battalion will form up in column of route (facing North west) with the head of the column facing the Headquarters Mess.
- (b) TIME. Ready to move off at 0805 hours.
- (c) DRESS. Full Marching Order
- (d) Order of March Band, No. 4, H.Q., No. 1 Co. No. 2 Co. No. 5 Co. and Transport.
- (e) Route. COLN, DEUTZ, OSTHEIM, HEUMAR ROSRATH.
- (f) No. 4 Co. will form the vanguard. Separate instructions will be issued to O.C. No. 4 Company tomorrow.
4. **ACKNOWLEDGE:**

Sgd) D. MacRitchie,
Capt. & Adjt.,
For O.C. 14th Cdn. Bn.

DISTRIBUTION.

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Coy.
2 2
3 3
4 4
5 5
6 R.S.M.
7 3rd C.I.B. for information.
8 MD
9 O.C.
10-11-12 War Diary
13 Adjt.
14 Q.M. and T.O.
15 Fyle.

ROUTINE ORDERS

by

Lieut.-Col. Dick Worrall, D.S.O., M.C.
Commanding 14th Canadian Battalion.

In the field.
December 12th 1918.

REVEILLE, 0600 hours. Sick Parade. 0615 hours. BREAKFAST, 0645 hours
1.O.C. No. 2 Company will detail an Officer to act as Battalion Orderly
Officer tomorrow.

2. It is understood that all men with sore feet have been sent to the Rest Camp, and steps must be taken to see that no men fall out on the line of march tomorrow.
3. Officers Kits, blankets, O.R. effects etc., will be collected at 0700 hours. Mess Cart will report at H.Q. at 0715 hours, and Medical Cart to Dressing Station at same time.
4. H.Q. Officers horses will be at H.Q. Mess at 0745 hours, and Company Commanders horses at the starting point at the same hour. All mounted Officers will be mounted during tomorrow's march.
5. A distance of 10 yards only will be maintained Companies, Guard and prisoners will march with and form part of H.Q. Company.

(Sgd) D. MacRitchie,
Capt. & Adjt., 14th Cdn Bn.

SECRET

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT
OPERATION ORDER NO. 328

Copy No.....

10

In The Field
December 13th - 1918.

Reference Map. 2.L: 1/100,000.

Information. 1. In accordance with instruction received from 3rd C.I/B. the Brigade group will establish an outpost line along the line, HETLEGETHAUS, (inclusive), IMMELKEPPEL, (inclusive), MOITZFELD, (exclusive)

Intention. 2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will march to the IMMELKEPPEL area to-morrow. Dec. 14th 1918.

Instruction. 3. (Formation) The Battalion will form up in column of route with the head of the column on VOLBERG-IMMELKEPPEL road, due east of the middle of the letter "L" in VOLBERG.

(b) Time. Ready to move off at 1145 hours. Dec. 14th

(c) Dress. Full marching order.

(d) Order of March. Vand. H.Q. 1. Co. 2 Co. 3 Co. 5 Co. and 4 Co. and Transport.

(e) Route. VOLBERG via Main road to IMMELKEPPEL.

4. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(sgd) D. MacRitchie.
Capt. & Adjt.,
14th Cdn Bn.

DISTRIBUTION.

Issued at.....by Orderly.

Coy No. 1.....to No. 1 Coy.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd C.I.B. for information
8	Q.M. T.O.
9	C.O.
10-11-12	War Diary
13	M.O.
14	Adjt.
15	Fyle.

ROUTINE ORDERS

by

Lieut -Col. Dick Worrall, D.S.O., M.C.,
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-field,
December 3th, 1918.

REVEILLE, 0700 hours. BREAKFAST, 0730 hours, SICK PARADE, 0800 hours.

1. O.C. No. 4 Co. will detail an officer to act as Battalion orderly officer.
2. It is possible that the Battalion may have to move earlier than the time given in operation orders and companies will be prepared to move at short notice during the morning.
3. Officers' kits, blankets, O.R. effects, etc., will be collected at 1015 hours.
4. Headquarters officers' horses will be at Headquarters mess at 1130 hours and Company Commanders' horses at starting point at the same hour.
Mess Cart will report to Headquarters mess and medical cart to pressing station at 1100 hours.

L. MacKitchin

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 329
ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT.

In the Field.
12.11.18.

Ref. Map, Germany 2-L, 1/100,000.

Information. 1. In accordance with 3rd C.I.B. O.O. 315, the Royal Montreal Regiment will form an Outpost Line on a general line, ROSRATH, VOLBERG to cross-roads at ESBACH, establishing touch with the 29th British Division on the left and the 2nd Cdn. Inf Bde on the right.

1 Battery from the 14th Bde. C.F.A. will be attached to this Battalion and will march in rear of the Battalion.

Intention. 2. No. 4 Company, Royal Montreal Regiment, will take over outpost duties on Dec. 13th, 1918. Capt. J. Patterson, M.O., D.C.M., in Command.

Instructions. 3. (a) Vanguard. On arrival at OSTHEIM, O.C. No. 4 Company will detach his Company and act as vanguard.
(b) Outpost. On arrival at VOLBERG examining posts will be established on all roads leading into our lines from direction of the enemy.
(c) Outpost duties. As per written instructions issued separately to Outpost Commanders.
(d) Patrols. Patrols will be pushed out to establish touch with the 29th British Division on the left and with the 2nd Cdn. Inf Bde on the right.
(e) Reports. A sketch will be turned into Battalion Headquarters as soon as possible by the Outpost Commander showing the location of all Examining Posts and where the Outpost line connects with Units on both flanks. A full report on the duties performed will be rendered on relief.
(f) Batt. Hqrs. Battalion Headquarters will be established in Burgomaster's House about 50 yards east of the bridge in VOLBERG.

4. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd) D. MacRitchie,
Capt. & Adjtl.,
14th Canadian Battalion.

DISTRIBUTION.

Copy No. 1 to No. 1 Company	
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	R.S.M.
7	3rd Cdn Inf Bde for Information.
8	M.O.
9	Q.M. & T.O.
10	O.C.
11-12-13.	War Diary.
14.	File.

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
JANUARY 1919
WITH APPENDICES 1 and 2.
VOLUME 19 - 1.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Battalion 1st Cdn. Division,
from 1st to 31st January, 1919.

Volume 47.

Diary Text

5 Pages.

Appendix I

O.O. No. 330 dated the 4th January, 14th Bn.
will march to HOFFNUNGSTHAL January 5th.

" 2

Routine Orders by Lieut. Col. Dick ~~WORRAL~~
WORRAL commanding Montreal Royal Regt.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JANUARY

1919

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

14th Canadian Battalion.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Royal Montreal Regiment. Army Form C. 2118.

Page 1.

(Erase heading not required.)

January 1919.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
UNTER - ESCHBACH GERMANY	Jan. 1st		The New Year started with a nice sunny day, a very welcome change from the almost continual rain and grey skies for the past three weeks. Each Company did one hour's Physical Training and the whole Battalion was paid. There was no organised celebration of New Year's Day.	Bom
UNTER - ESCHBACH GERMANY	Jan. 2nd		The following syllabus was observed: 8.30 a.m. to 9.30 a.m. Physical Training. 9.30 to 11.30 a.m. Platoon and company drill. In the afternoon, Capt. A.H. Murphy, (who has been appointed Battalion Educational Officer) spoke to the Companies on the classes arranged to be held, pending demobilisation.	Bom
UNTER - ESCHBACH GERMANY	Jan. 3rd		A Bathing Parade was held for the whole Battalion at the Kaiser Wilhelm Bad, DEUTZ. A special train conveyed the troops from UNTER - ESCHBACH in the morning and back again in the evening.	Bom
UNTER - ESCHBACH GERMANY	Jan. 4th		Hitherto the Regiment has been incomplete, not having its own colours, but Mrs. E.A. Whitehead of Montreal kindly donated very fine colours which were brought to Germany by Capt. G.V. Whitehead and Capt. H.G. Brewer, M.C. The Regimental Colours were to-day presented to the Battalion by Prince Arthur of Connaught. The ceremony took place at 2.00 p.m. in a field at UNTER - ESCHBACH and was favored with brilliant sunshine. The Battalion was drawn up on three sides of a hollow square. True to the practice of the British Royal Family, the Prince arrived punctually to the hour and received the Royal Salute. He was accompanied by the Divisional and Brigade Commanders and members of their staffs. Major (Rev.) J.H. Croghan made a short address and consecrated the colours. Major C.B. Price, D.S.O., D.C.M. handed the King's Colour to the Prince who then handed it to the Battalion, being received by Lieut. C.H. Sullivan on bended knees. The Regimental Colour was handed to the Prince by Capt. J.E. McKenna, M.C. and received by Lieut. A.D.C. Parnell. The Battalion then closed in and the Prince made a short address, saying in substance: That it was unique in the history of the British Army for a Battalion	Bom

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 2.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

January 1919.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Jan. 4th		<p>to be presented with its colours at the close of a successful campaign and in enemy territory, that he desired to express on behalf of the English part of the British Army, the admiration and good feeling towards the Canadian Forces. That the Canadians had shown magnificent fighting qualities and he was sure that they would make as good citizens as they had soldiers. That he regarded himself as a proud and happy man to be privileged to present the colours to a Regiment with so proud a record.</p> <p>The Prince ended his address, which was soldiers speech to soldiers, by calling for three cheers for His Majesty the King, and received a right royal response. The Divisional Commander then called for three cheers for His Royal Highness, which were given with great lustiness.</p> <p>The colours having now been presented, there remained what proved to be the most stirring part of the ceremony, a scene which no one privileged to take part will ever forget.</p> <p>The Battalion dressed back, and on the Commanding officers Command, gave the Colours the "General Salute". The colour party then wheeled about and proceeded to take its place in the-ranks, the Band playing the National Anthem in slow time.</p> <p>By happy circumstance the breeze freshened, blowing the colours out allowing them to be seen in their full beauty. Every man while saluting the colours outwardly, in the manner prescribed, must also deep down in his heart have paid homage to them. It was indeed a scene to stir emotions that as a race we cannot talk about and have no words to express.</p> <p>The Battalion then marched past in column of fours, the prince taking the salute. Many times during the past four years the Battalion has proved its mettle on the enemy, and to-day showed that also on an important ceremonial parade that it is second to none.</p>	
UNTER - RSCHBACH	Jan. 5th		<p>the time</p> <p>During the morning was spent in packing and preparation for moving.</p> <p>At 2.00 p.m. the Battalion paraded and marched to HOPMUNGSTHAL entraining at that place at 3.00 p.m. The train left at 4.30 p.m. Good accommodation was provided on the train which made good time for a troop train.</p>	Ebm
UNTER - RSCHBACH	Jan. 6th		<p>During the night the German-Belgian frontier was crossed and at about 10.30 a.m. the Battalion detrained at HUY, a town on the banks of the MEUSE midway between NAMUR and LIEGE. Hot tea and bread was served to the troops who afterwards marched to their billets which are all together in a barracks. Officers were accommodated outside in private billets.</p>	Ebm

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 3.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

January 1919.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HUY	Jan. 7th		Companies at the disposal of Company Commanders in the morning and free after 1.00 p.m. Late passes granted for theatres etc. Otherwise roll call at 9.30 p.m. and "Lights out" at 10.00 p.m.	<i>Edm</i>
	8th			
	9th			
	10th			
HUY	Jan. 11th		A Battalion route-march of two hours took place in the morning.	<i>Edm</i>
HUY	Jan. 12th		No organised Church Parades were held but many of the men attended services in the local civilian churches. The following supernumerary officers were struck off the strength of the Battalion and despatched to England:- Major H.A. Royal Gagnon, Lt. H.B. Cohen, Lt. H. Mackey, Lt. M. Mackey, Lt. G. Vallerand and Lt. S. Barret.	<i>Edm</i>
HUY	Jan. 13th		The educational scheme, the starting of which was postponed owing to the move from Germany, was to-day inaugurated with a good attendance at the various classes. Accommodation was provided by the kindness of the Authorities of COLLEGE de HUY.	<i>Edm</i>
HUY	Jan 14th		Parades under Company commanders.	<i>Edm</i>
HUY	Jan 15th		The Divisional Commander gave an address to the Battalion in the KURSAAL theatre at 9.30 a.m. The men made an appreciative audience and evidently enjoyed the General's speech. In the evening the Battalion paraded and attended a concert given by the 3rd Canadian Battalion Concert Party in the SALLE de HUY. The entertainment was voted an entire success by all ranks. Rides at 7.30 for the mounted Officers of the Battalion were instituted.	<i>Edm</i>
HUY	Jan. 16th		Parades at disposal of Company Commanders.	<i>Edm</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

January 1919.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HUY	Jan. 17th		In the morning the Battalion route marched to VINCENNES and back a distance of 7 miles. Lieut. D. Woodward, M.C. (Wounded) and Lieut. H.H. Robinson, (Wounded) reported to the Battalion this date.	
HUY	Jan. 18th		Battalion paraded in the morning.	<i>Edm</i>
HUY	Jan. 19th		0.08. Sunday morning inspection of the Battalion after which the Roman Catholics marched to EGLISE COLLEGIALE de NOTRE DAME and the protestants to the KURSAAL THEATRE for Divine Services.	<i>Edm</i>
HUY	Jan. 20th		Parades under Company Commanders in the morning and Bay Parades in the afternoon. Half an hour's walking exercise for dismounted officers from 7.30 0.00 to 8.00 a.m. daily commenced to-day.	<i>Edm</i>
HUY	Jan. 21st		At 9.15 a.m. the Battalion paraded and marched to VINCENNES where Battalion drill was held, returning to Barracks at 12.00 noon.	<i>Edm</i>
HUY	Jan. 22nd		Bathing Parades in the morning for No. 1 Company and in the afternoon for No. 2 Company in the Barracks. In the evening the Battalion paraded and marched to the THEATRE D'UNION for a concert by 1st Divisional Concert Party, which was very good.	<i>Edm</i>
HUY	Jan. 23rd		Bathing Parades in the morning for Nos 3 Company and in the afternoon for No. 4 Company in the Barracks. Companies otherwise at the disposal of Company Commanders.	<i>Edm</i>
HUY	Jan. 24th Jan. 25th		Parades at disposal of Company Commanders.	<i>Edm</i>

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

JANUARY 1919

APPENDICES 1 and 2.

FALSE DOCKET

SECRET

ROYAL MONTREAL REGIMENT

Operation Order No. 330.

Copy No. 10...

In-The-Field,
January 4th, 1919.

INFORMATION.

1. In accordance with instructions received from 3rd C.I.Bde., certain units of the Brigade will be evacuated from the COLOGNE Bridgehead tomorrow, January 5th, 1919.

INTENTION.

2. The Royal Montreal Regiment will march to HOFFNUNGSTAHL station tomorrow, January 5th, 1919.

INSTRUCTIONS.

3. (a) Formation. The Battalion will be formed up in column of route with head of the column at Battalion orderly Room.
- (b) Time. Ready to move off at ¹⁴¹⁵ ~~1315~~ hours, January 5th, 1919.
- (c) Transport will move off at ¹²¹⁵ ~~1115~~ hrs.
- (d) Dress. Full marching order.

4. A C K N O W L E D G E.

J. Mac Kitchin

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

DISTRIBUTION

Issued at.....by Orderly.

Copy No. 1 to O.C. No. 1 Co.

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	RSM
7	3rd C.I.Bde. (for information)
8	MD
9	OG
10-11-12	War Diary
13	Adjutant
14	TO and QM
15	Fyle.

2
ROUTINE ORDERS
by
Lieut.-Col. Dick Worrall, D.S.O., M.C.,
Commanding, Royal Montreal Regiment.

In-The-Field,
January 4th, 1919.

REVEILLE, 0700 hours, BREAKFAST, 0730 hours. SICK PARADE, 0800 hours.

1. Present billets must be left in a clean and sanitary condition. Each Company Commander will detail an Officer who will be responsible to see that this is done.
2. Companies will detail the undernoted parties to report to Lieut. S. J. McEwan, M.C. at Battalion Orderly Room not later than ~~10.15~~ 10.15 hours. This party will act as Entrenching Party. 1115

No. 1 Company	13 Other Ranks
2	12 do
3	13 do
4	12 do

Each party will include an N.C.O. The Interpreter will also report to Lieut. McEwan at the same time ready to proceed.

3. Officers' Baggage, O.R. effects, etc., will be collected at 1000 hours.
4. O.C. No. 2 Company will detail an Officer to act as Battalion Orderly Officer for tomorrow.
5. Each Company will detail a responsible N.C.O. whose duty will be to see that no men leave the car under their charge.
6. Blankets will be carried by the men rolled around packs.

D. MacKitchin

Captain and Adjutant,
Royal Montreal Regiment.

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
FEBRUARY 1919
WITH APPENDICES 1 and 2.
VOLUME 19 - 2.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Bn. 1st Canadian Divsn.

from 1st to 28th February, 1919.

Volume 48.

Diary Text

3 Pages.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

FEBRUARY

1919

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 1.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

February, 1919.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Feb.		LIEGE Party drilling under Major J. T. McCONNHA, M.C., and balance of Battalion under	
	1st.		Company Commanders.	
	Feb.		Divine Service at 0930 hrs. for Protestants in the Eglise and for Roman Catholics in the	
	2nd		EGLISE COLLEGIATE DU NOTRE DAME.	
	Feb. 3rd.		The LIEGE Party with Colours, entrained at 0830 hrs. Balance of the Battalion route march.	
	Feb. 4th.		First Canadian Division march past at LIEGE. The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade was represented by a composite Battalion composed of companies of 100 all ranks from each Battalion. The Company from the Royal Montreal Regiment led the composite battalion and their cleanliness, march discipline and soldierly bearing singled them out above all others taking part in the parade for commendation by the Reviewing Officer. Balance of the Battalion, recreational training and cleaning billets.	
	Feb. 5th.		LIEGE Party returned to HUY, arriving about 1430 hrs. Balance of Battalion recreational training.	
	Feb. 6th.		Bathing and Day Parades.	
	Feb. 7th.		Warning having been received of another march past to take place in HUY under similar arrangements to that held in LIEGE practically the same personnel was detailed for daily training under Major J. T. McCONNHA, M.C. in preparation for the event. Balance of the Battalion cleaning barracks, which were inspected by Commanding Officer.	
	Feb. 8th.		Weather very cold and stoves were installed in the barracks. Special party training and balance of Battalion short route march.	
	Feb. 9th.		Voluntary Church Parades at 0930 hours. All Companies on Medical Inspection.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

February, 1919.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices	
H U Y, B E L G I U M.	Feb. 10th & 11th.		Special Party Training. Balance of Battalion under Company Commanders.	Bom	
	Feb. 12th.		Composite Battalion of 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade under command of Major C. B. PRICE, D.S.O., D.C.M., represented Division at presentation of medals to all recipients of Belgian Decorations in the Canadian Corps. The weather was fine and the ceremony took place in HUY, a great success. The Royal Montreal Regiment looking and drilling particularly well.	Bom	
	Feb. 13th, 14th & 15th.		Recreational training under Company Commanders.	Bom	
	Feb. 16th.		Voluntary Church Services at 0930 hrs.	Bom	
	Feb. 17th.		At disposal of Company Commanders.	Bom	
	Feb. 18th.		Parading at 0945 hrs. the Battalion marched over the route of the march past ordered for to-morrow.	Bom	
	Feb. 19th.		The Battalion paraded at 0955 hrs. and proceeded to its position for the march past of the Brigade before General Sir H. S. RAWLINSON, Bt., G.C.V.O., K.C.B., K.C.M.G., Commanding Fourth Army. The Army Commander expressed himself as very pleased with the appearance and marching of the Royal Montreal Regiment, saying that by their bearing and swing they were distinctive from other units.	Bom	
	Feb. 20th.		Bathing and dispersal information parades were held. In the evening the Battalion paraded and went to a most enjoyable entertainment given by the 15th Battalion Concert Party.	Bom	

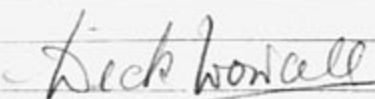
Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page. 3.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

February, 1919.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Feb. 21st.		Bathing and parades for demobilisation information in the morning. In the afternoon Nos. 1 and 3 Companies moved to billets in MICH on the south side of the RIVER DEUSE.	Done
	Feb. 22nd.		Recreational training and dispersal area parades. A party of Other Ranks proceeded to the United Kingdom for return to Canada with their dependents. Lieut. H. CAMPBELL, M.C., M.M., wounded and taken prisoner of war in the action of October 1st, 1918, near BANTIGNY, reported back to the Battalion.	Done
	Feb. 23rd.		Voluntary church services at 0930 hrs.	Done
	Feb. 24th.		Recreational training.	Done
	Feb. 25th.		A Battalion route march in the morning.	Done
	Feb. 26th.		The Battalion marched to STATER for recreational training in the morning.	Done
	Feb. 27th.		Recreational training in the morning. The military funeral of No. 140129, Lance-Corporal J. McDONALD, who succumbed to broncho-pneumonia following influenza took place in the afternoon from No. 50 C.C.S. to the HUY Military Cemetery, with the Officer Commanding, Officers and a large number of Other Ranks in attendance. The loss of this splendid Non-Commissioned Officer who had rendered such gallant and faithful services was deeply regretted by all ranks.	Done
	Feb. 28th.		Recreational training.	Done
			 Dick Woodall Lieut. Colonel, Commanding, 14th Canadian Battalion (R.M.R.).	

WAR DIARY

14th Cdn. Inf. Bn. 1st Cdn. Division
from 1st to 31st March, 1919.

Volume 49.

Diary Text

5 Pages.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

MARCH

1919

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 1.

(Erase heading not required.)

March, 1919.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HUY	March	1st	The Brigade paraded at WANZE at 11.00 a.m. for the Brigade Commander's valedictory.	<i>DMh</i>
HUY	March	2nd	Bathing parades prior to entraining for the Base.	<i>DMh</i>
HUY	March	3rd	Completion of bathing parades. Orders received for entrainment on March 5th.	<i>DMh</i>
HUY	March	4th	The following were handed over to their respective dispersal groups,- To Group No. 1 - CHARLOTTETOWN - 11 Other Ranks. do 5 - QUEBEC - Lieut. L.B. Butler and 51 Other Ranks.	<i>DMh</i> <i>DMh</i>
			The following were despatched to the 13th Canadian Battalion for quarters and rations pending the entrainment of their groups,- To Group No. 2 - HALIFAX - 7 Other Ranks. do 3 - ST. JOHN - 9 do do 4 - MONCTON - 8 do	<i>DMh</i>
			The balance of the day was spent in preparation for the move.	<i>DMh</i>
En route HUY to LE HAVRE.	March	5th	The Battalion, which for demobilization purposes is known as 1st Divisional Group No. 8 paraded at 0730 hours and marched to HUY Station, entraining immediately. All ranks were accommodated in box cars and a Y.M.C.A. car was also on the train which was heavily patronised during the whole trip. Scheduled to leave at 0855 hours the train did not leave until 1100 hrs. NAMUR was passed at 1350 hours and CHARLEROI reached at 1715 hours, where a stop was made and hot tea, bread and bully available at a Halte Repas. The train left CHARLEROI at 2000 hours.	<i>DMh</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

14th Canadian Battalion. **WAR DIARY**

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

March, 1919.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
En route HUY to LE HAVRE.	March 6th.		Arrived at MONS at 0130 hours and stayed there until 0315 hours. The Halte Repas was not very heavily patronized owing to the lateness of the hour. The next Halte Repas was at DOUAI arriving there at 1255 hours and leaving at 1445 hours. From there on until past ARRAS the route was through the devastated area which recalled many scenes of the four years of war, and there can be no doubt that every man hoped that he would never see such desolation again. TINQUES - arrived 1820 hours departed 1930 hours DOULLENS - arrived 2230 hours departed 2345 hours.	
do	March 7th		ROMESCAMPS was reached at 0630 hours and left at 0845 hours and the train arrived at LE HAVRE at 1445 hours. The time made after ARRAS was excellent. On detraining, the Battalion marched to billets at the Canadian Embarkation Camp.	<i>sent</i>
LE HAVRE	March 8th		The Battalion, with the exception of No. 5 Company went through the delousing plant, the men being handled in batches of 120 every 30 minutes.	<i>sent</i>
do	March 9th 10th 11th 12th 13th		Spent at LE HAVRE with nothing in particular to do. Many Officers went on short leave to PARIS and other ranks were allowed to go to the City of LE HAVRE. The whole Battalion was paid. Rations good and plentiful and many amusements to occupy the time.	<i>sent</i>
do	March 14th		The Battalion paraded at 1300 hours at very short notice and marched to the wharf, embarking on the S.S. "QUEEN ALEXANDRA" about 1500 hours. Owing to shortness of notice a few men were left behind and the Battalion embarked 30 Officers and 653 Other Ranks. The ship sailed at 1620 hours (French time). The weather was good and the Channel comparatively smooth. Anchored off WEYMOUTH at 2300 hrs. (English time).	<i>sent</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page No. 3.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

March, 1919.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Bramshott	March 15th		The S.S. "QUEEN ALEXANDRA" moved into the quay at 0900 hours and the Battalion disembarked immediately and were served with a hot meal. Before entraining each man received a bag containing a substantial cold meal. The Battalion left WEYMOUTH at 2100 hours arriving at LIPHOOK about 1500 hours where hot tea and cakes were served. After a short march BRAMSHOTT CAMP was reached, the Battalion being allotted to "D" Wing in the south part of the Camp. A hot meal was in readiness and everyone soon settled down in their new quarters. From the time of landing in WEYMOUTH to settling down in BRAMSHOTT the Battalion was handled expeditiously and with every regard to the men's comfort and well being. Nothing but the highest praise can be given to those in charge of the arrangements.	<i>sub</i>
do	March 16th		Spent principally in classifying the men for long or Short Boards, and filling out documents in the Record Office.	<i>sub</i>
do	March 17th		As per the previous day and a large number appeared before the Medical Boards.	<i>sub</i>
do	March 18th		The bulk of the men medically and dentally boarded and paid. Each man received a minimum of 25-C-O.	<i>sub</i>
do	March 19th		Spent principally in getting destinations for leave and arranging for same generally.	<i>sub</i>
do	March 20th		16 Officers and 457 Other Ranks started on leave by a special train leaving LIPHOOK at 1225 hrs.	<i>sub</i>
do	March 21st		4 Officers and 75 Other Ranks proceeded on leave this date.	<i>sub</i>
do	March 22nd		2 Officers and 63 Other Ranks proceeded on leave.	<i>sub</i>
do	March 23rd		The Camp practically deserted. 2 Other Ranks proceeded on leave.	<i>sub</i>
do	March 24th		A further 25 Other Ranks and 5 Officers went on leave, having been delayed for specialist reports, etc. Those remaining in camp are 1 Officers and 3 Other Ranks on duty, and 18 Other Ranks who do not want leave. Some of the leave men commencing to filter back.	<i>sub</i>

14th Canadian Battalion. WAR DIARY

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page No. 4.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

March, 1919.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Bramshott	March 25th		A warning order received that the Battalion is to sail on April 5th on S.S. "BELGIC". In consequence of this early date all applications for extension of leave which are very numerous were refused.	
do	March 26th		By the evening of this date 74 other ranks had returned from leave.	
do	March 27th		The following Officers attended an Investiture by the King at Buckingham Palace and were presented with the decorations as set opposite their names,- Lieut. Colonel Dick Worrall, D.S.O., M.C. Major C.B. Price, D.S.O., D.C.M. Capt. H.G. Brewer, M.C. Lieut. H.H. Robinson, M.C. Lieut. D. Woodward, M.C. Lieut. S.J. McEwan, M.C. Lieut. J. W. Green, M.C., D.C.M.	Bar to Military Cross Distinguished Service Order Bar to Distinguished Service Order. Distinguished Service Order Bar to Military Cross Military Cross. Military Cross. Military Cross. Military Cross. Bar to Military Cross.
do	March 28th		Advice was received from 1st Canadian Division that the Battalion was to sail on the S.S. "CARMANIA" in place of the S.S. "BELGIC".	
do	March 29th		At a further Investiture by the King at Buckingham Palace the following Officers attended and were presented with the decorations as set opposite their names,- Major J.E. McKenna, M.C. Capt. A.T. Howell, M.C. Lieut. B. A. Neville, M.C.	Military Cross. Military Cross. Military Cross.

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
APRIL 1919
VOLUME 19 - 4.

WAR DIARY

14th Canadian Inf. Bn. 1st Canadian Division,
from 1st to 9th April, 1919.

Volume 50.

Diary Text

2 Pages.

14th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

APRIL

1919

TEXT.

FALSE DOCKET

Original

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

14th Canadian Battalion,

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Royal Montreal Regiment.

Sheet No. 1

(Evase heading not required.)

APRIL, 1919.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Bramshott	April 1st.		The day was spent in equipping the men at the Wing Quartermaster Stores with clothing, necessaries, etc. Recreational training was also carried out in the morning from 1030 hrs. to 1130 hrs.	<i>Edm</i>
Bramshott	April 2nd.		Recreational training was carried out in the morning under the supervision of Unit Commanders, and CSM Prior, C.A.G. Staff.	<i>Edm</i>
Bramshott	April 3rd.		Recreational training was carried out in the morning as on the previous day.	<i>Edm</i>
Bramshott	April 4th		Advice was received that the sailing of the S.S. "CARMANIA" was postponed until the 10th inst. Recreational training was again carried out.	<i>Edm</i>
Bramshott	April 5th		A supply of Major-General Sir A.C. Macdonell, K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., Commanding 1st Canadian Division pamphlets entitled "Final Order of the Day", "The 1st Canadian Division, in the Battles of 1918", "Special Order of the Day" was received. Sufficient for an issue to every Officer, N.C.O. and man. It was decided to await the distribution until on board ship. Recreational training was again carried out. The Battalion was bathed and issued with a clean change of underclothing at the Area Baths.	<i>Edm</i>
Bramshott	April 6th		Voluntary church parades were held.	<i>Edm</i>
Bramshott	April 7th		Recreational training was carried out. Major-General Sir Arthur Currie, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., Commanding Canadian Corps, and Major-General Sir A.C. Macdonell, K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O. visited the Battalion and spoke informally to many of the Officers, N.C.O's. and men.	<i>Edm</i>
Bramshott	April 8th		Recreational training was carried out in the morning.	<i>Edm</i>

